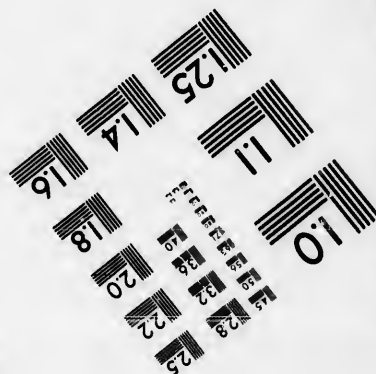
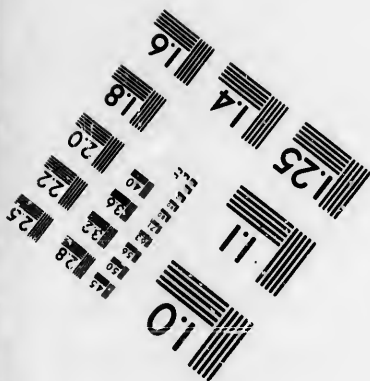
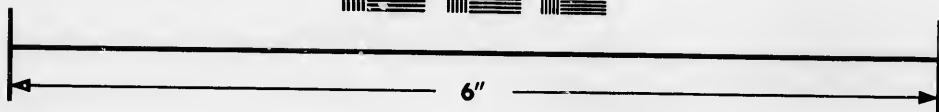
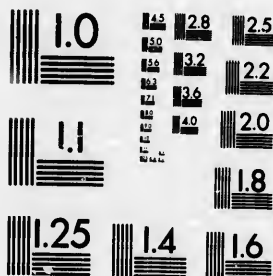


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1986

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/
Pages détachées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/
Transparence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:
Commentaires supplémentaires: | |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
				✓							

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

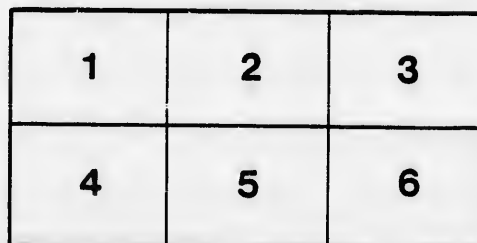
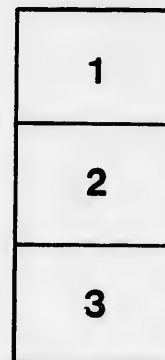
D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

317

P/—
85—

“AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS.”

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.

A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and Vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.

W. Harkness Gardner
Grammar School
1871

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges.

By A. HARKNESS, Ph.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface :

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.

2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.

3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.

5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.

6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.

7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

praestit- are. avi. atum. to surpass. be
 superior hō; furnish. pay. surrender.
 evincere. show & give
 creas. are. avi. atum. to appoint. elect
 effici. ere. feci. factum - to affect.
 occasion. accomplish.
 fingo. ere. fingi. fictum. to form. feign
 represent.
 doceo. docere. docui. doctum. to teach
 abs- are. avi. atum. to hide.
 pose. ere. posui. - to demand.
 oro. are. avi. atum. to beg
 peto. petere. petivi. petiturum - to SEEK,
 consult. ere. calli. cultum. to consult.
 caecus - a. um - blind.
 vivo. vivere. vixi. victum. to live
 Vestiola - an animal
 equus - horse
 arbor - a tree
 caedo. caedere. cecidi. caesum - to cut
 nigrans - black
 tergum - back
 jumentum a young bullock.
 icio. ere. icci. ictum. to strike.
 neco. necare. necavi. necatum. to kill. to slay
 placidus a. um. quiet. placed
 do. dare. dedi. datum. to give. grant
 Cura - care, allow
 membrum - limb
 valis. valere. valui. valiturum. to have
 strength to have
 amides are in Tim. to envy
 nemo - no body
 propono. ere. proposui. positum. to set forth
 noceo. nocere. nocui. nociturum. to hurt. harm
 or injure

mel
 labor
 perire
 hinc
 celare
 ere
 quid
 sac
 senec
 nihil
 quod
 qd
 my
 quon
 stud
 perdo
 conser
 obles
 cond
 subser
 prohib
 conil
 signo
 Orige
 comm
 con a
 lugeo
 to m
 praest
 by
 plice
 Jelle
 facis
 where
 cella
 niti

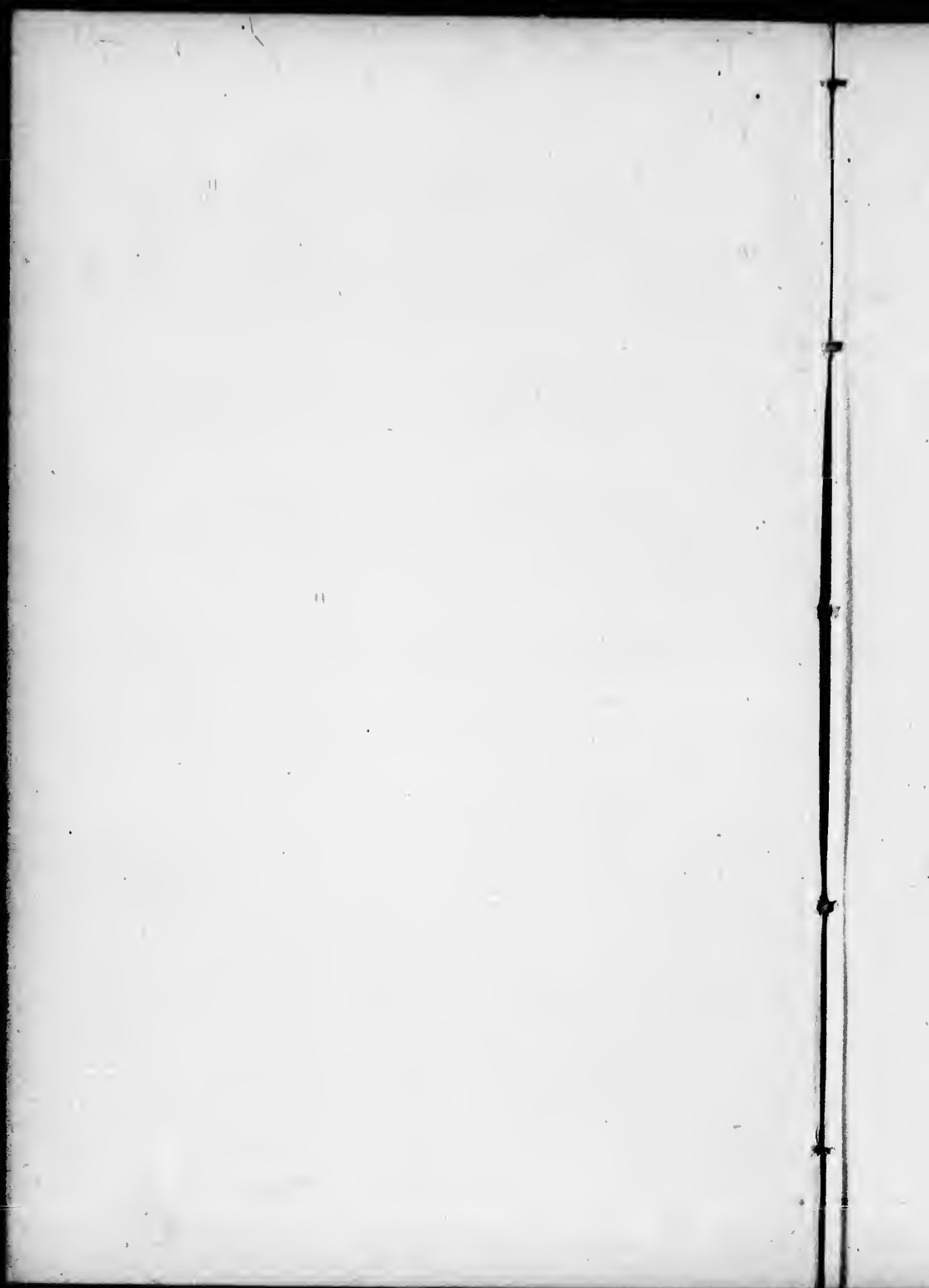
he
reads.
elect
fect.
in
ch
H,
isult.
we
cut
ed
at
sub

mens - mixed
Lalus - p. aph. bi
peritus - fully
huma - storm
alucialis - day
circa - circum - about with acc.
quid am - a certain amount
saep - often
senectus - old age
nihil - nothing
magnum - abundance
quod - that
ingenium - talent
spontaneus - spontaneous
stultus - foolish
perdo - I lose, I lose - "to destroy"
conversare - converse, to converse
oblecto - to amuse, to delight
condu. dera. idi. this to Janus & V
subvertit. ere. overto. vertere. to overturn. destroy
prohibeo - to prohibit. integrity
concilio - to conciliate, to unite, win, procure, conciliate
Equis. ere. vi. ibum. abegit. produce
Origo. origo. origo. to flourish
commis. are. are. abig. to draw
con delibit. cruelly
Luce. ere. luce. ductio. to work
To run through. percurrere. percurrere. are -
pariter. are. are. vi. ibum. to unite, to pass
Percussio. are. are. da. p. are
Faci. facer. fecer. factio. - to make. compos.
chered. chered. chered. chered.
Cella. - a granary
nutrix - nurse

consuls, ere. sulm. sultum - to con-
sult. consider. dub. to consult for one's
(good)
re. pone. ere. p. v. p. v. to place
(refuse, to prefer
scelus - ^{supplis}
obst. et. a. t. h. et. a. h. = to oppose
interdum - some times.

ans

to con-
for one
to place



The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

A
LATIN READER,

INTENDED AS A

COMPANION

TO THE

AUTHOR'S LATIN GRAMMAR.

WITH

REFERENCES, SUGGESTIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

AUTHOR OF

"A LATIN GRAMMAR," "A FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," "A FIRST
GREEK BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:
COPP, CLARK & CO.,
17 & 19 KING STREET EAST.

1870.

ENTERED, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1865, by
ALBERT HARKNESS,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Rhode Island

P R E F A C E .

THE Latin Reader now offered to the public is intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. It comprises Reading Lessons, Suggestions to the Learner, Notes, and a Vocabulary.

The Reading Lessons are abundantly supplied with references to the Grammar, and are arranged in two parts.

Part First presents a progressive series of exercises illustrative of grammatical forms, inflections, and rules. These exercises are intended to accompany the learner from the very outset in his progress through the Grammar, and thus to furnish him the constant luxury of using the knowledge which he is acquiring. They have been carefully selected from classical authors.

Part Second illustrates connected discourse, and comprises Fables, Anecdotes, and History. The Anecdotes have been selected from various classical sources; the other portions have been derived chiefly from the *Lateinisches Elementarbuch* of Professors Jacobs and Döring, though, in the Grecian History, Arnold's *Historiae Antiquae Epitome*, founded upon the work of Jacob and Döring, has furnished a few extracts. The Historical selections were, with a few exceptions, derived originally from the Latin historians Eutropius, Justin, and Cornelius Nepos.

The Suggestions to the Learner are intended to direct the unskilful efforts of the beginner, and thus to enable him to do for himself much which would otherwise require the aid of his teacher, and to do easily and pleasantly much which would otherwise be difficult and repulsive. They aim to point out to him the *process* by which he may most readily and surely reach the meaning and the structure of a Latin sentence, and then to teach him to embody that meaning in clear idiomatic English. Experience has abundantly shown the need of some such directions. The beginner's first efforts to solve the problem presented by a Latin sentence are too often little better than a series of unsuccessful conjectures, while his first translations are purely mechanical renderings, with little regard either to the thought of his author or to the proprieties of his mother tongue.

The Notes aim to furnish such collateral information as will enable the learner to appreciate the subject matter of his reading lessons, and such special aid as will enable him to surmount real and untried difficulties. Grammatical references can be employed only to solve grammatical difficulties; and, though for this purpose they are absolutely invaluable, it is yet a mistake to suppose that they can ever supply the place of commentary.

In the Vocabulary, the aim has been to give to each word the particular meanings which occur in the reading lessons, without omitting, however, its essential and leading signification.

At the solicitation of many eminent classical Professors and Teachers, the author has it in contemplation to publish an Introduction to Latin Composition, consisting of two parts, the first intended for the beginner, and the second for the more advanced student. Accordingly, the present work has been

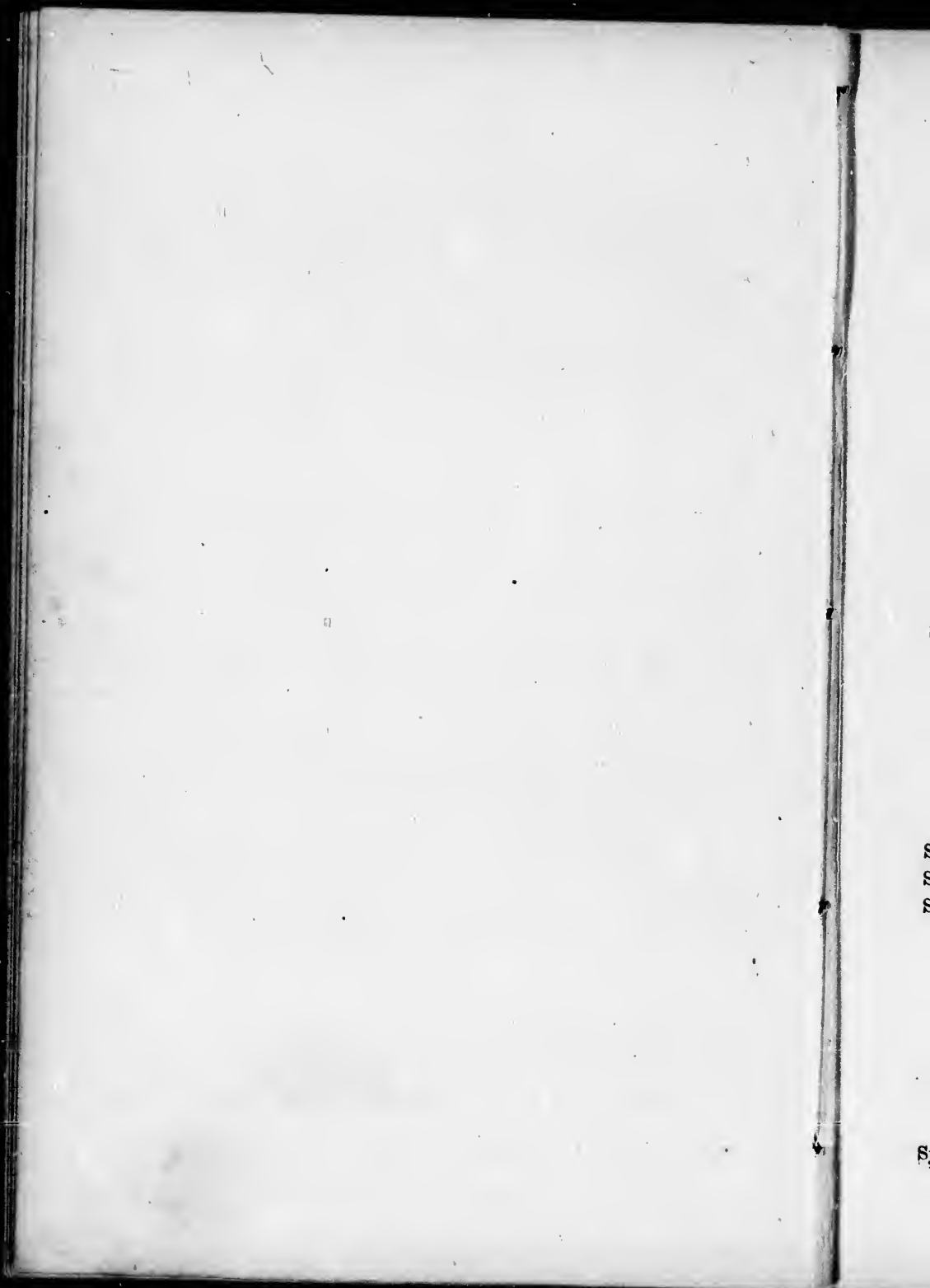
PREFACE.

v

made simply a Reader, and all Exercises in writing Latin have been reserved for a future volume.

With this statement of the design and plan of the work, the author commits it to classical instructors, in the hope that, in their hands, it may render some useful service in the important work of classical instruction.

PROVIDENCE, *Aug.* 21st, 1865.



CONTENTS.

PART FIRST.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

	PAGE
Nouns.....	1
Adjectives.....	3
Pronouns.....	4
Verbs.....	5
Syntax of Nouns.....	9
Agreement of Nouns.....	9
Nominative.....	10
Vocative.....	10
Accusative.....	10
Dative.....	13
Genitive.....	16
Ablative.....	19
Syntax of Adjectives.....	26
Syntax of Pronouns.....	26
Syntax of Verbs.....	28
Agreement.....	28
Indicative.....	28
Subjunctive.....	29
Imperative.....	35
Infinitive.....	35
Gerunds and Gerundives.....	37
Supines.....	39
Participles.....	39
Syntax of Particles.....	40

PART SECOND.
LATIN SELECTIONS.

	PAGE
Fables.....	41
Anecdotes.....	45
Roman History.....	52
Period I. Italian and Roman kings.....	52
II. Roman Struggles and Conquests.....	58
III. Roman Triumphs.....	65
IV. Civil Dissensions.....	72
Grecian History.....	80
Period I. Grecian Triumphs.....	80
II. Civil Wars In Greece.....	84
III. Graeco-Macedonian Empire.....	89
Suggestions to the Learner.....	99
Notes.....	109
Latin-English Vocabulary.....	139

PAGE
... 41
... 45
... 52
... 52
... 58
... 65
... 72
... 80
... 80
... 84
... 89
... 99
... 109
... 139

EXPLANATION OF REFERENCES AND ABBREVIATIONS.

The reference numerals in the Latin text, and in the Suggestions, refer to the author's Latin Grammar.

In the Notes and Vocabulary, the Arabic numerals refer, when enclosed in parentheses, to articles in this work; and, when not thus enclosed, to articles in the Grammar.

Roman numerals refer to the Suggestions.

The following abbreviations occur :

adj. adjective.	lit literally.
adv. adverb.	m masculine.
comp. comparative.	n neuter.
conj. conjunction.	part. participle.
defect. defective.	pass. passive.
dep. deponent.	plur. <i>or</i> pl. plural.
f feminine.	prep preposition.
impers. impersonal.	pron pronoun.
indec. indeclinable.	subs substantive.
interj. interjection.	superl. superlative.
irreg. irregular.	

e
e

V
t
f
s
8

d
r
4.
7.
gi

pu

PART FIRST.
GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

NOUNS.

DEFINITION, GENDER, ETC.—31-35; 37-41.

FIRST DECLENSION.—42.

NOTE.—Before reading the Latin Exercises, the pupil is expected, in every instance, to learn carefully those portions of the Grammar which are embraced in the large type of the sections designated.

1. 1. Ală, ală, alae,¹ alam, alărŭm, alis, alas. 2. Victoriă, victoriă, victoriae, victoriam, victoriărŭm, victoriis, victorias. 3. Causae, fortŭnae, portae. 4. Causă, fortŭnă, portă. 5. Causam, fortŭnam, portam. 6. Causărŭm, fortunărŭm, portărŭm. 7. Causis, fortŭnis, portis. 8. Causas, fortŭnas, portas.

SECOND DECLENSION.—45.

RULE II.—Appositives.—363; 352, 2.

2. 1. Domŭnus, domŭni, domŭno, domŭnum, domŭne, dominŭrŭm, domŭnis. 2. Gener, genĕri, genĕro, genĕrum, generŭrŭm, genĕris, genĕros. 3. Servi, anni. 4. Puĕri, socĕri. 5. Agri, magistri. 6. Templi, belli. 7. Servis, annis. 8. Puĕro, socĕro. 9. Agrŭrŭm, magistrŭrŭm. 10. Templa, bella.

¹ When the same Latin form may be found in two or more cases, the pupil is expected to give the meaning for each case.

11. Lucus, stellā. 12. Luci, stellae. 13. Lucum, stellam. 14. Luco, stellā. 15. Lucōrum, stellārum. 16. Lucis, stellis. 17. Lucos, stellas.

18. Dionysius tyrannus.¹ 19. Dionysio tyranno. 20. Dionysium tyrannum. 21. Tulliā reginā. 22. Tulliae reginae. 23. Tulliam reginam. 24. Puer Ascanius.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS I.—48-50.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive*.—395.

3. 1. Nubis, nubium. 2. Avi, avibus. 3. Urbem, urbes. 4. Regis, militis. 5. Regi, militi. 6. Rege, milite. 7. Reges, milites. 8. Regum, militum. 9. Regibus, militibus.

10. Virtus regis.² 11. Virtutes regum.² 12. Vindex libertatis. 13. Vindices libertatis. 14. Custodibus urbis. 15. Lux solis. 16. Luce solis.

17. Romūli mors. 18. Romūli morte. 19. Victoriā regis. 20. Victoriae regis. 21. Alā avis. 22. Alae avis. 23. Alae avium. 24. Regis filiā. 25. Tulliā, regis filiā.

THIRD DECLENSION.—CLASS II.—51.

RULE XXXII.—*Cases with Prepositions*.—432-435.

4. 1. Soli, sole, solibus. 2. Leōnis, leōnes, leōnum. 3. Carmini, carminibus. 4. Consulis, passeris. 5. Consulū, passerum. 6. Consulibus, passeribus. 7. Leōni, virgini. 8. Leōnes, virgines. 9. Patrem, pastorem. 10. Patres, pastores. 11. Opus, corpus. 12. Opere, corpore. 13. Opērum, corpōrum.

14. Cicero consul.¹ 15. Cicerōnis consulis. 16. Cicerōnem consulem. 17. Nepos consulis.² 18. Nepotes

¹ See Grammar, 363.

² 395.

- consūlis. 19. Nepōtes consūlum. 20. Pater iudiciā.
 21. Patres iudicium. 22. Patrīb^{us} iudicium.
 23. Post Romūli mortem.² 24. Apud Herodōtum,
 patrem historiae. 25. Ad virtūtem. 26. Ante lucem.
 27. Contra natūram. 28. Sermo de amicitia.² 29. Pro
 patriā. 30. Sine labōre. 31. In amnem.² 32. In bello.²

FOURTH DECLENSION.—116.

5. 1. Fructūs, cornūs. 2. Fructīb^{us}, cornīb^{us}. 3.
 Cantum, currum. 4. In currum. 5. In curru. 6. So-
 lis ortūs. 7. Ab ortu ad occāsum. 8. Ante solis
 occāsum.

FIFTH DECLENSION.—119.

6. 1. Acies, aciem, aciēi. 2. Diēi, faciēi. 3. Rci.
 spei. 4. Diem, faciē. 5. Rem, spem. 6. Die, facie.
 7. Re, spe.
 8. In aciem. 9. In acie. 10. Facies urbis. 11.
 Spes fortunāe. 12. Contra spem. 13. Sine spe.

ADJECTIVES.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.—148.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438.

7. 1. Servus bonus. 2. Servi boni. 3. Servo bono.
 4. Servum bonum. 5. Serve bone. 6. Servōrum bonō-
 rum. 7. Servis bonis. 8. Servos bonos. 9. Reginā
 bonā. 10. Regināe bonae. 11. Reginam bonam. 12.
 Reginā bonā. 13. Reginārum bonārum. 14. Reginis
 bonis. 15. Reginas bonas. 16. Exemplum bonum.
 17. Exempli boni. 18. Exempla bona.

¹ 432, 433.² 432, 434.³ 435, 1.

19. Puer pulcher. 20. Puellă pulchră. 21. Tectum pulchrum. 22. Puëri pulchri. 23. Puellae pulchrae. 24. Tecta pulchra.

25. Veră amicitia. 26. Gladius longus. 27. Magnă gloriă. 28. Spes falsă. 29. Sine magno labore. 30. Modius aureorum annulorum.

THIRD DECLENSION.—150-153.

8. 1. Dolor acer. 2. Sine dolore acri. 3. Dolores acres. 4. Hostis crudelis. 5. Hostem crudelē. 6. Hostium crudelium. 7. Hiems glaciālis. 8. Hiēmē glaciālem. 9. Carmen dulce. 10. Carmina dulcia. 11. Innumerabiles fabulae.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.—160-162.

9. 1. Triumphus clarus. 2. Triumphus clarior. 3. Triumphus clarissimus. 4. Triumphi clari. 5. Triumphi clariōres. 6. Triumphi clarissimi. 7. Vir fortis. 8. Vir fortior. 9. Vir fortissimus. 10. Sapiens vir. 11. Sapientior vir. 12. Sapientissimus vir. 13. Fortissimi viri. 14. Fortissimorum virorum multitudo. 15. Peritus dux. 16. Peritissimi duces. 17. Bella funestissima.

PRONOUNS.

CLASSIFICATION AND DECLENSION OF PRONOUNS.—182-191.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445; 445, 1.

10. 1. Mei. 2. Tibi. 3. Inter se.¹ 4. Ad te. 5. Pro nobis. 6. Post me. 7. Ante nos. 8. Patriā meā.² 9. Nostră patriā. 10. Magister tuus. 11. Tuā mens. 12. Nostri milites. 13. Nostrae amicitiae.

¹ 432.

² 438, 1.

14. Ad salūtem vestram. 15. Ad vitam suam. 16. Hic vir. 17. Haec urbs. 18. Hoc regnum. 19. Hujus viri. 20. In hac urbe. 21. Haec regna. 22. Illi viri. 23. Pro illis viris. 24. Ante hunc diem. 25. Sub hoc rege. 26. Pastor illius regiōnis. 27. Idem locus. 28. In eundem locum. 29. Circa eandem horam. 30. Id tempus. 31. Ab ipsā naturā. 32. Ii ad quos.* 33. Quae civitas? 34. Ab aliquo. 35. Faustulus quidam.

VERBS.

INTRODUCTION.—192-197; 199-203.

VERB SUM.—204.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative*.—367.

RULE XXXV.—*Agreement of Verb with Subject*.—460.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

11. 1. Aristides 'justus' fuit.¹ 2. Justus * est.² 3. Justus erat. 4. Justi sumus.³ 5. Justi fuerāmus. 6. Justi erīmus. 7. Justi simus. 8. Justi fuissēmus. 9. Cato sapiens erat. 10. Sapiens fuērat. 11. Sapientes eritis. 12. Sapientes fuistis. 13. Sapiens es. 14. Sapientes este. 15. Lex brevis est. 16. Lex brevis esto. 17. Leges breves sunt. 18. Leges breves sunt. 19. Ego consul⁴ fui. 20. Cicero consul fuit. 21. Cicero consul fuērat.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—205, 206.

RULE V.—*Direct Object*.—371.

12. 1. Amat, amant. 2. Amābat, amābant. 3.

* *Justus* agrees with the pronoun *is*, *he*, the omitted subject of *est*.

¹ 438, 1.

⁴ 438.

² 460; 460, 2.

³ 445.

⁵ 460.

⁷ 362.

⁶ 367.

Amavērat, amavērant. 4. Amavērit, amavērint. 5. Amet, ament.

6. Laudat, laudātur. 7. Laudant, laudantur. 8. Laudābat, laudabātur. 9. Laudābant, laudabantur. 10. Laudet, laudētur. 11. Laudent, laudentur.

12. Oratiōnem¹ lando. 13. Oratiōnem laudāmus. 14. Oratiōnes laudabīmus. 15. Oratio laudātur. 16. Oratiōnes laudantur. 17. Virtūtem amātis. 18. Virtūtem amabītis. 19. Virtus amātur. 20. Virtus amāta² est. 21. Ego patriam liberāvi. 22. Patriam liberavērunt. 23. Patria liberāta est. 24. Ancus urbem ampliāvit. 25. Marius fugātus³ est. 26. Fugāti erant. 27. Socrātes accusātus est. ↓

SECOND CONJUGATION.—207, 208.

13. 1. Moneo, moneor. 2. Monēbam, monēbar. 3. Monēbo, monēbor. 4. Moneam, monear. 5. Monērem, monērer. 6. Monui, monuīmus. 7. Monuērat, monuērant. 8. Monuēris, monuerītis. 9. Monuērim, monītus sim. 10. Monuissēmus, monīti essēmus. 11. Monēte, monentor.

12. Terrēbat, terrebātur. 13. Terrēbant, terrebantur. 14. Terrēret, terrerētur. 15. Terrērent, terrerentur. 16. Terrītus sum, terrīti sumus. 17. Terrītus es, terrīti estis. 18. Terrītus est, terrīti sunt.

19. Gloriam¹ veram² habes. 20. Gloriam habēbis. 21. Equītes gladios habēbant. 22. Gladios habuērunt. 23. Gladium habuisti. 24. Homo habet memoriam. 25. Cum Romānis³ pacem habuīmus. 26. Pacem habuerāmus. 27. Pacem habebīmus. 28. Cyrus omnium in exercītu⁴ suo milītum nomīna tenēbat.

¹ 371.

² 460, 1.

³ 438.

⁴ 432, 434.

⁵ 435, 1.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—209, 210.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582.

14. 1. Rego, regor. 2. Regimus, regimur. 3. Regit, regitur. 4. Regunt, reguntur. 5. Rege, regite. 6. Regendi, regendo. 7. Rectus eram, recti erāmus. 8. Spero, pareo, duco. 9. Speras, pares, ducis. 10. Sperāmus, parēmus, ducimus. 11. Sperābam, parēbam, ducēbam. 12. Sperābant, parēbant, ducēbant. 13. Sperāvi, parui, duxi. 14. Speravimus, paruimus, duximus. 15. Speravērunt, paruērunt, duxērunt. 16. Deus omnem hunc mundum regit. 17. Deus mundum semper¹ rexit. 18. Deus mundum regēbat. 19. Deus mundum reget. 20. Cicero ad Atticum² scribit. 21. Ad te saepe scribam. 22. Cicero multos libros scripsit. 23. Ad amicum de amicitia³ scripsi. 24. Librum de senectute scripsērat. 25. Quid dixisti? 26. Nihil dixi. 27. Quid dixistis? 28. Multa de amicitia diximus. 29. Haec recte dixistis. 30. Hic liber ad te scriptus est.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—211, 212.

15. 1. Audiēbat, audiēbant. 2. Audiebātur, audiebantur. 3. Audiam, audiēmus. 4. Audiar, audiēmur. 5. Audivit, audivērunt. 6. Auditus est, auditi sunt. 7. Audivēram, audiverāmus. 8. Auditus eram, auditi erāmus. 9. Sperat, parent, ducit, scit. 10. Sperant, parent, ducunt, sciunt. 11. Sperābat, parēbat, ducēbat, sciēbat. 12. Sperabāmus, parebāmus, ducēbāmus, sciēbāmus. 13. Sperābo, parēbo, ducet, sciet. 14. Tullus bellum finivit. 15. Bellum finivērat. 16.

¹ 582.² 433.³ 434.

Bellum finitum est. 17. Hic dies Gracciae libertatem finiet. 18. Cives templum custodiunt. 19. Tempa custodiēmus. 20. Templum custodite. 21. Brutus Macedoniam custodiēbat. 22. Hanc provinciam custodimus. 23. Hoc audivimus. 24. A vobis audimur.

VERBS IN IO, THIRD CONJUGATION.—213-215.

16. 1. Romāni urbem capiunt. 2. Urbes capiēbant. 3. Urbem capiēmus. 4. Haec urbs capiētur. 5. Urbes capientur. 6. Regulus captus est. 7. Milites arma capiunt. 8. Scipio Carthaginem cepit. 9. Praefecti regii Eretriam cepērunt. 10. Regis pater fugit. 11. Fugiēbat. 12. Lacedaemonii fugiunt. 13. Fugerunt. 14. Xerxes in Asiam fugerat.

DEPONENT VERBS.—221-226.

17. 1. Coriolānus populātur agrum¹ Romānum. 2. Pyrrhus Campaniam depopulātus est. 3. Milites agros depopulabantur. 4. Hoc facinus rex miratur. 5. Hoc mirāmur. 6. Puer laudem meretur. 7. Laudem merēris. 8. Laudem merentur. 9. Gloria virtutem sequitur. 10. Ascanium secutus est Silvius. 11. Justitiam sequimur. 12. Justitiam sequēmur. 13. Cum Scipione honorem partimur. 14. Id opus inter se partiuntur.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATION.—227-231.

18. 1. Virtutem laudatūri sumus. 2. Virtus laudanda est. 3. Quid laudatūrus es? 4. Bonitatem laudatūrus sum. 5. Omnia² sunt laudanda, quae³ conjuncta cum virtute sunt. 6. Quid vituperandum est? 7. Omnia sunt vituperanda, quae cum vitiis conjuncta

¹ 371.

² 441.

³ 445.

sunt. 8. Gloriam veram habiturus es. 9. Gloriam veram habituri sumus. 10. Cicero ad Atticum scripturus erat. 11. Epistola scribenda est. 12. Orator audiendus est. 13. Senatores Ciceronem audituri erant.

SYNTAX OF NOUNS.

AGREEMENT OF NOUNS.

RULE I.—*Predicate Nouns*.—362.

19. 1. Mercurius *nuntius* erat. 2. Furius *consul* erat. 3. *Homo* sum.¹ 4. Bacchus erat vini *deus*.² 5. Somnus est *imago* mortis. 6. Historia *testis* temporum habetur. 7. Historia *magistra*³ vitae habetur. 8. Socrates *parens* philosophiae dicitur. 9. Brutus *homo* magnus evaserat. 10. Nos *causa*⁴ belli sumus. 11. Nautius et Furius *consules*⁵ erant.⁶

RULE II.—*Appositives*.—363.

20. 1. Dionysius *tyrannus* expulsus est. 2. Demaratus, regis *pater*, fugit. 3. Apud Herodotum, *patrem* historiae, sunt innumerabiles fabulae. 4. Hannibal Saguntum, foederatam *urbem*, expugnavit. 5. *Themistocles*⁷ veni ad te. 6. Cato litteras Graecas *senex*⁸ didicit. 7. Junius aedem Salutis, quam *consul* voverat, *dictator* dedicavit. 8. Socratem, sapientissimum⁹ *virum*, Athenienses interfecerunt.

¹ 460, 2.² 362, 1, 1).⁷ 363, 2.³ 395.⁴ 362, 1, 2).⁸ 363, 3.⁵ 45, 6.⁶ 463, II.⁹ 162.

NOMINATIVE.

RULE III.—*Subject Nominative.*—367.

21. 1. *Cuncta Graecia liberata est.* 2. *Patria mea est mundus.* 3. *Paulus consul*¹ *regem ad Pydnam superavit.* 4. *Philosophia inventrix legum fuit.* 5. *Omni-um malorum stultitia est mater.* 6. *Non*² *omnis error stultitia est.* 7. *Quot homines,*³ *tot sententiae.*

VOCATIVE.

RULE IV.—*Case of Address.*—369.

22. 1. *Disce,*^{learn} *puer,* *virtutem.* 2. *Tu,* *mi*^{learn} *Cicero,* *haec accipies.* 3. *Te,* *Minerva,* *custos*^{learn} *urbis,* *precor ac quaeso.* 4. *Audite,* *judices.* 5. *Disce,* *puer,* *virtutes.* 6. *Amici,* *diem perdidisti.* 7. *Conservate,* *judices,* *hunc hominem.*

ACCUSATIVE.

RULE V.—*Direct Object.*—371.

23. 1. *Accēpi tuas epistolas.* 2. *Labor omnia vincit.* 3. *Anīmus regit corpus.* 4. *Nostra nos patria delectat.* 5. *Miltiades totam*^{learn} *Graeciam liberavit.* 6. *Sophocles tragoedias fecit.* 7. *Studia adolescentiam alunt, senectū-tem oblectant.* 8. *Romulus Romam condidit.* 9. *Ava-ritia*^{learn} *probitatem*^{learn} *subvertit.* 10. *Virtus conciliat amicitias.* 11. *Virtus amicitiam gignit.* 12. *Vestri patres eam vitam*^{learn} *vixerunt.* 13. *Mirum somnium*^{learn} *somniavi.* 14. *Pacem*^{learn} *desperavi.* 15. *Se-*

¹ 363.² 582.³ 460, 3.⁴ 185.⁵ 149.⁶ 371, 1, 3).⁷ 371, 3.

quāni Ariovisti *crudelitatem*¹ horrēbant. 16. *Brutum* Romānae matrōnae luxērunt. 17. Milītes invādunt *urbem*.² 18. *Aciem*³ circumvenērunt. 19. Cacsar *agrum* Picēnum percurrit. 20. Periculosissimum⁴ *locum* sum praetervectus. 21. Germāni *flumen* transiērunt.

RULE VI.—Two Accusatives—Same Person.—373.

24. 1. *Cicerōnem* universus popūlus *consulem* declaravit. 2. Romūlus *urbem Romam* vocavit. 3. Fecit *heredem filiam*. 4. Socrātes totius⁵ mundi *se civem* arbitrabātur. 5. Cato *cellam* penariam rei publicae nostrae, *nutricem* plebis Romānae *Siciliam* nominavit. 6. Praesta *te virum*. 7. Senātus *Catilinam* *hostem* judicavit. 8. Senātus *Paulum* *consulem* creavit. 9. *Socrātem* Apollo *sapientissimum*⁶ judicavit. 10. *Mesopotamiam* *fertilem* efficit Euphrātes. 11. *Tiresiam* *sapientem* *lingunt* poētae. 12. *Polycrātem* *feticem* appellābant.

RULE VII.—Two Accusatives—Person and Thing.—374.

25. 1. *Te tua fata* docēbo. 2. *Hoc me* docuit *usus*, *magister*⁷ *egregius*. 3. Fortūna belli *artem victos*⁸ docet. 4. Augustus *nepotes* suos *litteras* docuit. 5. Antigōnus *iter*⁹ *omnes*⁹ celat. 6. *Pacem te* poscimus. 7. Boeotii *auxilia regem* orābant. 8. Cato interrogātus est *sententiam*. 9. Marcius omnes *artes* edoctus fuērat. 10. *Auxilium a Caesāre*¹⁰ petiērunt. 11. *Te illud*¹⁰ admoneo. 12. *Te id* consūlo. 13. Hannībal nonaginta

¹ 371, 3.

² 371, 4.

³ 162.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 373, 3.

⁶ 363.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 374, 3, 3).

¹⁰ 374, 5.

*millia*¹ pedītum *Ibērum*¹ traduxit. 14. *Belgae Rhenum*¹ transducti sunt.

RULE VIII.—*Accusative of Time and Space.*—378.

26. 1. Servius Tullius regnāvit *annos* quattuor² et² quadraginta. 2. Appius Claudius caecus *annos* multos fuit. 3. Quaedam bestiōlae unum *diem* vivunt. 4. Dionysius quinque et viginti natus *annos* dominātum occupāvit. 5. Caesar duas fossas quindēcim *pedes* latas perduxit. 6. Milītes aggērem altum *pedes* octoginta exstruxērunt. 7. Arābes gladios habēbant longos *quaterna cubīta*. 8. Urbs quinque diērum *iter* abest.

RULE IX.—*Accusative of Limit.*—379.

27. 1. Cicēro ^{*can?*} *Athēnas* venit. 2. Regūlus ^{*can?*} *Carthaginem* rediit. 3. Hannībal ^{*can?*} *Capuam* concessit. 4. Cicēro maximum numerum frumenti⁴ *Romam* misit. 5. Dionysius navigābat *Syracūsas*. 6. Curius elephantos quattuor *Romam* duxit.

7. Aurum *domum*⁵ comportant. 8. Ego *rus* ibo.⁵ 9. Veni consūlis *domum*. 10. Verres *Delum* venit. 11. Pausaniam *Cyprum* misērunt. 12. Hannībal *in hiberna*⁶ *Capuam* concessit. 13. Legiōnes *ad urbem* addūcit. 14. Darius *in Asiā* rediit.

RULE X.—*Accusative of Specification.*—380.

28. 1. Equus tremit *artus*. 2. Aenēas⁷ caedit nigrantes *terga* juvencos. 3. Jovem⁸ lacrimis¹⁰ *ocūlos* ^{*tears*}

¹ 374, 6.

² 174.

³ 308, 310, 1.

⁴ 395.

⁵ 379, 3; 117, 1; 118, 1.

⁶ 295.

⁷ 379, 4.

⁸ 43.

⁹ 66, 3.

¹⁰ 414; 414, 4.

suffusa nitentes alloquitur Venus. 4. Hannibal *femur* ictus cecidit. 5. Hannibal *animum* incensus est. 6. Se deus obtulit *omnia* Mercurio *similis, vocemque* coloremque.

7. Haec vis valet *multum*.⁴ 8. Haec vis *idem* potest. 9. Nervii *nihil* possunt. 10. Thebani *nihil* moti sunt. 11. *Quid* hostis potest? 12. *Quid* venisti? 13. *Quid* plura *disputo*?

RULE XI.—Accusative in Exclamations.—381.

29. 1. O *praeclaram vitam*! 2. O *spectaculum* miserum! 3. O *tempora, o mores*! Senatus conjurationem intelligit, consul videt. 4. O *vim* maximam *erroris*! 5. O *clementiam* admirabilem! 6. Heu *me* infelicem! 7. Hanc *audaciam*!

DATIVE.

RULE XII.—Dative with Verbs.—384.

30. 1. Non *scholae*, sed *vitae* discimus. 2. Omnes homines *libertati* student. 3. Germani *labori* ac *duritiae* student. 4. Ego *philosophiae* semper vaco. 5. *Pietati* summa *tribuenda* laus est. 6. Non solum *nobis* divites sumus, sed *liberis, amicis, maximaeque rei publicae*.

7. *Philosophiae* nos tradimus. 8. Graeci homines honores tribuunt iis *viris*, qui tyrannos necaverunt. 9. Non placet *dam* *membris* dat cura quietem. 10. Omnes, quum valemus, *recta consilia aegrotis* damus. *va. aliis*

¹ 292, 2.

⁴ 380, 2.

⁷ 163, 3.

² 391.

⁵ 165, 1.

⁸ 231.

³ 587, I. 3 & 5.

⁶ 165.

⁹ 441.

(Thursday)
31. DATIVE OF ADVANTAGE AND DISADVANTAGE.—385.
 —1. Probus 'invidet *nemini*. 2. Homines *hominibus* prosunt. 3. Nocet *alteri*. 4. Consulatus meus placuit *Catonī*. 5. *Diōni* crudelitas tyranni displicēbat. 6. Themistocles persuasit *populo*. 7. *Parti* civium consulerunt. 8. Milites non *mulieribus*, non *infantibus* pepererunt. 9. Nemo liber est, qui *corpōri* servit.

32. DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS.—386.—1. Pelopidas omnibus affuit *periculis*. 2. Natura *sensibus* rationem adjunxit. 3. Leges omnium salutem singulorum *saluti* antepōnunt. 4. Parva *magnis* saepe conferuntur.^o 5. Hannibal terrorem injecit *exercitui* Romanorum. 6. Aristides interfuit *pugnae* navali apud Salamīnem. 7. *Consiliis* interdum obstat fortuna. 8. Homines *hominibus* plurimum et prosunt et obsunt. 9. Consules *libertati* suas opes postferēbant.^o 10. Bona existimatio *divitiis* praestat. 11. Tu virtutem praefere *divitiis*. 12. Quidam succumbunt *doloribus*. 13. Neque deo^o neque supero^o *rei publicae*.

33. DATIVE OF POSSESSOR.—387.—1. Fuere *Lydis* multi reges. 2. Non semper idem *floribus*¹⁰ est color. 3. Omnibus inter se *virtutibus* amicitia est. 4. Est honos *eloquentiae*. 5. Ei morbo nomen est avaritia. 6. *Trojae*¹² huic loco nomen est.

34. DATIVE OF APPARENT AGENT.—388.—1. *Caesari* omnia erant agenda. 2. Diligentia colenda est *nobis*. 3. Multa videnda sunt *oratori*. 4. *Cui* non sunt haec audita?

¹ 441.² 385, 3.³ 386, 1.⁴ 441, 1.⁵ 582.⁶ 292, 2.⁷ 380, 2.⁸ 133, 1.⁹ 288.¹⁰ 72.¹¹ 448, 1.¹² 387, 1.

35. ETHICAL DATIVE.—389.—1. Quid ait *nobis* Sannio? 2. Hic *mihî* quisquam misericordiam nominat? 3. Hic *mihî* Furius pacis commoda commemorat? 4. Quid *sibi* verba ista volunt?

RULE XIII.—*Two Datives—To Which and For Which.*—390.

36. 1. Virtutes *hominibus* decore sunt. 2. Virtutes *hominibus* gloriae sunt. 3. Probitas est *omnibus* amori. 4. Crudelitas est *omnibus* odio. 5. Virtus neque datur *dono* neque accipitur. 6. Pausanias, rex Lacedaemoniorum, venit *Atticis* auxilio. 7. Hoc *vitio* *mihî* dant. 8. Idne *alteri* crimini dabis, quod tu ipse fecisti? 9. Caesar legiones duas *castris praesidio* relinquit. 10. Hunc *sibi* domicilio locum delegerunt.

RULE XIV.—*Dative with Adjectives.*—391.

37. 1. Veritas *mihî* grata est. 2. Gratissimae *mihî* tuae litterae fuerunt. 3. Patria *Ciceroni* erat carissima. 4. Id *Deo* est proximum, quod est optimum. 5. Minime *sibi* quisque notus est. 6. *Morti* nihil est tam simile, quam somnus. 7. *Hominum generi* cultura agrorum est salutaria. 8. *Belgae* proximi sunt *Germanis*. 9. *Iis*, qui vendunt, justitia necessaria est. 10. Pax *nobis* omnibus fuit optabilis.

RULE XV.—*Dative with Derivatives.*—392.

38. 1. Esto obtemperatio *instituti* populorum.

¹ 297, II. 1.

² 389, 2.

³ 293.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 363.

⁶ 346, II. 1.

⁷ 441, 2.

⁸ 176.

⁹ 162.

¹⁰ 132.

¹¹ 166.

¹² 165.

¹³ 305, 2; 165.

¹⁴ 417, 1.

2. *Insidiae consūli* non procedēbant. 3. *Convenienter naturae* vivimus. 4. *Philosōphus sibi* constanter convenienterque dicit.

GENITIVE.

RULE XVI.—*Genitive with Nouns.*—395, 396.

39. 1. *Piētas fundamentum* ¹ est omnium *virtūtum*. 2. *Ira* est initium *insanide*. 3. *Sapientia* est *rerum* *divinārum* et *humanārum* *scientia*. 4. *Nona diēi* hora erat. †

I. SUBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Vultus sermo* ¹ quidam ² *tacitus* ³ *mentis* est. 2. *Nostri milites* impētum *hostium* sustinuērunt. 3. *Themistōcles* non effūgit *civium* suorum *invidiam*. 4. *Ventōrum* pater regit navem. 5. *Singulōrum* facultātes *divitiae* ¹ sunt *civitātis*.

II. OBJECTIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Crescit amor* *nummi*. 2. *Animi morbi* sunt cupiditātes *divitiārum*, *gloriae*, *voluptātum*.

III. PARTITIVE GENITIVE.—1. *Justitia* nihil expēdit *praemii*, nihil *pretii*. 2. *Conon pecuniae* quinquaginta *talenta* *civibus* suis donāvit. 3. *Permagnus pondus argenti* fuit. 4. *Socrātes omnium* ³ *sapientissimus* ⁴ *judicātus* est. 5. *Gallōrum* omnium fortissīmi sunt *Belgæ*. 6. *Ubīnam gentium* ⁵ sumus? 7. *Satis eloquentiae* ⁶ fuit, *sapientiae* parum.

IV. GENITIVE OF CHARACTERISTIC.—1. *Tarquinius fratrem* habuit *Aruntem*,⁷ *mitis ingenii* *juvēnem*.

¹ 362.² 438; 438, 1.³ 396, III. 3) (2).⁴ 162.⁵ 396, III. 4) (2).⁶ 396, III. 4) (1).⁷ 363.

2. Athenienses belli ducem¹ eligunt Periclem,¹ spectatae virtutis virum.² 3. Classem³ septuaginta³ navium Athenienses Miltiadi³ dedērunt.

V. GENITIVE OF SPECIFICATION.—1. *Cyri* nomen⁴ acēpit. 2. Quid sonat vox voluptatis⁵? 3. Virtutes continentiae, gravitatis, justitiae, fidei, omni honore⁶ dignae sunt. 4. *Germaniae* vocabulum recens est. 5. *Domini* appellationem semper⁷ exhorruit Augustus.

RULE XVII.—*Genitive with Adjectives.*—399.

40. 1. Avida est periculi⁸ virtus. 2. Haec aetas virtutum ferax est. 3. Conscia mens recti⁹ famae⁹ mendacia⁹ ridet. 4. Romani appetentes¹⁰ gloriae¹⁰ atque¹¹ avidi laudis¹⁰ fuerunt. 5. Multi contentionis¹¹ sunt cupidiores¹² quam veritatis¹¹. 6. Epaminondas fuit peritus belli, veritatis diligens. 7. Conon prudens rei militaris erat. 8. Socrates se omnium rerum nescium¹³ fingit. 9. Themistocles peritissimos¹² belli navalis fecit Athenienses. 10. Homo rationis¹⁴ est particeps. 11. Plena errorum sunt omnia. 12. Omnes virtutis compotes¹⁵ beati sunt. 13. Viri¹⁶ propria est fortitudo.

RULE XVIII.—*Predicate Genitive.*—401–403.

41. 1. Damnatio est iudicium¹⁷; poena, legis. 2. Imbecilli animi est superstitio. 3. Xerxis¹⁸ classis mille et ducentarum navium fuit. 4. Claudius erat somni brevissimi. 5. Permagni momenti est ratio. 6. Temeritas

¹ 373.² 363.³ 384, II.⁴ 175, 2.⁵ 371.⁶ 419, IV.⁷ 582.⁸ 395.⁹ 371, 3, 1).¹⁰ 575; 353.¹¹ 587, I.¹² 162.¹³ 373; 373, 3.¹⁴ 399, 2, (3).¹⁵ 155, 5.¹⁶ 399, 3, 3).

est florentis ¹ *actātis*; prudentia, senescentis. 7. Praeda parvi *pretii* fuit. 8. Thebae ² *popūli* Romāni factae sunt. 9. Voluptātem virtus *minīmi* ³ facit. 10. Divitiae a me ⁴ *minīmi* putantur. 11. Nulla possessio *pluris* ⁵ quam virtus aestimanda est. 12. Vendo meum frumentum non *pluris*, quam cetēri. 13. Mentīri ⁶ non est *meum*. ⁷ 14. *Tuum* est mihi ⁸ ignoscere.

RULE XIX.—*Genitive with Certain Verbs.*—406–408.

42. 1. *Eōrum* miserere,¹⁰ qui¹¹ in miseris¹² sunt. 2. Anīmus meminit¹³ *praeteritōrum*,¹⁴ praesentia cernit, futura praevidet. 3. Reminiscere *pristināe virtūtis* Helvetiōrum. 4. Deōrum¹⁵ immortalium *beneficia*¹⁶ recorder. 5. Obliti sunt *injuriārum*. 6. Habētis ducem memōrem *vestri*, oblitum *sui*. 7. Aliōrum vitia cernit, obliviscitur *suōrum*. 8. *Flagitiōrum* suōrum recordabitur. 9. Planci *meriti* recorder.

10. Magni¹⁷ *rei* publicae intērest omnes copias¹⁸ convenire.¹⁹ 11. Illud *meū*²⁰ magni intērest. 12. Hoc *tuū* nihil¹⁷ referēbat. 13. *Tuā* et *meū* maxime²¹ intērest te valere. 14. Non refert, quam multos libros, sed quam bonos habeas.²²

RULE XX.—*Accusative and Genitive.*—410.

43. 1. *Te* veteris *amicitiae* commonefacio. 2. Tiberius *judices*²³ *legum* admonēbat.

¹ 575.² 131, 1, 2).³ 279; 294.⁴ 403; 165.⁵ 414, 5.⁶ 165, 1.⁷ 549.⁸ 404, 1.⁹ 385.¹⁰ 272, 2.¹¹ 445.¹² 435, 1.¹³ 297, 1.¹⁴ 575; 295, 2.¹⁵ 45, 6.¹⁶ 407, 1¹⁷ 408, 3.¹⁸ 545.¹⁹ 408, 2.²⁰ 408, 1, 2).²¹ 305, 2; 165.²² 525.²³ 78.

3. *Te* convineo non *inhumanitātis* solum, sed etiam ¹ *amentiae*. 4. Fannius *Verrem* insimulat *avaritiae* et *audaciae*. 5. Cicero *Verrem avaritiae* coarguit. 6. Orestes accusatur *matricidii*. 7. Nicomēdes *furti* damnatus est.

8. Nonne ² *te* misēret *mei*? 9. Num ³ hujus *te gloriae* poenitēbat? 10. *Me* non solum piget *stultitiae* meae, sed etiam pudet. 11. *Me* civitātis *morum* ⁴ piget tædetque.

ABLATIVE.

RULE XXI.—*Ablative of Cause, Manner, Means.*—414.

44. I. CAUSE.—1. Caesar *beneficiis* ac *munificentiā* magnus habebatur, *integritate* vitae, Cato.⁵ 2. Quidam *vitiis* suis gloriantur. 3. Gubernatoris *ars utilitate*, non *arte* laudatur. 4. *Avaritiā* et *luxuriā* Romāna civitas laborabat. 5. Nimio *gaudio* paene ⁶ desipiēbam. 6. Adolescentes senum ⁷ *praeceptis* gaudent. 7. Lactus *sorte* tuā vives sapienter.⁸ 8. Campāni fuerunt superbi *bonitate* agrorum.

II. MANNER.—1. Miltiades summā ⁹ *aequitate* res Chersonēsi constituit. 2. Athenienses *vi* summā proelium commiserunt. 3. Sidēra ¹⁰ cursus suos conficiunt maximā *celeritate*. 4. Athenienses *cum silentio*¹¹ auditi sunt. 5. *Cum virtute* vivimus. 6. Pausanias epulabatur *more* Persarum.

III. MEANS, INSTRUMENT.—1. Servius Tullius *virtute*

¹ 587, I. 5.² 346, II. 1.³ 72.⁴ 587, I. 3.⁵ 367, 3.⁶ 582.⁷ 73, 5.⁸ 163, 3.⁹ 73, 1.¹⁰ 165.¹¹ 414, 3.

regnum tenuit. 2. Nemo fit ¹ casu bonus. 3. Avārus animus nullo satiatur *lucro*. 4. Trahīmur omnes *studio* laudis.² 5. Magnos homīnes *virtūte* metimur, non *fortūnā*. 6. Dido ³ vitam suam *gladio* finivit. 7. *Voluptāte* capiuntur homīnes, ut *hamo* pisces.⁴ 8. Minuuntur atrae *carmāne* curae. 9. Boni nullo *emolumento* impelluntur in fraudem.⁵

IV. AGENT.—1. Alcibiādes eruditus est *a Socrāte*.⁶ 2. *A Deo* omnia ⁷ facta sunt.⁸ 3. Sacra *ab Numā* insti-
tūta sunt. 4. *A multis* ⁹ ipsa ¹⁰ virtus contemnitur.

RULE XXII.—*Ablative of Price.*—416.

45. 1. Ego ¹¹ spem *pretio* non emo. 2. Vas Corin-
thium magno *pretio* mercātus sum. 3. Viginti *talentis*
unan ¹² oratiōnem Isocrātes vendidit. 4. Si prata *magno*
aestimant, quanti ¹³ est aestimanda ¹⁴ virtus? 5. Fanum
pecuniā grandi venditum est. 6. Otium non *gemmis* ¹⁵
venāle est.

RULE XXIII.—*Ablative with Comparatives.*—417.

46. 1. Vilius argentum est *auro*, *virtutibus* aurum.
2. Lux *sonitu* est velocior. 3. Amōris simulatio pejor ¹⁶
est odio. 4. Nihil est veritātis *luce* dulcius. 5. Nihil est
ratione melius.¹⁷ 6. *Lacrimā* nihil citius arescit.
7. Tullus Hostilius ferocior quam *Romūlus* ¹⁸ fuit.
8. Sol major ¹⁹ est quam *terra*. 9. Natūra nihil habet

¹ 294.² 396, II.³ 61, 5; 92, 3.⁴ 367, 3.⁵ 435, 1.⁶ 414, 5.⁷ 441, 1.⁸ 294; 294, 2.⁹ 452.¹⁰ 446.¹¹ 176.¹² 402, III. 1.¹³ 229, 231.¹⁴ 416, 1, 4).¹⁵ 165.¹⁶ 417, 1.

praestantius quam *honestūtem*.¹ 10. Timoleon sapientius² tulit³ secundam fortunam quam *adversam*. 11. Major faanae sitis est quam *virtūtis*.¹

RULE XXIV.—*Ablative of Difference*.—418.

47. 1. Patria mihi⁴ vitā meā *multo* est carior. 2. Pompeius *biennio* major fuit quam Cicero.¹ 3. Hic locus aequo *spatio* ab castris⁵ Ariovisti et Caesaris aberrat. 4. Numa Pompilius *annis* permultis ante fuit quam⁶ Pythagoras. 5. Homeri⁷ etsi incerta sunt tempora, tamen *annis* multis fuit ante Romulum.⁸

RULE XXV.—*Ablative in Special Constructions*.—419.

48. I. UTOR, FRUOR, ETC.—1. Multi *beneficio* Dei perverse utuntur. 2. *Recordatione* nostrae amicitiae⁹ fruor. 3. Commōda, *quibus* utimur, a Deo¹⁰ nobis¹¹ dantur. 4. Lux, *quā* fruimur, a Deo nobis datur. 5. Virtūtis munere functus sum. 6. Solus potitus est *imperio* Romulus. 7. Numidae plerumque *lacte*¹² et *carne*¹³ vescebantur.

II. FIDO, CONFIDO, ETC.—1. *Prudentiā consiliōque*¹⁴ fidimus. 2. Quis aut corporis *firmitate* aut fortunae *stabilitate* confidet? 3. Juvēnis nititur *hastā*.

III. PLENTY AND WANT.—1. Abundarunt¹⁵ semper *auro* regna Asiae. 2. Capua fortissimorum virorum *multitudine* redundat. 3. Antiochia eruditissimis *homi-*

¹ 417, 1.

² 582, 305.

³ 292.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 434.

⁶ 523, 2, 2).

⁷ 395.

⁸ 432, 433.

⁹ 396, II.

¹⁰ 414, 5.

¹¹ 384, I.

¹² 63.

¹³ 61, 3.

¹⁴ 587, I, 3.

¹⁵ 234.

nibus affluēbat. 4. Nihil honestum est quod ¹ *justitiā* vacat. 5. Nulla ² vitae pars vacat *officio*. 6. Nunquam eminentia *invidiā* caret. 7. Magna negotia magnis *adjutoribus* egent. 8. Deus *bonis* ³ omnibus explēvit mundum. 9. Hectōra ⁴ *vitā* spoliavit Achilles. 10. Caesari tradita urbs est, nuda ⁵ *praesidio*, referta *copiis*. 11. *Virtute* multi ⁶ praediti sunt.

IV. DIGNUS, INDIGNUS, ETC.—1. Virtus *imitatione*, non *invidiā* digna est. 2. Quam multi indigni *luce* sunt, et tamen dies oritur. ⁷ 3. Sapiencia *eo* contenta est, quod adest. 4. *Intelligentiā* vestrā frētus sum.

V. OPUS AND USUS.—1. *Magistratibus* opus est. 2. Multis ⁸ *duce* opus est. 3. Nihil ⁹ opus est *simulatione*. 4. *Navibus* consūli usus est. 5. Quantum ¹⁰ *argenti* est tibi opus? 6. Nobis exempla permulta opus sunt.

RULE XXVI.—Ablative of Place.—421.

49. 1. *In Italiā* bellum fuit. 2. Haec ab Romānis *in Graeciā* gesta sunt. 3. Iphicrātes *in Thraciā* vixit. 4. Caesar *ab urbe* proficiscitur. 5. Darius ¹¹ *ex Asiā* in Eurōpam exercitum trajecit. 6. Talis *Romae* Fabricius, qualis Aristides *Athēnis* fuit.

7. Tarquinius Superbus mortuus est *Cumis*. 8. Numa Pompilius *Curibus* habitabat. 9. *Syracūsīs* est fons aquae dulcis, cui ¹² nomen Arethūsa est. 10. Demarātus, Tarquinii regis pater, fugit Tarquinos ¹³ *Corintho*. 11. Haec *terrā marique* ¹⁴ gesta sunt. 12. Conon plurimum ¹⁵ vixit *Cypri*; ¹⁶ Timotheus *Lesbi*.

¹ 445.

² 149.

³ 441, 1.

⁴ 93, 1.

⁵ 438.

⁶ 286, 2.

⁷ 419, 3.

⁸ 380, 2.

⁹ 419, 3, 2).

¹⁰ 396, III.

¹¹ 435, 1.

¹² 387.

¹³ 379.

¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).

¹⁵ 380, 2; 165.

¹⁶ 424, 1.

RULE XXVII.—*Ablative of Source and Separation.*—425.

50. 1. Praeclārum *a majoribus* accepimus morem.¹
 2. Hoc *a senibus*² audivimus. 3. Disce, puer, virtūtem
ex me, fortunam *ex aliis*. 4. *Ex* nimia potentia oritur
 interitus. 5. *Jove*³ nate, Hercūles, salve.
 6. Abstinent *pugnā*. 7. Lacedaemonii de diutina
contentione destiterunt. 8. Zama quinque dierum iter
ab Carthagine abest. 9. Ariovistus millibus⁴ passuum
*sex a Caesaris castris*⁵ consedit. 10. Tu, Jupiter, Cati-
 linam *a tectis urbis, a moenibus, a vita fortunisque* civi-
 um omnium arcēbis. 11. Dionysius tyrannus *Syracūsis*
 expulsus est. 12. Aristides nonne⁶ expulsus est *patria*?
 13. Themistocles imperator bello Persico *servitute* Grae-
 ciam liberavit. 14. Robustus animus omni est liber
curā et angore.

RULE XXVIII.—*Ablative of Time.*—426, 427.

51. 1. Augustus obiit⁷ sexto et septuagesimo aetatis
anno. 2. Socrates supremo⁸ vitae *die* de immortalitate
 animorum multa disseruit. 3. Timoleon proelia maxi-
 ma⁹ natali *die* suo fecit omnia. 4. Quā *nocte* natus est
 Alexander, *eādem* Dianae Ephesiae templum deflagavit.
 5. Solis *occāsu* suas copias Ariovistus in castra reduxit.
 6. Nemo mortalium omnibus *horis* sapit. 7. Laelius
 sermōnem de amicitia habuit paucis *diebus*¹⁰ post mor-
 tem Africani. 8. Roscius litem¹¹ decidit abhinc *annis*
 quattuor. 9. Carthago septingentesimo *anno* postquam
 condita erat, delēta est.

¹ 72.² 78, 5.³ 56, 3; 425, 3.⁴ 378.⁵ 378, 2.⁶ 132.⁷ 346, II. 1.⁸ 295, 3.⁹ 163, 3.¹⁰ 165.¹¹ 427.¹² 71, 6.

RULE XXIX.—*Ablative of Characteristic.*—428.

52. 1. Caesar Procillum, *summā* ¹ *virtūte* adolescentem, ad Ariovistum misit. 2. Aristotēles, vir ² *summo ingenio, scientiā, copiā*, prudentiam cum eloquentiā, conjunxit. 3. Cato *singulāri* fuit *prudentiā* ³ et *industriā*. 4. Appius homo fuit *summā prudentiā*, *multū* etiam *doctrinā*. 5. Hannibālis nomen erat *magnā* apud omnes *gloriā*. 6. Agesilāus *statūrā* fuit *humili* et *corpore exiguo*. 7. Caesar fuit *excelsā statūrā*, *colore candido*, *nigris oculis*.

RULE XXX.—*Ablative of Specification.*—429.

53. 1. Sunt quidam homines ⁴ non *re*, sed *nomine*. 2. *Doctrinā* Graecia Romanos et omni litterarum genere superabat. 3. Mardonius, *natione* Medus, a Pausaniā ⁵ fugatus est. 4. Helvetii reliquos Gallos *virtute* praecedunt. 5. Ancus regnavit annos ⁶ quattuor et viginti, euilibet ⁷ superiorum ⁸ regum belli pacisque et *artibus* et *gloriā* par.

RULE XXXI.—*Ablative Absolute.*—430 & 431.

54. 1. Cognito Caesaris *adventu*, Ariovistus legatos ad eum mittit. 2. Ite, ⁹ *deis* ¹⁰ bene *juvantibus*. 3. Pythagoras, *Tarquinio Superbo regnante*, in Italiam venit. 4. *Virtute exceptā*, nihil *amicitiā* ¹¹ praestabilius est. 5. Germani pellibus ¹² utuntur; *magnā corpōris parte nudā*. 6. Natus est Augustus, *Cicerone* et *Antonio consulibus*.

¹ 163, 3.⁵ 414, 5.⁹ 295.² 363.⁶ 378.¹⁰ 45, 6.³ 428, 1, 2).⁷ 191, II.; 391.¹¹ 417.⁴ 362.⁸ 163, 3.¹² 419.

7. Romāni, *Scipiōne duce, ponte facto*, superavērunt Ticinum flumen.

RULE XXXII.—Cases with Prepositions.—432-435.

55. I. ACCUSATIVE.—1. Soplōcles ad summam *senectutem* tragoedias fecit. 2. Adolescentes senum praeceptis ad virtutum ¹ *studia* ducuntur. 3. Piētas est justitia adversus *deos*. 4. Ante *lucem* galli canunt. 5. Epaminondas Lacedaemonios vicit apud *Mantinēam*. 6. Legiōnes Etruscōrum cis *Padum* fusae sunt. 7. Utilitātis derelictio contra *naturam* est. 8. Justitia erga *deos* religio ² dicitur, erga *parentes*, piētas. 9. Ratio conciliat inter *se* ³ homīnes. 10. Amicitia est propter *se* expetenda. ⁴ 11. Anīmus per *somnum* curis ⁵ vacuus est. 12. Post *me* erat Aegīna. 13. Secundum *flumen* paucae statiōnes videbantur. 14. Germāni trans *Rhenum* incōlunt.

II. ABLATIVE.—1. A primā ⁶ *aetate* me philosophia delectāvit. 2. Cantābit vacuus coram *latrone* viātor. 3. Sex menses ⁷ cum *Antiōcho* philosopho fui. 4. Scipio ob egregiam victoriam de *Hannibāle* appellātus est Africanus. 5. Virtus ex *viro* appellāta est. 6. Cato prae *cetēris* floruit. 7. Caesar legiōnes pro *castris* constituit. 8. Vita nihil sine magno *labore* dedit mortalibus. ⁸ 9. Aqua erat *pectoribus* tenuis. ⁹

III. ACCUSATIVE OR ABLATIVE.—1. In *amnem* ruunt. 2. Gallia est divisa in *partes tres*. 3. Homo doctus in *se* semper divitias habet. 4. Sub ipsa *moenia* progressi sunt. 5. Saepe est etiam sub *pallio* sordido sapientia. 6. Virtus omnia subter *se* habet.

¹ 390, II.

² 362.

³ 448, I.

⁴ 231; 460, I.

⁵ 419, III.

⁶ 441, G; 100.

⁷ 578.

⁸ 384, II.

⁹ 434, 4.

SYNTAX OF ADJECTIVES.

RULE XXXIII.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*—438, 439.

56. 1. *Vera* amicitia *sempiterna* est. 2. *Verae* amicitiae *sempiternae* sunt. 3. Venit hiems *glaciālis*. 4. Fugit *irreparabile* tempus. 5. Nihil est ab *omni* parte *beātum*. 6. *Atra* nubes condidit lunam. 7. Hora *quota* est? 8. *Qualis* est *tua* mens? 9. Nemo nascitur *dives*. 10. Stultitia et temeritas *fugienda* sunt. 11. Labor voluptasque, *dissimillimā* naturā, inter se sunt *juncta*. 12. Non terret *sapientem* mors. 13. *Fortes* fortuna adjuvat. 14. *Primū* luce *summus* mons a Labiēno tenebatur. 15. Feriunt *summos* fulgura montes. 16. Roscius *assiduus* ruri vixit. 17. Philosophiae nos *totos* tradimus. 18. Themistocles *absens* proditionis est *accusatus*. 19. Triumphus *clarior* quam *gratior* fuit.

SYNTAX OF PRONOUNS.

RULE XXXIV.—*Agreement of Pronouns.*—445.

57. 1. Omne animal *se ipsum* diligit. 2. Ad *quas* res aptissimi erimus, in *iis* elaborabimus. 3. Nihil expedit, *quod* non decet. 4. Non est vir fortis, *qui* laborem fugit.

58. PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE.—446-449.—1. Omnia

¹ 460; 439, 3.

² 163, 2; 439, 3.

³ 414.

⁴ 441.

⁵ 441, 6.

⁶ 468.

⁷ 443.

⁸ 424, 2; 421, II.

⁹ 384, II.

¹⁰ 410, II.

¹¹ 444, 2.

¹² 452.

¹³ 362.

¹⁴ 445, 6.

animalia se diligunt. 2. *Te' tua,' me* delectant *mea*.
 3. Ad amicum de amicitia scripsi. 4. *Ego* beatus sum.
 5. In philosophiae studio aetatem consumpsi. 6. Aristides non effugit civium *suorum* invidiam.

59. DEMONSTRATIVE.—450-452.—1. *Haec* est tyrannorum vita. 2. *Nos ipsi'* consolamur. 3. *Ille* est vir.
 4. Ab *ipso* Graccho *eadem haec* audimus. 5. Homo habet memoriam et *eam'* infinitam.

60. RELATIVE.—453.—1. In mundo Deus est, *qui* regit, *qui* gubernat, *qui* cursus astrorum, mutationes temporum, rerum vicissitudines conservat. 2. Ridentur, mala *qui* componunt carmina. 3. *Eadem* est utilitatis, *quae'* honestatis, regula. 4. Servi moribus ⁷ iisdem erant, *quibus'* dominus. 5. Animal hoc providum, sagax, acutum, memor, plenum rationis, ⁹ *quem'* vocamus hominem, generatum est a Deo. 6. Perutiles Xenophontis libri sunt; *quos'* ¹⁰ legite studiose.

61. INTERROGATIVE.—454.—1. O dii ¹¹ immortales, ¹² *quam* rem publicam habemus, in *qua'* urbe vivimus? 2. *Quae* in me est facultas?

62. INDEFINITE.—455-459.—1. Expectabam ¹³ *aliquem* meorum. ¹⁴ 2. Veni Athenas, ¹⁵ neque me *quisquam* ibi agnovit. 3. Aut *nemo*, aut, si *quisquam*, Cato sapiens fuit. 4. Suum *cuique'* ¹⁶ pulchrum est. 5. Optimum ¹⁷ *quidque'* rarissimum est. 6. Consul *alter'* ¹⁸ exercitum perdidit, *alter* vendidit.

¹ 371.² 441, 1.³ 452, 1.⁴ 451, 2.⁵ 453, 2.⁶ 451, 5.⁷ 428.⁸ 399, 2, 2).⁹ 445, 4.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 45, 6.¹² 369.¹³ 468.¹⁴ 441, 1.¹⁵ 379.¹⁶ 384.¹⁷ 165; 441, 2.¹⁸ 458, 1.¹⁹ 149.

SYNTAX OF VERBS.

AGREEMENT.

RULE XXXV.—*Verb with Subject.*—460–463.

63. 1. Homīnes, dum *docent*,¹ *discunt*. 2. Tantum *scimus*,² quantum memoriā *tenēmus*. 3. Ego libertātem *pepēri*; ego patriam *liberāvi*.³ 4. *Crescit* amor nummi, quantum⁴ ipsa *perit*. *crescit*. 5. Pars perexigua Rōmam inermes⁴ *delāta sunt*. 6. Uterque⁵ eōrum exercītum ex castris *educunt*.⁶ 7. Corinthus, totius Graeciae lumen, *extinctum*⁷ *est*. 8. Ratio et oratio *conciliat*⁸ inter se homīnes. 9. Castor et Pollux ex equis *pugnavērunt*.⁹

INDICATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVI.—*Use of Indicative.*—474.

64. PRESENT.—466, 467.—1. Virtus *conciliat* amicitias. 2. Nulla *habēmus* arma contra mortem. 3. In proelio cita mors *venit*, aut victoria laeta.

65. IMPERFECT.—468, 469.—1. Laelius oratiōnem suam *exornābat*. 2. *Expectābam* adventum Menandri. 3. Lycurgi leges *vigēbant*. 4. Ut Romae¹⁰ consūles, sic Carthagine quotannis bini reges *creabantur*.

66. FUTURE AND FUTURE PERFECT.—470, 473.—1. Ro-

¹ 460, 2.² 460, 2, 1).³ 380, 2.⁴ 438, 6.⁵ 149, 4.⁶ 461, 3.⁷ 462.⁸ 463, I.⁹ 463, II.¹⁰ 421, II.

nam' quum *venĕro*, quae' *perspexĕro*, *scribam* ad te. 11
 2. Ut sementem *fecĕris*, ita *metes*. 3. Si te' *rogavĕro*
 aliquid,' non *respondĕbis* ?

67. PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT.—471, 472.—1. Hos-
 tes, ubi primum nostros equites *conspexĕrunt*,⁴ celeriter
 nostros *perturbavĕrunt*. 2. Ipse semper cum Graecis
 Latina *conjunxi*. 3. Civitas haec semper a me *defensa*
est. 4. Lacedaemoniorum gens fortis *fuit*, dum Lycurgi
 leges vigebant. 5. Summa cura' *exspectabam* adventum
 Menandri, quem' ad te *misĕram*. 6. Hannibal tres mo-
 dios aureorum annulorum Carthaginem *misit*, quos
 manibus' equitum Romanorum' *detraxĕrat*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XXXVII.—*Sequence of Tenses*.—480, 481.

68. 1. Ego vos hortor, ut amicitiam omnibus rebus'
 humanis *anteponatis*.¹⁰ 2. Philosophia nos docuit, ut
 nosmet¹¹ ipsos *nosceremus*.¹² 3. Dubitant nonnulli de
 mundo, casu¹³ ipse *sit effectus*,¹⁴ an mente divina. 4.
 Epaminondas quaesivit, salvusne¹⁵ *esset* clipeus. 5. Epa-
 minondas rogavit, *essentne fusi* hostes. 6. Ego in causis
 publicis ita sum versatus, ut *defenderim* multos.

RULE XXXVIII.—*Potential Subjunctive*.—485, 486.

69. 1. *Quaerat* quispiam, cujusnam¹⁶ *causa*¹⁷ mun-
 dus factus sit.¹⁸ 2. *Videas* rebus¹⁹ *injustis justos*²⁰

¹ 379.

² 445, 6.

³ 374.

⁴ 460, 2.

⁵ 414, 3.

⁶ 445.

⁷ 484, 1.

⁸ 438.

⁹ 386.

¹⁰ 489, 490.

¹¹ 184, 3.

¹² 492, 2; 374, 4.

¹³ 526, II. 1.

¹⁴ 525.

¹⁵ 526, I.

¹⁶ 188, 3.

¹⁷ 414.

¹⁸ 441, 545.

maxīme¹ dolēre.² 3. Equīdem *vellem*,³ ut redīres. 4. Forsītan *quaeras* qui iste terror sit. 5. Hoc sine ullā⁴ dubitātiōne *confirmavērim*. 6. Quid *faciātis*?⁵ 7. Quis haec *faciat*? 8. Quid *videātur* Deo⁶ magnum in rebus humānis?

RULE XXXIX.—*Subjunctive of Desire*.—487; 488.

70. 1. *Imitēmur* majōres nostros. 2. *Valeant* cives mei; *sint* incolūmes, *sint* beāti; *stet* haec urbs praeclāra. 3. Religio et fides *anteponātur*⁷ amicitiae.⁸ 4. Orātor *imitētur* Demosthēnem. 5. Is qui impērat aliis⁹ *serviat* ipse nulli¹⁰ cupiditāti. 6. In rebus prospēris superbiam arrogantiamque *fugiāmus*. 7. Ne quis, tanquam parva, *fastidiat* grammaticae elementa.

RULE XL.—*Subjunctive of Purpose or Result*.—489.

71. UT AND NE.—490–493.—1. Romāni ab arātro abduxērunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor *esset*.¹¹ 2. Phaëthon optāvit, ut in currum¹² patris¹³ *tollerētur*.¹⁴ 3. Caesar ad Lamiam scripsit, ut ad ludos omnia *parāret*.¹⁵ 4. Timoleon orāvīt omnes, ne id *facērent*.¹⁶ 5. Decrēvit senātus, ut consul *vidēret*,¹⁷ ne quid res publica detrimēti¹⁸ *capēret*.¹⁹ 6. Discipūlos id unum²⁰ moneo, ut praeceptōres²¹ non minus, quam ipsa studia *ament*.²²

72. UT AND UT NON.—494–496.—1. Tanta vis probitātis est, ut eam in hoste etiam *diligāmus*. 2. Dives est, cui²³ tanta possessio est, ut nihil *optet* amplius. 3. Epaminondas adeo fuit veritātis²⁴ diligens, ut ne joco²⁵ qui-

¹ 305, 2; 165.

² 550.

³ 293.

⁴ 149.

⁵ 486, II.

⁶ 384.

⁷ 463, 1.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 385.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 480.

¹² 435.

¹³ 66, 2.

¹⁴ 492.

¹⁵ 374, 4.

¹⁶ 396, III.

¹⁷ 374, 5.

¹⁸ 371.

¹⁹ 387.

²⁰ 399.

²¹ 414, 3.

dem' *mentirētur*. 4. Quis est tam miser, ut non Dei munificentiam *sensērit*? 5. Alcibiādes erat eā sagacitate,⁹ ut decipi' non *posset*.'

73. QUO, QUIN, QUOMINUS.—497—499.—1. Lex brevis est, quo facilius ab imperitis *teneātur*. 2. Nunquam accēdo ad te, quin abs te *abeam*' doctior. 3. Quis dubitet,⁸ quin in virtute divitiae *sint*? 4. Quid obstat, quominus Deus *sit* beātus?

74. RELATIVE.—500, 501.—1. Caesar equitatum, qui *sustinēret* hostiū impētum, misit. 2. Non tu is es, quem nihil *delectet*. 3. Ego is sum, qui nihil unquam meā, potius quam meōrum civiū causā,⁷ *fecērim*.⁶ 4. Nihil est quod Deus efficēre' non *possit*. 5. Nullum est animal praeter hominem, quod *habeat* notitiā aliquā Dei. 6. Inveni sunt multi,¹⁰ qui non modo pecaniam,¹¹ sed vitam etiam profundere¹² pro patriā parāti¹³ *essent*.

RULE XLI.—*Subjunctive of Condition.*—503—513.

75. DUM, MODO, DUMMODO.—505.—1. Odērint,¹⁴ dum *metuant*. 2. Multi omnia recta¹⁰ negligunt, dummodo potentiam *consequantur*. 3. Omnia postposui, dummodo praeceptis¹¹ patris *parērem*.

76. AC SI, UT SI, QUASI, ETC.—506.—1. Tu similiter facis, ac si me *roges*, cur te duōbus¹⁰ contuear¹¹ oculis. 2. Patres metus cepit,¹² velut si jam ad portas hostis *esset*. 3. Quid¹³ testibus²⁰ utor, quasi res dubia *sit*?

¹ 602, III. 2.

² 428.

³ 552, 1.

⁴ 289.

⁵ 295, 3.

⁶ 486, II.

⁷ 414.

⁸ 481, I. 2; 460.

⁹ 552, 1.

¹⁰ 441.

¹¹ 371.

¹² 552, 3.

¹³ 438.

¹⁴ 487, 297.

¹⁵ 385.

¹⁶ 176, 2.

¹⁷ 525.

¹⁸ 214.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

²⁰ 419.

77. SI, NISI, ETC. : QUI=SI IS, ETC.—507-513.—1. Animum rege, qui, nisi *paret, impērat.*¹ 2. Si beatam vitam *volūmus*² adipisci,³ virtūti opēra *danda est.* 3. Thucydīdis oratiōnes ego laudo; imitāri neque *possim;*⁴ si *velim,*⁵ nec *velim* fortasse, si *possim.* 4. Non *possem*⁶ vivēre, nisi in litteris *vivērem.*⁷ 5. Consilium, ratio, sententia nisi *essent*⁸ in senibus,⁹ non summum¹⁰ consilium¹¹ majōres nostri *appellassent*¹² senātum.

RULE XLII.—*Subjunctive of Concession.*—515, 516.

78. LICET, QUAMVIS, ETC.—1. Licet ipsa vitium¹³ sit ambitio, frequenter tamen causa virtūtum est.¹⁴ 2. Non est magnus pumilio, licet in monte *constitērit.* 3. Quamvis se¹⁵ ipso contentus *sit* sapiens,¹⁶ amicis¹⁷ illi opus est. 4. Ego, qui sero Graecas littēras *attigissem,* tamen complures Athēnis¹⁸ dies¹⁹ sum commorātus.

79. ETSI, TAMETSI, ETIAMSĪ.—1. Eloquentiae²⁰ studendum est, etsi cā²¹ quidam perverse *abutuntur.* 2. Hoc, etiamsi nobilitatum non *sit,*²² tamen honestum est; etiamsi a nullo²³ *laudētur,* est laudabile.

RULE XLIII.—*Subjunctive of Cause.*—517-520.

80. QUUM, QUI.—518, 519.—1. Quum vita sine amicis metus²⁴ plena *sit,* ratio ipsa monet amicitias comparare. 2. Quum *sint* in nobis consilium, ratio, prudentia,

¹ 508.² 293.³ 552.⁴ 509, 289.⁵ 510.⁶ 510; 463, II.⁷ 78, 5.⁸ 163, 3.⁹ 373.¹⁰ 510, 1; 234.¹¹ 362.¹² 460, 2.¹³ 419, IV.¹⁴ 441.¹⁵ 419, 3.¹⁶ 421.¹⁷ 378.¹⁸ 384.¹⁹ 419.²⁰ 460, 2.²¹ 149; 414, 5.²² 399, 2, 2).

necesse est, Deum ¹ haec ipsa habere ² majora. 3. Quum ³ venissem ⁴ Athēnas, ⁵ sex menses ⁶ cum Antiōcho, nobilissimo ⁷ philosopho, ⁸ fui. 4. Caninius fuit mirificā vigilantia, ⁹ qui suo toto consulātu ¹⁰ somnum non vidērit.¹¹

81. QUOD, QUIA, ETC.—520.—1. Plato escam ¹² malorum appellat voluptātem, quod eā ¹³ homines *capiantur*, velut hamo pisces. 2. Nemo unquam est oratōrem, quod Latīne *loqueretur*, admirātus. 3. Mater irata est, quia non *rediērim*.

RULE XLIV.—*Subjunctive of Time with Cause.*—521–523.

82. 1. Dum reliquae naves *convenirent*, ad horam nonam exspectāvit. 2. Quievēre ¹⁴ milītes, dum praefectus arma ¹⁵ *inspicēret*. 3. Tragoedi quotidie, antequam *pronuntient*, vocem sensim excitant. 4. Ante ¹⁶ vidēmas fulguratiōnem, quam sonum *audiāmus*. 5. Caesar ad Pompeii castra ¹⁷ pervēnit, priusquam Pompeius *sentiret*.¹⁸

RULE XLV.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Questions.*—525.

83. 1. Nescis, quantas vires virtus *habeat*.¹⁹ 2. Nomen tantum virtūtis usurpas; quid ²⁰ ipsa *valeat*, ignōras. 3. Lepidus declarāvit quantum *habēret* odium servitūtis.²¹ 4. Caesar equitatum omnem praemittit, qui ²² videant,²³ quas in partes iter *faciunt*. 5. Non intelligunt homines, quam magnum vectigal ²⁴ *sit* parsimonia.²⁵ 6. In orato-

¹ 545; 45, 6.

² 549.

³ 518, II. 1.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 378.

⁶ 162.

⁷ 363.

⁸ 428.

⁹ 426.

¹⁰ 519.

¹¹ 373.

¹² 414.

¹³ 235.

¹⁴ 131, 1, 4).

¹⁵ 523, 2, 2).

¹⁶ 132; 379, 4.

¹⁷ 523, 2.

¹⁸ 525, 2; 480.

¹⁹ 380, 2.

²⁰ 396, II.

²¹ 445, 5.

²² 500.

²³ 362.

²⁴ 367.

ribus Graecis, admirabile est, quantum inter omnes unus *excellat*. 7. Mihi non minōri ' curae ' est, qualis res publica post mortem meam *futura sit*, quam qualis hodie *sit*.

RULE XLVI.—*Subjunctive by Attraction.*—527.

84. 1. Me admōnes, ut me intēgrum, quoad *possim*, servem.' 2. Quid est, cur non orātor de rebus iis eloquentissime dicat,' quas *cognōrit*. 3. Jussit ut, quae *venissent*, naves Euboeam petērent.' 4. In Hortensio memoria fuit tanta, ut, quae secum *commentātus esset*, ea verbis ' iisdem ' redderet,' quibus *cogitavisset*. 5. Recordatione ' nostrae amicitiae sic fruor, ut beāte vixisse ' videar,' quia cum Scipiōne *vixērim*.¹⁰

RULE XLVII.—*Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse.*—529.

85. 1. Socrātes dicēbat,¹¹ omnes¹² in eo, quod *scīrent*, satis¹³ esse¹⁴ eloquentes. 2. Apud Hypānim¹⁵ fluvium, Aristotēles ait,¹⁶ bestiōlas quasdem nasci, quae unum diem *vivant*. 3. Ariovistus Caesāri¹⁷ respondit: quid sibi *vellet*?¹⁸ cur in suas possessiones *veniret*? jus esse belli, ut, qui *vicissent*, iis,¹⁹ quos *vicissent*, quemadmōdum *vellent*, *imperārent*. 4. Legatiōni Ariovistus respondit: si quid ipsi²⁰ a Caesāre opus *esset*,²¹ sese ad eum ventūrum fuisse;²² si quid ille a se *velit*, illum ad se venire²³ oportere. 5. Divico ita cum Caesāre egit: si pacem populus Romānus cum Helvetiis *faceret*,²⁴ in eam

¹ 165.² 390.³ 489.⁴ 525.⁵ 414.⁶ 186.⁷ 489, 494.⁸ 419.⁹ 549, 4, 1).¹⁰ 481, I. 2.¹¹ 469, II.¹² 545.¹³ 582.¹⁴ 530, I.¹⁵ 85, III. 1.¹⁶ 297, II. 1.¹⁷ 384.¹⁸ 293.¹⁹ 385.²⁰ 452, 5.²¹ 533, 2.²² 549, 2.²³ 533, 3.

partem itūros ' Helvetios, ' ubi eos Caesar esse *voluisset* ;³
sin bello persēqui ' *perseverāret, reminiscerētur* pristīnac
virtūtis ' Helvetiōrum.

IMPERATIVE—TENSES AND USE.

RULE XLVIII.—*Imperative.*—535.

86. 1. *Sperne* voluptātes. 2. *Consulite* vobis, ' Pa-
tres ' conscripti, *prospicite* patriae, *conservate* vos, ' conjū-
ges, liberos, fortunasque vestras ; popūli Romāni nomen
salutemque *defendite*. 3. *Vive* memor leti ;⁴ fugit hora.
4. Valetūdinem tuam *cura* diligenter. 5. Virtūtes *excita*,
si forte dormiunt. 6. Poēmāta dulcia *sunt*.⁵ 7. Im-
pius " ne " *audēto* " placāre donis iram deōrum. 8. Con-
sules militiae summum jus *habento*, nemini *parento*. 9.
Noli " te oblivisci " Cicerōnem esse. 10. *Cura* ut quam
primum " venias."⁶

INFINITIVE—TENSES AND USE.

Tenses of Infinitive.—540-544.RULE XLIX.—*Subject of Infinitive.*—545.*Predicate after Infinitive.*—546, 547.*Infinitive as Subject.*—549.

87. 1. *Virum bonum esse*, semper est utile.⁷ 2. Om-
nibus bonis " expēdit, *salvam esse rem publicam*. 3. A
Deo *mundum necesse* " est regi. 4. Concedendum est "⁸

¹ 530, I. ; 545, 3 ; 295.² 545.³ 533, 4.⁴ 552.⁵ 406, II.⁶ 384.⁷ 369.⁸ 448.⁹ 399, 2, 2).¹⁰ 537, II.¹¹ 441.¹² 538, 1.¹³ 272, 3.¹⁴ 538, 2.¹⁵ 305, 6.¹⁶ 535, 1, 1).¹⁷ 438, 3.¹⁸ 441, 362.¹⁹ 301, 2.

in virtūte solā *positam esse deātam vitam*. 5. *Laelium doctum fuisse* traditum est. 6. *Lectitavisse* Platōnem studiōse Demosthēnes dicitur.¹ 7. Non *esse*² *cupīdum pecunia*³ est. 8. Non *esse emācem* vectīgal est. 9. *Contentum* suis rebus⁴ *esse* maxīmae⁵ sunt divitiae. 10. *Diligere* parentes⁶ prima⁷ naturāe lex⁸ est. 11. Lycurgi temporibus⁹ Homērus *fuisse* dicitur. 12. *Imperāre* sibi maximum est imperium. 13. Parentes suos non *amāre*¹⁰ impietas est. 14. Constat ad salūtem civium *inventas esse leges*. 15. Pecuniam *praeferre*¹¹ amicitiae¹² sordidum est. 16. Nihil est tam angusti animi,¹³ quam *amāre* divitias. 17. Ex malis *eligere* minīma oportet.

Infinitive as Object.—550, 551.

88. 1. *Ferre* labōrem consuetūdo docet. 2. *Vincere* scis, Hannibal,¹⁴ victoriā¹⁵ *uti* nescis. 3. Magister tuus te magnā mercēde¹⁶ nihil¹⁷ *sapere*¹⁸ docuit. 4. Num sum vel Graece *loqui*, vel Latīne docendus? 5. Non omnes sciunt *referre*¹⁹ beneficium. 6. A Graecis²⁰ Galli urbes moenibus²¹ *cingere* didicerunt. 7. Non *utilem* arbitror *esse* futurārum rerum *scientiam*. 8. Concēde *nihil esse bonum*, nisi quod honestum sit.²² 9. Nonne poētae post mortem *nobilitari* volunt? 10. *Syracūsas maxīmam esse Grāecārum urbium*²³ *omnium* audivistis. 11. Socrātes parens²⁴ philosophiae jure²⁵ *dici* potest.²⁶ 12. Nunquam putāvi *fore*,²⁷ ut supplex ad te venīrem.²⁸ 13. Cato *esse* quam *videri* bonus²⁹ malēbat.³⁰

¹ 549, 4, 1).

² 545, 2, 2).

³ 362.

⁴ 419, IV.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 371.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 426.

⁹ 292, 2.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 401.

¹² 369.

¹³ 419.

¹⁴ 416.

¹⁵ 371, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4.

¹⁷ 292, 2.

¹⁸ 425.

¹⁹ 414.

²⁰ 531.

²¹ 396, 2, 3).

²² 547, I.

²³ 414.

²⁴ 289.

²⁵ 544.

²⁶ 293.

Infinitive in Special Constructions.—553.

89. 1. Consilium erat *continuare*¹ bellum. 2. Bene et beate vivere est honeste et recte *vivere*. 3. Postumio negotium dabatur *videre*,² ne quid³ res publica detrimenti⁴ caperet.⁵ 4. Fuit fama Themistoclem venenum suam sponte⁶ *sumpsisse*. 5. *Me non cum bonis esse?*⁷ 6. *Tene hoc, Atti,*⁸ *dicere*, tali prudentia⁹ praeditum? 7. *Aedone hominem infelicem esse quemquam, ut ego sum!*

SUBJECT AND OBJECT CLAUSES.—554–558.

90. SUBJECT CLAUSES.—555, 556.—1. Quaeritur, quid faciendum sit.¹⁰ 2. Verum¹¹ est amicitiam inter bonos esse. 3. Reliquum est, ut certemus¹² officiis¹³ inter nos. 4. Accedit quod¹⁴ patrem¹⁵ amo.

91. OBJECT CLAUSES.—557, 558.—1. Non dubito, tu quid responsurus sis.¹⁰ 2. Rogavi pervenissentne¹⁶ Agri- gentum. 3. Sentimus nivem esse albam; dulce, mel. 4. Democritus dicit innumerabiles esse mundos. 5. Memini gloriatum esse Hortensium,¹⁷ quod nunquam bello¹⁸ civili interfuisset.¹⁹

GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.—559–566.

92. GENITIVE.—563.—1. Sapientia ars²⁰ *vivendi* pu- tanda est. 2. Caesar *loquendi* finem facit. 3. Mihi²¹ *discendi*, tibi *docendi* facultatem otium praebet. 4. *Legendi* semper occasio est, *audiendi*, non semper. 5. Epa-

¹ 553, I.⁸ 45, 5, 2).¹⁶ 447.² 553, II.⁹ 419, III.¹⁶ 526, I.³ 190, 1.¹⁰ 525.¹⁷ 545.⁴ 396, 2, 3).¹¹ 438, 3.¹⁸ 386.⁵ 492.¹² 495, 2.¹⁹ 529.⁶ 414, 2.¹³ 414.²⁰ 362.⁷ 553, III.¹⁴ 554, IV.²¹ 384, II.

minondas studiōsus erat *audiendi*.¹ 6. Maxīme² sum cupidus te³ *audiendi*. 7. Demosthēnes *Platōnis* studiōsus *audiendi* fuit. 8. Multi propter gloriae cupiditatem cupīdi sunt *bellōrum gerendōrum*. 9. *Exercendae memoriae gratiā*,⁴ quid quoque die⁵ audiērim,⁶ commēmōro vespere.

93. DATIVE.—564.—1. Crassus *disserendo*⁷ par non erat. 2. *Solvendo*⁸ civitatēs non erant. 3. Numa *sacerdotibus*⁹ *creandis* animū adjecit. 4. Mons *pecōri* bonus *alendo* erat. 5. Consul *placandis diis* dat opēram. 6. Sunt nonnulli *acuendis* puerōrum *ingeniis* non inutiles lusus.

94. ACCUSATIVE.—565.—1. Homo ad *intelligendum*¹⁰ et ad *agendum* est natus. 2. Breve tempus aetātis satis longum est ad bene¹¹ *vivendum*. 3. Bene sentire rectēque facere¹² satis est ad bene beatēque *vivendum*. 4. Pythagōras Lacedaemōna¹³ ad *cognoscendas* Lycurgi *leges* contendit. 5. Ubi navium magnam copiam ad *transportandum exercitum* pollicebantur. 6. Catilīna, nobilissīmi genēris¹⁴ vir, sed ingenii pravissīmi, ad *dendam patriam* conjuravit cum audacissimis viris.

95. ABLATIVE.—566.—1. Nihil¹⁵ *agendo*¹⁶ homīnes male agere¹⁷ discunt. 2. Lycurgi *leges* laboribus erudiunt juventūtem, *venando, currendo, algendo, aestuando*. 3. Omnis loquendi elegantia augētur *legendis oratoribus*¹⁸ et *poētis*. 4. Virtūtes cernuntur in *agendo*. 5. Multa¹⁹ de bene beatēque *vivendo* a Platōne disputata sunt.

¹ 399, 2, 2).² 305, 2; 165.³ 371.⁴ 414, 2.⁵ 426.⁶ 525; 234.⁷ 391, 1.⁸ 384.⁹ 384, II.¹⁰ 433.¹¹ 559.¹² 549.¹³ 379; 93, 1.¹⁴ 396, IV.¹⁵ 371.¹⁶ 414.¹⁷ 550.¹⁸ 441, 1.

SUPINE.—567-570.

RULE L.—*Supine in UM.*—569.*Supine in U.*—570.

96. 1. Lacedaemonii Agesiläum *bellatum* miserunt in Asiam. 2. Themistocles Argos *habitatum* concessit. 3. Hannibal patriam *defensum* revocatus est. 4. Veientes pacem *petitum* oratores Romam mittunt. 5. Quod optimum *factu* videbitur, facies. 6. Quid est tam jucundum *cognitu* atque *auditu*, quam sapientibus sententiis *ornata* oratio? 7. Pleraque *dictu*, quam re sunt faciliora.

PARTICIPLES.—571-581.

97. 1. Alexander *moriens* annulum dedit Perdiccae. 2. Hippas in Marathonia pugna cecidit, arma contra patriam *ferens*. 3. Apelles pinxit Alexandrum Magnum fulmen *tenentem* in templo Ephesiae Dianae. 4. Sol *occidens* noctem conficit. 5. Terra *mutata* non mutat mores. 6. Dionysius tyrannus, Syracusis *expulsus*, Corinthi *pueros* docebat. 7. Hannibal imperator *factus* omnes gentes Hispaniae bello subegit. 8. Sacerdos *vincta* in custodiam datur. 9. Regibus *exactis*, consules creati sunt. 10. *Perditis* rebus omnibus, tamen ipsa *virtus* se sustentare potest. 11. Athenienses, non *expectato* auxilio, in proelium egrediuntur. 12. Sperne

¹ 379.² 371.³ 165.⁴ 570, 429.⁵ 414.⁶ 429.⁷ 163, 2.⁸ 578, I.⁹ 292.¹⁰ 578, II.¹¹ 580.¹² 425.¹³ 421, II.¹⁴ 362, 3.¹⁵ 578, IV.¹⁶ 452.¹⁷ 552, I.¹⁸ 581.¹⁹ 221.

voluptātes; nocet *empta* dolōre¹ voluptas. 13. Dilapsi sunt in oppīda moenibus² se *defensūri*.³ 14. Puēris sententias *ediscendas*⁴ damus. 15. Lentūlus attribuit urbem *inflammandam* Cassio,⁴ totam Italiam *vastandam* Catilīnae.

SYNTAX OF PARTICLES.

RULE LI.—*Use of Adverbs.*—582–585.

CONJUNCTIONS, 587, 588.

98. ADVERBS.—1. Sapiētis⁵ animus *semper* vacat vitio,⁶ *nunquam* turgescit; *nunquam* sapiens irascitur. 2. *Semper* in proelio iis⁷ maximum⁸ est pericūlum qui⁹ maxime timent. 3. *Ut* secunda¹⁰ moderāte tulimus,¹¹ *sic* adversam fortunam *fortiter* ferre debemus.

99. CONJUNCTIONS.—1. Horae cedunt *et* dies *et* menses *et* anni. 2. *Neque* pecuniae *neque* tecta magnifica¹² *neque* opes¹³ *neque* imperia *neque* voluptātes in bonis rebus numerandae sunt. 3. Atticus *neque* mendacium dicēbat *neque* pati potērat. 4. Virtus *nec* eripi *nec* surripi potest unquam; *neque* naufragio¹⁴ *neque* incendio amittitur. 5. *Aut* labōres *aut* sumptus suscipere nolunt.¹⁵ 6. Est philosophi¹⁶ habere¹⁷ non vagam, *sed* certam sententiam. 7. Jus suā sponte¹⁸ est expetendum; *et* enim omnes viri boni jus ipsum amant.

¹ 416.

² 414.

³ 578, V.

⁴ 384, II.

⁵ 441.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 387.

⁸ 165.

⁹ 445.

¹⁰ 441, I.

¹¹ 292.

¹² 164.

¹³ 133, I.

¹⁴ 414, 4.

¹⁵ 293.

¹⁶ 401.

¹⁷ 549.

¹⁸ 414, 2.

Dilapsi
Puëris
attribuit
andam

vacat
ascitur.
m qui^o
as," sic

menses
a "ne-
s rebus
licēbat
potest
ittitur.
6. Est
ntiam.
es viri

PART SECOND.

LATIN SELECTIONS.

FABLES.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Fables and Anecdotes, special attention should be given to *Gender* and to the *Formation of Cases*, especially of the *Genitive Singular of the Third Declension*.—44, 47, 55-90, 99-115, 118, 120.

The Kid and the Wolf.

100. Hoedus, stans ¹ in tecto domus, ² lupo ³ praeter-
eunti maledixit. Cui lupo, "Non tu," inquit, "sed
tectum mihi maledixit."

Saepe locus ⁵ et tempus homines ⁶ timidos audāces ⁷
reddit.⁸

The Oxen.

101. In eōdem prato pasebantur ⁹ tres ¹⁰ boves ¹¹ in
maximā concordia, et sic ab omni ferarum incursione ¹²
tuti erant. Sed dissidio ¹³ inter illos orto, singuli a feris ¹⁴
petiti et laniati sunt.

Fabula docet, quantum boni sit ¹⁵ in concordia.

¹ 438, 1.

² 117, 1; 118, 1.

³ 384.

⁴ 297, II. 2.

⁵ 141.

⁶ 61, 2.

⁷ 373, 3.

⁸ 463, I.

⁹ 468.

¹⁰ 176.

¹¹ 72, 6; 89, III.; 90, 2

¹² 100, 3.

¹³ 431.

¹⁴ 414, 5.

¹⁵ 525.

The Woman and the Hen.

102. Mulier quaedam habebat gallinam, quae ei¹ quotidie ovum pariebat aureum. Hinc suspicari² coepit,³ illam auri massam intus celare, et gallinam occidit. Sed nihil in ea reperit, nisi quod⁴ in aliis gallinis reperiri solet.⁵ Itaque dum majoribus⁶ divitiis⁷ inhiabat, etiam minores perdidit.

The Peasant and the Mouse.

103. Mus⁸ a rustico deprehensus tam acri morsu ejus digitos vulneravit, ut ille eum dimitteret,⁹ dicens: "*Nihil, mehercule, tam pusillum est, quod de salute*¹⁰ *desperare debeat,*" modo se defendere velit.¹¹"

The Fox and the Grapes.

104. Vulpes¹² uvam in vite conspicata ad illam subsiliit omnium virium¹³ suarum contentione,¹⁴ si eam forte attingere posset. Tandem defatigata inani labore discendens dixit: "*At nunc etiam acerbae sunt, nec eas in viam repertas*¹⁵ *tollere.*"¹⁶"

Haec fabula docet, multos ea contemnere, quae se asssequi posse despèrent.¹⁷

The Wolf and the Crane.

105. In faucibus lupi os inhaeserat. Mercede¹⁸ igitur conducit gruem,¹⁹ qui illud extrahat.²⁰ Hoc grus longitudine²¹ colli facile effecit. Quum autem mercedem

¹ 384, II.² 221; 552.³ 297; 460, 2.⁴ 445, 6.⁵ 272, 3.⁶ 165; 153.⁷ 386.⁸ 73, E. 1; 115, 1.⁹ 489; 494.¹⁰ 73, E. 2; 115, 2.¹¹ 500.¹² 505.¹³ 36, 4; 109.¹⁴ 88, 3.¹⁵ 414; 100, 3.¹⁶ 578, III.¹⁷ 503; 503, 2.¹⁸ 500, 2.¹⁹ 416; 69, 1; 104, 1.²⁰ 73, E. 4; 36, 2.²¹ 61, 2; 100, 1.

postulāret,¹ subridens lupus et dentibus² infrendens, “*Num tibi,*” inquit, “*parva merces³ videtur, quod caput incolūme ex lupi faucibus extraxisti?*”

The Trumpeter.

106. Tubicen⁴ ab hostibus captus, “*Ne⁵ me,*” inquit, “*interfici⁶te; nam inermis sum, neque⁷ quidquam habeo praeter hanc tubam.*” At hostes, “*Propter hoc ipsum,*” inquit, “*te interimēmus, quod, quum ipse pugnandi⁸ sis⁹ imperitus, alios ad pugnam incitāre soles.*”

Fabūla docet, non solum maleficos¹⁰ esse puniendos, sed etiam eos, qui alios ad male faciendum¹¹ irrītent.¹¹

The Husbandman and his Sons.

107. Agricōla senex, quum mortem¹² sibi¹³ appropinquāre sentiret,¹⁴ filios convocāvit, quos,¹⁵ ut fieri¹⁶ solet, interdum discordāre novērat,¹⁷ et fascem virgularum afferri¹⁸ jubet. Quibus allatis, filios hortātur, ut hunc fascem frangērent. Quod¹⁹ quum facere non possent, distribuit singūlas virgas, iisque celeriter fractis, docuit illos, quam firma res²⁰ esset²¹ concordia, quamque imbecillis discordia.

The Mice.

108. Mures aliquando habuērunt consilium, quomodo sibi²² a fele cavērent. Multis aliis²³ propositis,

¹ 518, II.	⁹ 441; 545.	¹⁷ 277.
² 76; 110, 1.	¹⁰ 559, 565.	¹⁸ 292, 2; 551.
³ 362.	¹¹ 500, 2.	¹⁹ 453.
⁴ 35, I.; 65.	¹² 76, 110.	²⁰ 362.
⁵ 538, 1.	¹³ 386.	²¹ 525.
⁶ 587, I. 2.	¹⁴ 518, II.	²² 385, 3.
⁷ 503; 399.	¹⁵ 545.	²³ 431.
⁸ 518, I.	¹⁶ 294.	

omnibus placuit, ut ei¹ tintinnabulum annecteretur; sic enim ipsos² sonitu admonitos eam fugere posse. Sed quum jam inter mures quaereretur,³ qui feli tintinnabulum annecteret,⁴ nemo repertus est.

Fabula docet, in suadendo⁵ plurimos⁷ esse audaces, sed in ipso periculo timidos.

The Enemies.

109. In eadem navi⁸ vehebantur duo,⁹ qui inter se capitalia odia exercabant. Unus⁹ eorum in prorā, alter¹⁰ in puppi¹¹ residēbat. Ortā tempestate ingenti, quum omnes de vitā desperarent, interrōgat is, qui in puppi sedēbat, gubernatorem, *utram¹⁰ partem navis prius submersum iri existimaret.* Cui gubernator, "*Proram,*" respondit. Tum ille, "*Jam mors mihi non molesta est, quum inimicis¹² mei mortem adspecturus sim.*"¹³

The Tortoise and the Eagle.

110. Testudo aquilam magnopere orabat, ut sese volare doceret.¹⁴ Aquila ei ostendebat quidem, eam¹⁴ rem¹⁵ petere naturae¹⁶ suae contrariam; sed illa nihilo¹⁷ minus instabat, et obsecrabat aquilam, ut se volucrum facere vellet.¹⁸ Itaque unguis arreptam aquila sustulit in sublime, et demisit illam, ut per aërem ferreretur.¹⁹ Tum in saxa incidens comminuta interiit.¹⁹

Haec fabula docet, multos cupiditatibus suis occaecatos consilia prudentiorum respicere, et in exitium ruere stultitiam²⁰ suam.

¹ 386.

² 495, 2.

³ 545.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 525.

⁶ 566, II.

⁷ 165; 441.

⁸ 87, III. 1; 106.

⁹ 176; 441.

¹⁰ 149.

¹¹ 87, III.; 85, 3.

¹² 517.

¹³ 489.

¹⁴ 545.

¹⁵ 371.

¹⁶ 391.

¹⁷ 418.

¹⁸ 293.

¹⁹ 295, 3.

²⁰ 414, 2.

The Lion.

111. Societatem junxerant¹ leo, juvenca, capra, ovis. Praedā autem, quam cepērant, in quattuor partes aquales divisā,² leo, “*Prima,*” ait,³ “*mea est; debetur enim haec praestantiae meae. Tollam et secundam, quam meretur⁴ robur⁵ meum. Tertiam vindicat sibi⁶ egregius labor meus. Quartam qui sibi arrogare voluerit,⁷ is⁸ sciat,⁹ se habiturum me inimicum sibi.*”¹⁰ Quid facerent¹¹ imbecilles bestiae, aut quae sibi leonem infestum habere vellet?¹¹

ANECDOTES.

Anaxagoras.

112. Anaxagoram ferunt,¹² nuntiata¹³ morte filii, dixisse: “*Sciebam me genuisse mortalem.*”¹⁴

Thales.

113. Thales interrogatus, quid esset¹⁵ “Deus,” “*Quod,*” inquit, “*initio¹⁶ et fine caret.*”

114. Thales interrogatus, quid esset difficile,¹⁷ “*Se ipsum,*” inquit, “*nosse.*”¹⁷ Interrogatus, quid esset facile: “*Alterum,*” inquit, “*admonere.*”

115. Thales rogatus, quid maxime commune esset hominibus,¹⁸ “*Spes,*” respondit, “*hanc enim et illi habent, qui aliud nihil.*”

116. Quum Thales interrogaretur,¹⁹ quid esset omnium vetustissimum, respondit: “*Deus, quod nunquam esse coepit.*”²⁰

¹ 463, II.⁸ 451.¹⁵ 419, III.² 431, 2, (1).⁹ 487.¹⁶ 163, 2.³ 297, II.¹⁰ 391.¹⁷ 234, 2.⁴ 221.¹¹ 485; 486, II.¹⁸ 391.⁵ 66, 5; 114.¹² 202.¹⁹ 518, II.⁶ 384, II.; 449, I.¹³ 357, I.²⁰ 297.⁷ 485.¹⁴ 525.

Socrates.

117. Socrātes, in pompā quum magna vis auri argentique ferrētur, ¹ “*Quam multa non desidēro,*” inquit.

118. Sapientissimus Socrātes dicēbat, ² *scire se nihil, praeter hoc ipsum, quod nihil sciret:* ⁴ *reliquos hoc etiam nescire.*

Scipio Africanus.

119. Scipio Africānus nunquam ad negotia publicā accedēbat, antequam in templo Jovis ⁵ precātus esset. ⁶

120. Scipio Africānus Ennii poētae imaginem ⁷ in sepulcro gentis Corneliae collocāri jussit, ⁸ quod Scipiōnum res gestas carminibus suis illustravērat. ⁹

Antigonus and the Cynic.

121. Ab Antigōno Cynicus quidam petiit ¹⁰ talentum. Respondit, ¹¹ *plus esse, quam quod* ¹² *Cynicus petere debēret.* ⁴ Repulsus petiit denarium. Respondit rex, *minus esse quam quod* ¹³ *regem deceret dare.* ¹⁴

Cicero.

122. Cicēro Dolabellae ¹⁵ dicenti, se ¹⁶ triginta annos habēre, ¹⁷ “*Verum est,*” inquit, “*nam hoc jam ante viginti annos audīvi.*”

The Lacedaemonians.

123. Lacedaemonii, Philippo minitante ¹⁸ per littēras, se omnia quae conarentur ¹⁹ prohibītūrum, ²⁰ quaesivērunt, *num se esset* ²¹ *etiam mori prohibītūrus.*

¹ 518, II.² 469, II.³ 545.⁴ 531.⁵ 66, 3.⁶ 523, II. 2.⁷ 61, 2.⁸ 471, II.⁹ 472.¹⁰ 234.¹¹ 460, 2.¹² 165.¹³ 371; 445, 6.¹⁴ 549.¹⁵ 384.¹⁶ 545.¹⁷ 551, I.¹⁸ 431, 2, (1).¹⁹ 531.²⁰ 545, 3.²¹ 525.

124. Leonidas, Lacedaemoniorum rex, quum Xerxes scripsisset, ¹ “*Mitte arma;*” respondit, “*Veni et cape.*”

125. Quum ad Leonidam quidam militum ² dixisset, ¹ “*Hostes sunt prope nos;*” “*Et nos,*” ³ inquit, “*prope illos.*”

126. E Lacedaemoniis ⁴ unus, quum Perses hostis in colloquio dixisset ¹ glorians, “*Solem* ⁵ prae jaculorum multitudīne ⁶ et sagittarum non vidēbitis,” “*In umbrā igitur,*” inquit, “*pugnabimus.*”

127. Lacedaemonius quidam quum rideretur, ¹ quod claudus in pugnam iret, ⁷ “*At mihi,*” inquit, “*pugnare,* ⁸ *non fugere est propositum.*”

Solon.

128. Solon quum interrogaretur, ¹ cur nullum supplicium constituisset ⁹ in eum, qui parentem necasset, ¹⁰ respondit, *se id neminem facturum* ¹¹ *putasse.* ¹²

Theophrastus, the Philosopher.

129. Theophrastus ad quendam, qui in convivio prorsus silēbat; “*Si stultus es,*” inquit, “*rem facis sapientem; si sapiens, stultam.*”

Theocritus, the Poet.

130. Miser poeta praelegerat Theocrito ¹³ versus suos. Tum interrogabat, ¹⁴ quosnam maxime approbaret, ¹⁵ “*Quos* ¹⁶ *omisisisti,*” respondit.

¹ 518, II.

² 396, III.

³ 367, 3.

⁴ 398, 4, 2).

⁵ 64; 112, E.

⁶ 61, 2; 100, 1.

⁷ 520, II.

⁸ 549.

⁹ 525; 481, II.

¹⁰ 500, 2; 234.

¹¹ 545, 3.

¹² 234.

¹³ 396, 1.

¹⁴ 460, 2.

¹⁵ 445, 6.

Cornelia.

131. Cornelia, Gracchōrum mater, quum Campāna matrōna, apud illam hospīta,¹ ornamenta sua pulcher-rīma,² ipsi ostendēret,³ traxit eam sermōne,⁴ donec e scholā redirent⁵ libēri. Tum, “*Et haec,*” inquit, “*mea sunt ornamenta.*”

Themistocles.

132. Memoriam in Themistōcle fuisse singulārem ferunt. Itāque quum ei Simonides artem memoriae pol-liceretur,⁶ “*Obliviōnis,*”⁷ inquit, “*mallet;*” nam me-mīni etiam, quae⁸ nolo; oblivisci non possum, quae volo.”

133. Themistōcles quum consuleretur,⁹ utrum bono viro paupēri, an minus probāto diviti filiam collocāret,¹⁰ “*Ego vero,*” inquit, “*malo virum, qui pecuniā¹⁰ egeat,*” quam pecuniam, quae viro.”

134. Themistōcles interroganti,¹¹ utrum Achilles¹² esse mallet,¹³ an Homērus, respondit: “*Tu vero mallesne¹³ te in Olympico certamēne victōrem¹⁴ renuntiāri, an praeco¹⁵ esse, qui victōrum nomina¹⁶ proclāmat.*”

Diogenes, the Cynic.

135. Diogēnes Cynicus Myndum¹⁷ profectus, quum vidēret¹⁸ magnificas¹⁹ portas et urbem exiguam, Myn-dios monuit, ut portas claudērent,²⁰ ne urbs egrederetur.²¹

363.	⁸ 445, 6.	¹⁶ 346, II. 1, 1); 485.
² 163, 1.	⁹ 525: 526, II. 1.	¹⁰ 546.
³ 518, II.	¹⁰ 419, III.	¹⁷ 65; 113.
⁴ 414, 4.	¹¹ 501, I.	¹⁸ 379.
⁵ 295, 3; 522, II.	¹² 575; 384.	¹⁹ 164.
⁶ 397, 1, (3).	¹³ 547, 1.	²⁰ 499.
⁷ 485, 486, 3.	¹⁴ 525.	

Thrasybulus.

136. Quum quidam Thrasybūlo, qui civitatem Atheniensium a tyrannōrum dominatiōne liberāvit, dixisset: "Quantas tibi gratias Athēnae debent!" ille respondit: "Dii faciant,² ut quantas ipse patriae debeo gratias, tantas ei videar³ retulisse."

Xerxes.

137. Xerxes refertus donis⁴ fortūnae, non equitātu,⁵ non pedestribus copiis, non navium multitudīne, non infinito pondere⁶ auri contentus, praemium ei proposuit, qui invenisset⁷ novam voluptatem.

Metellus Pius.

138. Metellus Pius, in Hispaniā bellum gerens⁸ interrogātus, quid postero die⁹ factūrus esset?¹⁰ "Tunicam meam," inquit, "si id¹¹ elōqui posset, comburērem."¹²

Publius Rutilius Rufus.

139. Publius Rutilius Rufus quum amīci cujusdam injustae rogatiōni¹³ resistēret,¹⁴ atque is per summam¹⁵ indignatiōnem dixisset, "Quid ergo mihi¹⁶ opus est amicitia¹⁷ tuā, si, quod¹⁸ rogo, non facis?" "Immo," inquit, "quid mihi tuā, si propter te aliquid injuste factūrus sum?"

Philip.

140. Mulier quaedam a Philippo, quum a convivio

¹ 518, II.² 487.³ 492, 1; 549, 4.⁴ 419, III.⁵ 419, IV.⁶ 73, 1; 115.⁷ 500, 2.⁸ 578, I.⁹ 426.¹⁰ 545.¹¹ 371.¹² 510, 1.¹³ 385.¹⁴ 163, 3.¹⁵ 419, 3.¹⁶ 445, 6.

temulentus recedēret,¹ damnāta, “*A Philippo,*” inquit, “*temulento ad Philippum sobriūm provoco.*”

Titus.

141. Titus amor et deliciae genēris humani appellā-
tus est. Recordātus quondam super coenam, quod nihil
cuiquam toto² die³ praestitisset,⁴ memorabilem illam
meritōque laudatam vocem edidit: “*Amīci, diem
perdidī.*”

Xenophon.

142. Xenōphon, quum solemne sacrum faceret,¹
filium apud Mantinēam in proelio cecidisse² cognōvit.
Corōnam deposuit, sed, ut audivit fortissime pugnāntem
interiisse,³ corōnam capiti⁴ reposuit, numina testātus, se⁵
majōrem ex virtūte filii voluptātem, quam ex morte
dolōrem sentīre.

Diagoras, the Rhodian.

143. Diagōras Rhodius, quum tres ejus filii in ludis
Olympicis victōres renuntiāti essent,¹ tanto affectus est
gaudio,² ut in ipso stadio, inspectante popūlo,³ in filiōrum
manibus⁴ animam redderet.⁵

Euripides, the Tragic Poet.

144. Athenienses quondam ab Euripīde postulābant,
ut ex tragoediā sententiam quandam tolleret.¹ Ille
autem in scenam progressus dixit, se fabūlas componere
solere,² ut popūlum doceret,³ non ut a popūlo disceret.

¹ 518, II.

² 149.

³ 426.

⁴ 554, IV.

⁵ 551, I.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 384, II.

⁸ 545.

⁹ 414, 4.

¹⁰ 431; 431, 2, (1).

¹¹ 118, 1, (1).

¹² 494.

¹³ 492, 3.

¹⁴ 272, 3.

¹⁵ 491.

Tiberius, the Roman Emperor.

145. Tiberius praesidibus¹ onerandas tributo² provincias³ suadentibus⁴ rescripsit: "*Boni pastōris⁵ est, tondere⁶ pecus, non deglubere.*"

146. Tiberius, Iliensium legatis⁷ paulo⁸ serius⁹ de morte filii Drusi consolantibus, irridens, *se quoque, respondit, vicem¹⁰ eorum dolere, quod egregium civem Hectorem¹¹ amisissent.*¹² Effluxerant autem tum plus quam mille¹³ anni a morte Hectōris.

Simonides.

147. Quum de Simonide¹⁴ quaesivisset¹⁵ tyrannus Hiëro, quid esset¹⁶ Deus; deliberandi¹⁷ sibi unum diem postulavit. Quum idem¹⁸ ex eo postridie quaereret,¹⁹ biduum petivit. Quum saepius duplicaret numerum diërum, admiransque Hiëro requireret, cur ita faceret²⁰; "*Quia,*" inquit, "*quanto²¹ diutius considëro, tanto mihi res videtur obscurior.*"

¹ 70, 2; 384.² 419, 2, 1).³ 545.⁴ 577.⁵ 401.⁶ 549.⁷ 431, 2, (1).⁸ 418.⁹ 444, 1 & 4.¹⁰ 133, 1; 371, 3, 1).¹¹ 363.¹² 531.¹³ 178.¹⁴ 374, 3, 4).¹⁵ 518, II.¹⁶ 525.¹⁷ 563.¹⁸ 371.¹⁹ 418.

ROMAN HISTORY.

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Roman History, special attention should be given to the *Synopsis of Conjugation* and to the *Formation of the Parts of the Verb*.—216–226; 240–242; 246–260.

PERIOD I.—ITALIAN AND ROMAN KINGS.

FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BANISHMENT OF TARQUIN, 510 B. C.

Early Italian Kings.—Aeneas in Italy.

148. Antiquissimis¹ temporibus² Saturnus in Italiam venisse dicitur.³ Ibi haud procul a Janiculo arcem condidit, eamque Saturniam⁴ appellavit. Hic Italos primus⁵ agriculturam⁶ docuit.⁷

149. Postea Latinus in illis regionibus imperavit. Sub hoc rege Troja in Asia eversa est. Hinc Aeneas, Anchisae filius, cum multis Trojanis, quibus⁸ ferrum Graecorum pepercerat,⁹ aufugit,¹⁰ et in Italiam pervenit.¹⁰ Ibi Latinus rex ei¹¹ benigne recepto filiam Laviniam in matrimonium dedit.⁹ Aeneas urbem condidit, quam in honorem conjugis¹² Lavinium appellavit.

Ascanius and the Kings of Alba.

150. Post Aeneae mortem Ascanius, Aeneae filius, regnum accepit. Hic sedem regni in alium locum

¹ 444, 1.

² 426.

³ 549, 4.

⁴ 373.

⁵ 442, 1.

⁶ 374.

⁷ 247, II.

⁸ 385.

⁹ 254.

¹⁰ 253.

¹¹ 384, II.

¹² 81, 2.

transtūlit,¹ urbemque condidit in monte² Albāno, eamque Albam Longam nuncupāvit. Eum secūtus est³ Silvius, qui post Aenēae mortem a Laviniā genitus erat. Ejus postēri omnes, usque ad Romam conditam,⁴ Albae⁵ regnavērunt.

151. Silvius Procas, rex Albanōrum, duos filios reliquit,⁶ Numitōrem et Amulium. Horum minor⁷ natu,⁸ Amulius, fratri optiōnem dedit, utrum regnum habēre vellet,⁹ an bona,¹⁰ quae pater reliquisset.¹¹ Numitor paterna bona praetūlit;¹ Amulius regnum obtinuit.

Birth of Romulus and Remus.

152. Amulius, ut regnum firmissime possidēret,¹² Numitōris filium per insidias interēmit,¹³ et filiam fratric, Rheam Silviam, Vestālem virgīnem fecit.¹⁴ Nam his Vestae sacerdotibus non licet viro¹⁴ nubere. Sed haec a Marte geminos filios, Romūlum et Remum, peperit.¹⁵ Hoc quum Amulius comperisset,¹⁶ matrem in vincūla conjecit, pueros autem in Tibērim¹⁷ abjici jussit.¹⁸

153. Forte Tibēris aqua ultra ripam se effudērat,¹⁹ et, quum puēri in vado essent positi,¹⁹ aqua refluens²⁰ eos in sicco reliquit. Ad eōrum vagitum lupa accurrit,²¹ eosque uberibus suis aluit. Quod²² videns Faustūlus quidam, pastor illius regiōnis, pueros sustūlit,¹ et uxōri Accae Laurentiae nutriendos²² dedit.

¹ 292, 2.

² 76; 110, 1.

³ 282.

⁴ 580.

⁵ 421, II.

⁶ 253, 2

⁷ 165.

⁸ 429

⁹ 525.

¹⁰ 441, 1.

¹¹ 527.

¹² 491.

¹³ 253, 1.

¹⁴ 385, 2.

¹⁵ 254; 254, 2.

¹⁶ 518, II.

¹⁷ 85, 1.

¹⁸ 269.

¹⁹ 518, I.

²⁰ 578, II.

²¹ 254, 5.

²² 453.

²³ 578, V.

Rome founded, 753 B. C.

154. Sic Romūlus et Remus pueritiam inter pastōres transegērunt.¹ Quum adolevissent,² et forte comperissent, quis ipsōrum avus, quae mater fuisset,³ Amulium interfecērunt, et Numitōri avo regnum restituērunt. Tum urbem condidērunt in monte Aventīno, quam Romūlus a suo nomīne Romam vocāvīt. Haec quum moenibus⁴ circumdarētur,⁵ Remus occisus est, dum fratrem irrīdens moenia transiliēbat.

Seizure of the Sabine Women.

155. Romūlus, ut civium numērum augēret,⁶ asyllum patefecit,⁶ ad quod multi ex civitatibus suis pulsī accurērunt. Sed novae urbis civibus⁷ conjūges dērant. Itaque festum Neptūni et ludos instituit. Ad hos quum multi⁸ ex finitimis populis cum mulieribus et liberis venissent,⁹ Romāni inter ipsos ludos spectantes⁹ virgīnes rapuērunt.

156. Popūli illi, quorum virgīnes raptae erant, bellum adversus raptōres suscepērunt. Quum Romae¹⁰ appropinquārent,² forte in Tarpēiam virgīnem incidērunt, quae in arce sacra procurābat. Hanc rogābant, ut viam in arcem monstrāret,¹¹ eīque permisērunt, ut munus sibi poscēret.¹² Illa petiit, ut sibi darent,¹¹ quod¹³ in sinistris manibus¹⁴ gerērent,¹⁵ annūlos aureos et armillas significans. At hostes in arcem ab eā perducti scutis Tarpēiam obruērunt; nam et ea in sinistris manibus gerēbant.

¹ 253; 253, 1.² 518, II.³ 525.⁴ 131, 1; 414.⁵ 269; 491.⁶ 279.⁷ 386, 2.⁸ 441, 1.⁹ 578, I.¹⁰ 386.¹¹ 492, 2.¹² 254, 280.¹³ 445, 6.¹⁴ 118, 1.¹⁵ 527.

The Sabines are received into the City.—Death of Romulus.

157. Tum Romulus cum hoste, qui montem Tarpēium tenēbat, pugnam conseruit in eo loco, ubi nunc forum Romānum est. In mediā¹ caede raptae² processerunt, et hinc patres, hinc conjūges et socēros complectebantur, et rogābant, ut caedis finem facerent.³ Utrique his precibus commōti sunt. Romulus foedus icit, et Sabinos in urbem recēpit.

158. Postea civitatem descripsit.⁴ Centum senatores legit,⁵ eosque quum ob aetatem, tum ob reverentiam iis debitam, Patres appellavit. Plebem in triginta curias distribuit, easque raptarum nominibus nuncupavit. Anno regni tricesimo septimo, quum exercitum lustraret,⁶ inter tempestatem ortam⁷ repente oculis⁸ hominum subductus est. Hinc alii⁹ eum a senatoribus interfectum, alii ad deos sublatum¹⁰ esse existimaverunt.

Numa Pompilius.

159. Post Romuli mortem unius anni interregnum fuit. Quo elapso,¹¹ Numa Pompilius Curibus,¹² urbe in agro Sabinorum, natus rex creatus est. Hic vir bellum quidem nullum gessit; nec minus tamen civitati¹³ profuit. Nam et leges dedit, et sacra plurima instituit, ut populi barbari et bellicosi mores molliret.¹³ Omnia autem, quae faciebat, se nymphae Egeriae, conjugis suae, monitu facere dicebat. Morbo decessit,¹⁴ quadragesimo tertio imperii anno.

¹ 441, 6.

² 575.

³ 492, 2.

⁴ 248, I. 3.

⁵ 253.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 577.

⁸ 386.

⁹ 459.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 431, 2.

¹² 421, II.

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 248, I. 2, 4.

Tullus Hostilius.

160. Numae¹ successit Tullus Hostilius, cujus avus se in bello adversus Sabīnos fortem et strenuum virum praestitērat.² Rex³ creātus bellum Albānis indixit, idque trigeminōrum, Horatiōrum et Curiatiōrum, certamine finivit. Albam propter perfidiam Metii Suffetii diruit. Quum triginta duōbus annis⁴ regnasset,⁵ fulmine ictus cum domo suā arsit.⁶

Ancus Marcius.

161. Post hunc Ancus Marcius, Numae ex filiā nepos, suscepit imperium. Hic vir aequitate et religione avo⁷ similis, Latīnos bello domuit,⁸ urbem ampliavit, et nova ei⁹ moenia circumdedit. Carcerem primus¹⁰ aedificavit. Ad Tibēris ostia urbem condidit, Ostiamque vocavit. Vicesimo quarto anno imperii morbo obiit.¹¹

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus.

162. Deinde regnum Lucius Tarquinius Priscus accepit, Demarati filius, qui tyrannos patriae Corinthi fugiens in Etruriam venerat. Ipse Tarquinius, qui nomen ab urbe Tarquiniis accepit, aliquando Roman¹² profectus¹³ erat.

163. Quum Romae¹⁴ commoraretur,⁵ Anci regis familiaritatem consecutus est, qui eum filiorum suorum tutorem¹⁵ reliquit. Sed is pupillis¹ regnum intercēpit. Senatoribus, quos Romulus creaverat, centum alios ad-

¹ 386.² 264, 2.³ 362, 3.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 518, II.⁶ 269.⁷ 391.⁸ 252.⁹ 384, II. 1.¹⁰ 421, I.¹¹ 295, 3.¹² 379.¹³ 282.¹⁴ 421, II.¹⁵ 373.

dedit, qui minōrum gentium sunt appellāti. Plura bella feliciter gessit, nec paucos agros, hostibus¹ ademptos, urbis territorio adjunxit. Primus² triumphans urbem intrāvit. Cloācas fecit;³ Capitolium inchoāvit. Tricesimo octāvo imperii anno per Anci filios,⁴ quibus⁵ regnum eripuērat, occisus est.

Servius Tullius.

164. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus ex nobili femina, captivā tamen et famulā. Quum adolevisset,⁶ rex ei filiam in matrimonium dedit.

165. Quum Priscus Tarquinius occisus esset, Tanāquil de superiori⁷ parte domus populum allocuta est, dicens: *regem grave quidem, sed non letale vulnus accepisse; eum petere, ut populus, dum convalesceret,⁸ Servio Tullio obediret.* Sic Servius regnare coepit, sed bene imperium administravit. Montes tres urbi adjunxit.⁹ Primus omnium censum ordinavit. Sub eo Roma habuit octoginta tria millia civium cum his, qui in agris erant.

166. Hic rex interfectus est scelere filiae Tulliae et Tarquinii Superbi, filii ejus regis, cui¹ Servius successerat. Nam ab ipso Tarquinio interfectus est. Tullia in forum properavit, et prima conjugem regem salutavit. Quum domum¹¹ rediret, aurigam super patris corpus, in viā jacens,¹² carpentum agere jussit.

Banishment of Tarquinius Superbus, 510 B. C.

167. Tarquinius Superbus cognomen moribus¹³ meruit. Bello¹⁴ tamen strenuus plures finitiorum popu-

¹ 386.

² 442, 1.

³ 253, 1.

⁴ 414, 5, 1).

⁵ 386, 2.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 163, 3.

⁸ 533, 4.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 248, I. 1.

¹¹ 379, 3.

¹² 577.

¹³ 414, 4.

¹⁴ 429.

lōrum: vicit.¹ Templum Jovis in Capitolio aedificāvit. Postea, dum Ardeam oppugnābat,² urbem Latii, imperium perdīdit.

168. Lucius Brutus, Collatīnus, aliique nonnulli in exitium regis conjurārunt,³ populōque persuasērunt,⁴ ut ei portas urbis clauderet.⁵ Exercitus quoque, qui civitatem Ardeam cum rege oppugnābat, eum reliquit. Fugit itaque cum uxōre et libēris suis. Ita Romae septem reges regnavērunt annos ducentos quadraginta quattuor.

PERIOD II.—ROMAN STRUGGLES AND CONQUESTS.

FROM THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE COMMONWEALTH TO THE FIRST PUNIC WAR,
264 B. C.

Consuls at Rome, 509 B. C.—War with Tarquin.

169. Tarquinio expulso,⁶ consules coepere⁷ pro uno rege duo creari, ut, si unus malus esset,⁸ alter eum coerceret.⁹ Annum iis imperium tributum est, ne per diuturnitatem potestatis insolentiores redderentur.⁹ Fuērunt igitur anno primo, expulsis regibus, consules Lucius Junius Brutus, acerrimus¹⁰ libertatis vindex, et Tarquinius Collatinus. Sed Collatino¹¹ paulo post dignitas sublata est.¹² Placuerat enim, ne quis ex Tarquiniōrum familiā Romae maneret.¹³ Ergo cum omni patrimonio suo ex urbe migravit, et in ejus locum Valerius Publicola consul factus est.¹⁴

¹ 253, 2.

² 468.

³ 234.

⁴ 252.

⁵ 492, 2.

⁶ 431, 2.

⁷ 235, 297.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 491.

¹⁰ 163, 1.

¹¹ 386.

¹² 292, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 294.

170. Commōvit¹ bellum urbi rex Tarquinius. In primā pugnā Brutus consul, et Aruns, Tarquiniū filius, sese invicem occidērunt. Romāni tamen ex eā pugnā victōres recessērunt.² Brutum Romānae matrōnae, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum luxērunt.¹ Valerius Publicōla Spurium Lucretium, collēgam⁴ sibi⁴ fecit; quum morbo exstinctus esset,⁵ Publicōla Horatium Pulvillum sibi collēgam sumpsit.⁶ Ita primus annus quinque consules habuit.

War with Porsena, 508 B. C.

171. Secundo quoque anno itērum Tarquinius bellum Romānis intūlit,⁷ Porsēnā, rege Etruscōrum, auxiliū ei ferente.⁸ In illo bello Horatius Cocles solus pontem ligneum defendit, et hostes cohibuit, donec pons⁹ a tergo ruptus esset.¹⁰ Tum se cum armis in Tibērim¹¹ conjēcit, et ad suos transnāvit.

172. Dum Porsēna urbem obsidēbat, Quintus Mucius Scaevōla, juvenis fortis animi, in castra hostium se contūlit eo consilio,¹² ut regem occidēret.¹³ At ibi scribam regis pro ipso rege interfēcit. Tum a regiis satellitibus comprehensus et ad regem deductus, quum Porsēna eum ignibus allātis¹⁴ terrēret,¹⁵ dextram arae accensae imposuit, donec flammis consumpta esset.¹⁶ Hoc facinus rex mirātus juvenem dimisit¹⁷ incolūmem. Tum hic, quasi beneficium refērens, ait,¹⁷ *trecentos alios juvenes in eum conjurasse.*¹⁸ Hac re territus Porsēna

¹ 252, 3.

² 248, I. 2.

³ 373.

⁴ 384.

⁵ 518, II.; 273, II. 1.

⁶ 248, I. 4.

⁷ 292, 2.

⁸ 431, 2.

⁹ 110, 1.

¹⁰ 522, II.

¹¹ 85, 1.

¹² 414, 2.

¹³ 492.

¹⁴ 580.

¹⁵ 518, II.

¹⁶ 248, I. 2.

¹⁷ 297, II.

¹⁸ 234.

pacem cum Romānis fecit, Tarquinius autem Tuscūlum¹ se contūlit, ibique privātus consenuit.²

Secession to the Mons Sacer, 494 B. C.

173. Sexto decimo anno post reges exactos,³ popūlus Romae seditiōnem fecit, questus quod tribūtis et militiā a senātu exhaurirētur.⁴ Magna pars plebis urbem reliquit, et in montem trans Aniēnem⁵ amnem⁶ secessit. Tum patres turbāti Menenium Agrippam misērunt ad plebem, qui eam senatui conciliāret.⁷ Hic iis inter alia fabūlam narrāvit de ventre et membris humani corpōris; quā popūlus commōtus est, ut in urbem rediret.⁸ Tum primum tribūni plebis creati sunt, qui plebem adversum nobilitātis superbiam defendērent.⁹

Banishment of Coriolanus, 491 B. C.

174. Undevicesimo anno post exactos reges, Caius Marcius, Coriolānus dictus ab urbe Volscōrum Coriōlis, quam bello cepērat, plebi invīsus¹⁰ fieri coepit. Quare urbe¹⁰ expulsus ad Volscos, acerrimos Romanōrum hostes, contendit, et ab iis dux¹¹ exercitus factus Romānos saepe vicit. Jam usque ad quintum milliarium urbis accesserat, nec ullis civium suōrum legationibus flecti poterat, ut patriae¹² parcēret.⁸ Denique Veturia mater et Volumnia uxor ex urbe ad eum venērunt;¹³ quarum fletu et precibus commōtus est, ut exercitum removēret.⁹ Quo facto¹⁴ a Volscis ut proditor occisus⁹ esse dicitur.

¹ 379.

² 281, I. 1.

³ 580.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 61, 4.

⁶ 106, 1.

⁷ 500.

⁸ 494.

⁹ 547, 1.

¹⁰ 425.

¹¹ 362, 3.

¹² 385.

¹³ 463, II.

¹⁴ 431, 2, (3).

The Fabii cut off at the Cremera, 477 B. C.

175. Romāni quum adversum Veientes bellum gererent,¹ familia Fabiōrum sola² hoc bellum suscepit. Profecti³ sunt trecenti sex nobilissimi homines, duce⁴ Fabio consule.⁵ Quum saepe hostes vicissent,⁶ apud Cremēram fluvium castra posuerunt. Ibi, quum Veientes dolo⁷ usi eos in insidias pellexissent, in proelio exorto⁸ omnes perierunt. Unus superfuit ex tantā familiā, qui propter aetatem puerilem duci non potuerat ad pugnam. Hic genus propagavit ad Quintum Fabium Maximum illum, qui Hannibālem prudenti cunctatione debilitavit.

Rome taken by the Gauls, 390 B. C.

176. Galli Senōnes ad urbem venerunt, Romānos apud flumen Alliam vicērunt, et urbem etiam occuparunt. Jam nihil praeter Capitolium defendi potuit. Et jam praesidium fame⁹ laborabat, et in eo erant, ut pacem a Gallis auro¹⁰ emerent,¹⁰ quum Camillus cum manu militum superveniens hostes magno proelio superavit.

Valor of Titus Manlius Torquatus, 361 B. C.

177. Anno trecentesimo nonagesimo tertio post urbem conditam Galli iterum ad urbem accesserant, et quarto milliario¹¹ trans Anienem fluvium consederant. Contra eos missus est Titus Quinctius. Ibi Gallus quidam eximiā corporis magnitudine¹² fortissimum Romanorum ad certamen singulare provocavit. Titus Manlius,

¹ 518, II.⁵ 363.⁹ 416.² 149.⁶ 419, I.¹⁰ 494.³ 282.⁷ 577.¹¹ 422, 1, 2).⁴ 430, 431.⁸ 414, 2.¹² 428.

nobilissimus juvenis, provocatiōnem accepit, Gallum occidit, eumque torque¹ aureo spoliavit, quo ornatus erat. Hinc et ipse et postēri ejus *Torquāti* appellāti sunt. Galli fugam capessivērunt.²

Beginning of Samnite Wars, 343 B. C.

178. Postea Romāni bellum gessērunt³ cum Samnitibus, ad quod Lucius Papirius Cursor cum honore dictatoris profectus est. Qui⁴ quum negotii cujusdam causā Roman rediret,⁵ praecepit Quinto Fabio Rulliano, magistro equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, ne pugnam cum hoste committeret.⁶ Sed ille occasionem nactus⁷ felicissime dimicavit, Samnites delēvit. Ob hanc rem a dictatore capitis⁸ damnatus est. At ille in urbem confūgit,⁹ et ingenti favore¹⁰ militum et populi liberatus est; in Papirium autem tanta exorta¹¹ est seditio, ut paene ipse interficeretur.¹²

The Roman Army is made to pass under the yoke, 321 B. C.—The Samnites are conquered, 290 B. C.

179. Duobus annis¹³ post Titus Veturius et Spurius Postumius consules bellum adversum Samnites gerēbant. Hi a Pontio Thelesino, duce hostium, in insidias inducti sunt. Nam ad Furcūlas Caudinas Romānos pellexit¹⁴ in angustias, unde sese expedire non poterant. Ibi Pontius patrem suum Herennium rogavit, quid faciendum¹⁵ putaret.¹⁶ Ille respondit, *aut omnes occidendos esse, ut*

¹ 419, 2, 1).

² 332, I. 2).

³ 248, I. 5.

⁴ 453.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 492, 2.

⁷ 282.

⁸ 410, 2.

⁹ 253.

¹⁰ 414, 4.

¹¹ 286, 2.

¹² 494.

¹³ 418.

¹⁴ 273, I. 2.

¹⁵ 545, 3.

¹⁶ 374, 4; 525.

Romanorum vires frangerentur,¹ aut omnes dimittendos, ut beneficio obligarentur. Pontius utrumque² consilium improbavit, omnesque sub jugum misit. Samnites denique post bellum undequinquaginta annorum superiorati sunt.

War with Pyrrhus, 281 B. C.

180. Devictis Samnitibus,³ Tarentinis bellum indicatum est, quia legatis Romanorum injuriam fecissent.⁴ Hi Pyrrhum, Epiri regem, contra Romanos auxilium poposcerunt.⁵ Is mox in Italiam venit, tumque primum Romani cum transmarino hoste pugnaverunt. Missus est contra eum consul Publius Valerius Laevinus. Hic, quum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset,⁶ jussit eos per castra duci, tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent⁷ Pyrrho, quaecunque⁸ a Romanis agerentur.⁹

181. Pugnâ commissâ,¹⁰ Pyrrhus auxilio elephantorum vicit. Nox proelio finem dedit. Laevinus tamen per noctem fugit. Pyrrhus Romanos mille octingentos cepit, eosque summo¹¹ honore¹² tractavit. Quum eos, qui in proelio interfecti erant, omnes adversis vulneribus et truci vultu etiam mortuos jacere videret,¹³ tulisse ad coelum manus dicitur cum hac voce: "*Ego cum talibus viris¹⁴ brevi orbem¹⁵ terrarum subigere.*"¹⁶

182. Postea Pyrrhus Romam perrexit; omnia ferro igneque vastavit; Campaniam depopulatus est, atque ad Praeneste¹⁷ venit, milliarium¹⁸ ab urbe octavo decimo. Mox terrore exercitus,¹⁹ qui cum consule sequebatur, in Campaniam se recepit. Legati ad Pyrrhum de captivis

¹ 491.

⁶ 518, II.

¹¹ 503, 2, 2); 510.

² 149, 4.

⁷ 445, 6.

¹² 106, 2.

³ 431, 2, (1).

⁸ 527.

¹³ 379, 1.

⁴ 520, II.

⁹ 163, 3.

¹⁴ 422, 1.

⁵ 254; 230.

¹⁰ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 396, II.

redimendis¹ missi² honorifice ab eo suscepti sunt; captivos sine pretio reddidit. Unum ex legatis, Fabricium, sic admiratus est, ut ei quartam partem regni sui promitteret,³ si ad se transiret;⁴ sed a Fabricio contemptus⁵ est.

183. Quum jam Pyrrhus ingenti Romanorum admiratione teneretur,⁶ legatum misit Cineam, praestantissimum virum, qui pacem peteret⁷ eam conditione, ut Pyrrhus eam partem Italiae, quam armis occupaverat, retineret.⁸ Romani responderunt, eum cum Romanis pacem habere non posse, nisi ex Italia recessisset.⁹ Cineas quum rediisset, Pyrrho eum interroganti, qualis ipsi Roma visa esset,¹⁰ respondit, *se regum patriam vidisse.*¹¹

184. In altero proelio Pyrrhus vulneratus est, elephanti interfecti, viginti millia hostium caesa sunt. Pyrrhus Tarentum fugit. Interjecto anno, Fabricius contra eum missus est. Ad hunc medicus Pyrrhi nocte venit promittens, se Pyrrhum veneno occisurum,¹² si munus sibi daretur.¹³ Hunc Fabricius vinctum reduci jussit ad dominum. Tunc rex admiratus illum dixisse fertur: "*Ille est Fabricius, qui difficilius ab honestate, quam sol a cursu suo averti potest.*" Paulo post Pyrrhus, tertio etiam proelio fusus,¹⁴ a Tarento recessit.

¹ 566, II.; 580.

² 577.

³ 494.

⁴ 509.

⁵ 275, 1.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 500, 1.

⁸ 495, 3.

⁹ 533, 4.

¹⁰ 525.

¹¹ 542, 1.

¹² 545, 3.

¹³ 279.

PERIOD III.—ROMAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE FIRST PUNIC WAR TO THE CONQUEST OF GREECE, 146 B. C.

First Punic War, 264 B. C.

185. Anno quadringentesimo nonagesimo post urbem conditam Romanorum exercitus primum in Siciliam trajecerunt,¹ regemque Syracusarum Hieronem, Poenosque, qui multas civitates in ea insula occupaverant, superaverunt. Quinto anno hujus belli, quod contra Poenos gerebatur, primum Romani, Caio Duillio, Cnaeo Cornelio Asina consulibus,² mari³ dimicaverunt. Duillius Carthaginienses vicit,⁴ triginta naves occupavit, quattuordecim mersit,⁵ septem millia hostium cepit, tria millia occidit. Nulla victoria Romanis gratior fuit.

First Punic War, continued.—Invasion of Africa, 256 B. C.

186. Paucis annis interjectis, bellum in Africam est translatum. Hamilcar, Carthaginiensium dux, pugna navali superatus est; nam, perditis sexaginta quattuor navibus, se recepit; Romani viginti duas amisērunt. Quum in Africam venissent,⁶ Poenos in pluribus⁷ proeliis vicerunt, magnam vim⁸ hominum cepērunt, septuaginta quattuor civitates in fidem accepērunt. Tum victi Carthaginienses pacem a Romanis petierunt.⁹ Quam¹⁰ quum Marcus Atilius Regulus, Romanorum dux, dare nollet¹¹ nisi durissimis conditionibus, Carthaginienses auxilium petierunt a Lacedaemoniis. Hi Xanthippum

¹ 461, 1; 260, 2, 1).² 431.³ 422, 1.⁴ 253, 2.⁵ 248, I. 1, foot-note.⁶ 518, II.⁷ 165, 1.⁸ 85, 2.⁹ 252, 4; 234.¹⁰ 453.¹¹ 518.

misērunt, qui Romānum exercitum magno proelio vicit. Regūlus ipse captus et in vincūla coniectus est.

187. Non tamen ubique fortuna Carthaginiensibus favit.¹ Quum aliquot proeliis victi essent,² Regūlum rogaverunt, ut Romam proficisceretur,³ et pacem captivorumque permutatiōnem a Romānis impetrāret. Ille quum Romam venisset, inductus in senātum dixit, *se desisse Romānum esse ex illā die, quā in potestatem Poenōrum venisset.*⁴ Tum Romānis suasit,⁵ ne pacem cum Carthaginiensibus facerent: *illos enim tot casibus fractos spem nullam nisi in pace habere: tantū non esse, ut tot millia captivōrum propter se unum et paucos, qui ex Romānis capti essent, redderentur.*⁶ Haec sententia obtinuit. Regressus igitur in Africam crudelissimis suppliciis exstinctus est.¹²

End of the First Punic War, 241 B. C.

188. Tandem, Caio Lutatio Catūlo, Aulo Postumio consulibus, anno belli Punici vicesimo tertio magnum proelium navale commissum est contra Lilybaeum, promontorium Siciliae. In eo proelio septuaginta tres Carthaginiensium naves captae, centum viginti quinque demersae,¹³ triginta duo millia hostium capta, tredēcim millia occisa sunt. Statim Carthaginienses pacem petērunt, eisque pax tribūta¹⁴ est. Captivi Romanōrum, qui tenebantur a Carthaginiensibus, redditi sunt. Poeni Siciliā,¹⁵ Sardinia, et ceteris insulis, quae inter Italiam Africamque jacent, decesserunt, omnemque Hispaniam, quae citra Ibērum est, Romānis permisērunt.

¹ 270.

² 518, II.

³ 492, 2; 374, 4.

⁴ 234.

⁶ 426.

⁶ 531.

⁷ 269.

⁶ 492, 2.

⁹ 530, 1.

¹⁰ 402, 1.

¹¹ 495, 2.

¹² 275, 1.

¹³ 273, III. mergo.

¹⁴ 273, II.

¹⁵ 434, 1.

Siege of Saguntum.—The Second Punic War, 218 B. C.

189. Paulo¹ post Punicum bellum renovatum est per Hannibalem, Carthaginiensium ducem, quem pater² Hamilcar novem annos³ natum aris⁴ admoverat, ut odium perenne in Romanos juraret.⁵ Hic annum agens vicesimum aetatis Saguntum, Hispaniae civitatem, Romanis⁶ amicam, oppugnare aggressus est.⁷ Huic Romani per legatos denuntiaverunt, ut bello⁸ abstineret.⁹ Qui quum legatos admittere nollet,¹⁰ Romani Carthaginem miserunt, ut mandaretur⁶ Hannibali, ne bellum contra socios populi Romani gereret.¹¹ Dura responsa a Carthaginiensibus reddita. Saguntinis interea fame victis, Romani Carthaginiensibus bellum indixerunt.

Hannibal crosses the Alps, 218 B. C.—Battles of the Ticinus, Trebia, and Lake Trasimenus.—Battle of Cannae, 216 B. C.

190. Hannibal, fratre Hasdrubale in Hispania relicto,¹² Pyrenaeum et Alpes transiit. Traditur in Italiam octoginta millia pedum, et viginti millia equum, septem et triginta elephantos abduxisse. Interea multi Ligures et Galli Hannibali se conjunxerunt. Primus¹³ ei occurrit Publius Cornelius Scipio, qui, proelio ad Ticinum commisso, superatus est, et, vulnere accepto,¹² in castra rediit. Tum Sempronius Gracchus conflixit ad Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur.¹⁴ Multi populi se Hannibali dediderunt. Inde in Etruriam progressus Flaminius consulem ad Trasimenum lacum superat.¹⁴

¹ 418.

² 447.

³ 378.

⁴ 386.

⁵ 491.

⁶ 391.

⁷ 282, gradior.

⁸ 425, 2.

⁹ 492, 2.

¹⁰ 518.

¹¹ 492.

¹² 431, 2, (3).

¹³ 442, 1.

¹⁴ 467, III.

Ipse Flaminius interemptus, Romanōrum viginti quinque millia caesa sunt.

191. Quingentesimo duodequadragesimo anno post urbem conditam Lucius Aemilius Paulus et Caius Terentius Varro contra Hannibālem mittuntur. Quamquam intellectum erat, Hannibālem non aliter vinci posse quam morā, Varro tamen, morae¹ impatiens, apud vicum, qui Cannae appellatur, in Apuliā pugnāvit; ambo consules victi, Paulus interemptus est. In eā pugnā consulāres aut praetorii viginti, senatōres triginta capti aut occisi;² militum quadraginta millia, equitum tria millia et quingenti periērunt. In his tantis malis nemo tamen pacis mentiōem facere dignatus est. Servi, quod³ nunquam ante factum,² manumissi et milites facti sunt.

192. Post eam pugnam multae Italiae civitates, quae Romanis⁴ paruerant, se ad Hannibālem transtulerunt.⁵ Hannibal Romanis obtulit, ut captivos redimerent;⁶ responsumque est a senātu, *eos cives non esse necessarios, qui armati capi potuissent.*⁷ Hos omnes ille postea variis suppliciis interfecit, et tres modios aureōrum annulōrum Carthaginem misit, quos manibus⁸ equitum Romanōrum et senatōrum detraxerat.⁹ Interea in Hispaniā frater Hannibālis, Hasdrūbal, qui ibi remanserat¹⁰ cum magno exercitu, a duobus Scipionibus vincitur,¹¹ perditque in pugnā triginta quinque millia hominum.

193. In Sicilia res prospere gesta est.¹² Marcellus magnam hujus insulae partem cepit, quam Poeni occu-

¹ 399, 2.⁵ 292, 2.⁹ 248, I. 1.² 460, 3.⁶ 492.¹⁰ 269.³ 445, 7.⁷ 500, 2.¹¹ 467, III.⁴ 385.⁸ 386, 2.¹² 248, I. 5; II. 5.

paverant; Syracūsas, nobilissimam urbem, expugnāvit, et ingentem inde praedam Romam¹ misit. Laevinus in Macedoniā cum Philippo et multis Gracciae populis amicitiam fecit; et in Siciliam profectus² Hannōnem, Poenōrum ducem, apud Agrigentum cepit; quadraginta civitates in deditiōnem accepit, viginti sex expugnāvit. Ita omni Siciliā receptā,³ cum ingenti gloriā Romam regressus est.

194. Interea in Hispaniam, ubi duo Scipiōnes ab Hasdrubāle interfecti erant, missus est Publius Cornelius Scipio, vir Romanōrum omnium fere primus.⁴ Hic, puer duodeviginti annōrum, in pugnā ad Ticīnum, patrem singulari virtūte servāvit. Deinde post cladem Cannensem multos nobilissimōrum juvēnum Italiam deserere cupientium,⁵ auctoritate suā ab hoc consilio deterruit. Viginti quattuor annos natus in Hispaniam missus, die,⁶ quā venit, Carthaginem Novam cepit, in quā omne aurum et argentum et belli apparātum Poeni habēbant, nobilissimos quoque obsides,⁷ quos ab Hispaniis accepērant. Hos obsides parentibus reddidit. Quare omnes fere Hispaniae civitates ad eum uno animo⁸ transiērunt.

195. Anno quarto decimo postquam in Italiam Hannibal venērat, Scipio consul creātus, et in Africam missus est. Ibi contra Hannōnem, ducem Carthaginensium, prospere pugnat, totumque ejus exercitum delet.⁹ Secundo proelio undecim millia hominum occidit, et castra cepit cum quattuor millibus et quingentis militibus. Quā¹⁰ re auditā,³ omnis fere Italia Hannibālem deserit. Ipse a Carthaginensibus in Africam redire jubetur. Ita Italia liberata est.

¹ 379.² 577.³ 414, 3.² 282.⁴ 426.⁵ 266, I.³ 431, 2, (3).⁷ 70, 2.¹⁰ 453.⁴ 166.

Battle of Zama, 202 B. C.

196. Post plures pugnas et pacem plus semel frustra tentatam, pugna ad Zamam committitur, in qua peritissimi duces copias suas ad bellum educabant. Scipio victor recedit; Hannibal cum paucis equitibus evadit. Post hoc proelium pax cum Carthaginiensibus facta est. Scipio, quum Romam rediisset,¹ ingenti gloria triumphavit, atque Africanus appellatus est. Sic finem accepit secundum Punicum bellum post annum undevicesimum quam² coeperat.

War with Philip.—Cynoscephalae, 197 B. C.

197. Finito Punico bello, secutum est Macedonicum contra Philippum regem. Superatus est rex a Tito Quinctio Flamínio apud Cynoscephalas, paxque ei data est.

War with Perseus.—Pydna, 168 B. C.

198. Philippo, rege Macedoniae, mortuo, filius ejus Perseus rebellavit, ingentibus copiis paratis. Dux Romanorum, Publius Licinius consul, contra eum missus, gravi proelio a rege victus est. Rex tamen pacem petebat. Cui³ Romani eam praestare noluerunt, nisi his conditionibus, ut se et suos Romanis dederet.⁴ Mox Aemilius Paulus consul regem ad Pydnam superavit, et viginti millia pedum ejus occidit. Equitatus cum rege fugit. Urbes Macedoniae omnes, quas rex tenuerat, Romanis se dediderunt. Ipse Perseus ab amicis desertus in Pauli potestatem venit. Hic, multis etiam aliis rebus gestis,⁵ cum ingenti pompa Romam rediit in nave Persei, inusitatae magnitudinis;⁶ nam sedecim remorum ordines

¹ 518, II.² 427, 3.³ 453.⁴ 495, 3.⁵ 431, 2, (3).⁶ 396, IV.

habuisse dicitur. Triumphavit magnificentissime¹ in curru aureo, duobus filiis utroque latere² adstantibus. Ante currum inter captivos duo regis filii et ipse Perseus ducti sunt.

Third Punic War, 149 B. C.

199. Tertium deinde bellum contra Carthaginem susceptum est. Lucius Marcius Censorinus et Manius Manlius consules in Africam trajecerunt, et oppugnavērunt Carthaginem. Multa ibi praeclare gesta sunt per Scipionem,³ Scipionis Africani nepotem, qui tribunus⁴ in Africā militabat

200. Quum jam magnum esset⁵ Scipionis nomen, tertio anno postquam Romani in Africam trajecerant, consul est creatus, et contra Carthaginem missus. Is hanc urbem a civibus acerrime⁶ defensam⁷ cepit ac diruit. Ingens ibi praeda facta, plurimaeque inventa sunt, quae multarum civitatum excidiis Carthago collegerat. Haec omnia Scipio civitatibus Italiae, Siciliae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscēbant. Ita Carthago septingentesimo anno, postquam condita erat, delēta est. Scipio nomen Africani juniōris⁸ accēpit.

¹ 305; 164.

⁴ 363.

⁷ 578, IV.

² 422, 1.

⁶ 518, II.

⁸ 168, 3.

³ 414, 5, 1).

⁵ 305; 163, 1.

PERIOD IV.—CIVIL DISSENSIONS.

FROM THE CONQUEST OF GREECE TO THE DISSOLUTION OF THE ROMAN COMMON-WEALTH, 31 B. C.

Numantia taken, 133 B. C.

201. Deinde bellum exortum est cum Numantinis, civitate Hispaniae. Victus¹ ab his Quintus Pompeius, et post eum Caius Hostilius Mancinus consul, qui pacem cum iis fecit infamem, quam populus et senatus jussit² infringi, atque ipsum Mancinum hostibus tradi. Tum Publius Scipio Africanus in Hispaniam missus est. Is primum militem ignavum et corruptum correxit;³ tum multas Hispaniae civitates partim bello cepit, partim in deditiōnem accepit. Postrēmo ipsam Numantiam fame ad deditiōnem coēgit, urbemque evertit; reliquam⁴ provinciam in fidem accepit.

Mithridatic War.—First Civil War.—Marius, Sulla, 88 B. C.

202. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo sexagesimo sexto primum Romae bellum civile exortum est; eodem anno etiam Mithridaticum. Causam bello civili Caius Marius dedit. Nam quum Sullae bellum adversus Mithridatem, regem Ponti, decretum esset,⁵ Marius ei⁶ hunc honorem eripere conatus est. Sed Sulla, qui adhuc cum legionibus suis in Italiā morabatur,⁷ cum exercitu Roman venit, et adversarios quum⁸ interfecit, tum fugavit. Tum rebus Romae utcumque compositis, in Asiam profectus est, pluribusque proeliis Mithridatem coēgit, ut pacem a

¹ 460, 3.

⁴ 441, 6.

⁷ 468.

² 463, 3.

⁵ 518, II.

⁶ 587, I. 5.

³ 260, 1, 1).

⁸ 386, 2.

Romānis petēret,¹ et Asiā, quam invasērat, relictā, regni sui finibus² contentus esset.

Civil War, continued.

203. Sed dum Sulla in Graeciā et Asiā Mithridātem vincit,³ Marius, qui fugātus fuērat, et Cornelius Cinna, unus ex consulibus,⁴ bellum in Italiā reparārunt,⁵ et ingressi Romam nobilissimos ex senatu et consulāres viros interfecērunt; multos proscripsērunt; ipsius Sullae domo eversā, filios et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.⁶ Unversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiens ad Sullam in Graeciam venit, orans ut patriae subveniret.⁷ Sulla in Italiam trajecit, hostium exercitus vicit,⁸ mox etiam urbem ingressus est, quam caede⁹ et sanguine civium replēvit. Quattuor millia inermium,⁹ qui se dedidērant, interfēci jussit; duo millia equitum et senatorum proscripsit.¹⁰ Tum de Mithridate triumphāvit. Duo haec bella funestissima, Italicum, quod et sociale dictum est, et civile, ultra centum et quinquaginta millia hominum, viros consulāres viginti quattuor, praetorios septem, aedilitios sexaginta, senatores fere ducentos consumpsērunt.¹¹

War of the Gladiators.—Spartacus, 73 B. C.

204. Anno urbis sexcentesimo octogesimo primo novum in Italiā bellum commōtum¹² est. Septuaginta enim quattuor gladiatorēs, ducibus¹³ Spartāco, Crixo, et Oenomaο, e ludo gladiatorio, qui Capuae¹⁴ erat, effugerunt, et per Italiam vagantes paene non levius bellum,

¹ 492, 2.

² 419, IV.

³ 467, 4.

⁴ 398, 4.

⁵ 234.

⁶ 280; 254, 5.

⁷ 253, 2.

⁸ 419, 2, 1).

⁹ 441.

¹⁰ 248, I. 3.

¹¹ 248, I. 4.

¹² 270.

¹³ 430, 431.

¹⁴ 421, II.

quam Hannibal, movērunt.¹ Nam contraxērunt² exercitum fere sexaginta millium armatorum, multosque duces et duos Romanos consules vicērunt. Ipsi victi sunt in Apuliā a Marco Licinio Crasso proconsule, et, post multas calamitates Italiae, tertio anno³ huic bello finis est impositus.

Pompey puts down the Pirates, 67 B. C.—Is appointed successor to Lucullus.—Death of Mithridates, 63 B. C.

205. Per illa tempora piratae omnia maria infestabant ita, ut Romanis,⁴ toto orbe⁵ terrarum victoribus, sola navigatio tuta non esset.⁶ Quare id bellum Cnaco Pompeio decretum est, quod intra paucos menses incredibili felicitate et celeritate confecit. Mox ei delatum⁷ bellum contra regem Mithridatem et Tigranem. Quo⁸ suscepto, Mithridatem in Armeniam Minore nocturno proelio vicit, castra diripuit, et quadraginta millibus ejus occisis, viginti tantum de exercitu suo perdidit et duos centuriones. Mithridates fugit⁹ cum uxore et duobus comitibus,¹⁰ neque¹¹ multo post, Pharnacis filii sui seditione coactus,¹² venenum hausit.¹³ Hunc vitae finem habuit Mithridates, vir ingentis industriae atque consilii. Regnavit annis¹⁴ sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus: contra Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

Victories of Pompey over Tigranes; he takes Jerusalem, 63 B. C.

206. Tigrani deinde Pompeius bellum intulit. Ille se ei dedit, et in castra Pompeii venit, ac diadema

¹ 270.² 273, I.³ 426.⁴ 391.⁵ 422, 1, 1).⁶ 494.⁷ 292, 2; 460, 3.⁸ 453; 431, 2, (3).⁹ 279.¹⁰ 70.¹¹ 587, I, 2.¹² 279, ago.¹³ 284, II.¹⁴ 378, 1.

suum in ejus manibus collocavit, quod ei Pompeius reposuit. Parte¹ regni eum multavit et grandi pecuniā. Tun alios etiam reges et populos superavit. Armeniam Minorem Deiotāro,² Galatiae regi, donavit, quia auxilium contra Mithridātem tulerat. Seleuciam, vicinam Antiochia³ civitatem, libertate⁴ donavit, quod regem Tigranem non recepisset. Inde in Judaeam transgressus, Hierosolymam, caput gentis, tertio mense cepit, duodecim millibus Judaeorum occisis, ceteris in fidem receptis. His⁵ gestis finem antiquissimo bello imposuit. Ante triumphantis currum ducti sunt filii Mithridatis, filius Tigranis, et Aristobulus, rex Judaeorum. Praelata ingens pecunia, auri atque argenti infinitum pondus. Hoc tempore nullum per orbem terrarum grave bellum erat.

Catiline's Conspiracy, 63 B. C.

207. Marco Tullio Cicerone⁶ oratore et Caio Antonio consulibus, anno ab urbe condita⁷ sexcentesimo nonagesimo primo Lucius Sergius Catilina, nobilissimi generis vir, sed ingenii pravissimi, ad delendam⁸ patriam conjuravit cum quibusdam claris quidem, sed audacibus viris. A Cicerone urbe⁹ expulsus est, socii ejus deprehensi et in carcere strangulati sunt. Ab Antonio, altero consule, Catilina ipse proelio victus est et interfectus.

Caesar Consul, 59 B. C. : in Gaul, 58 B. C.

208. Anno urbis conditae sexcentesimo nonagesimo quinto Caius Julius Caesar cum Lucio Bibulo consul est factus. Quum ei Gallia decreta esset,¹⁰ semper vincendo¹¹

¹ 425, 2, 2).

² 384, 1.

³ 391.

⁴ 520, II.

⁵ 414.

⁶ 430, 431.

⁷ 580.

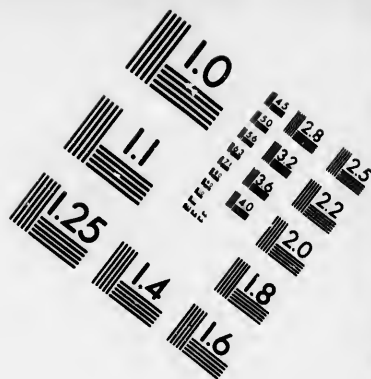
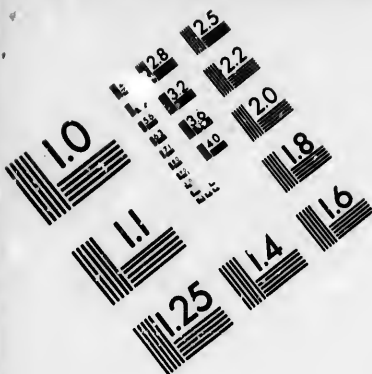
⁸ 565, 1.

⁹ 425.

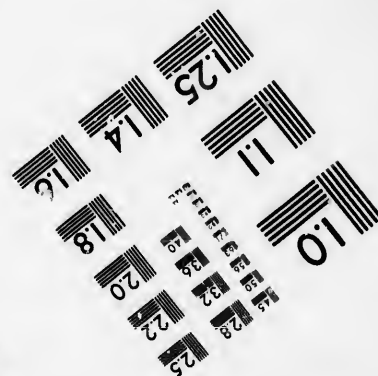
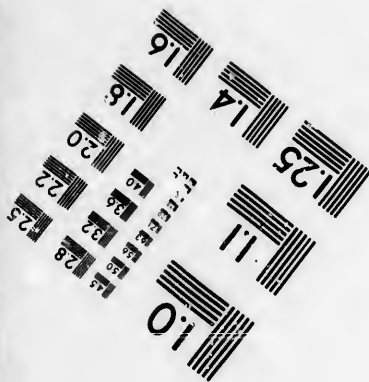
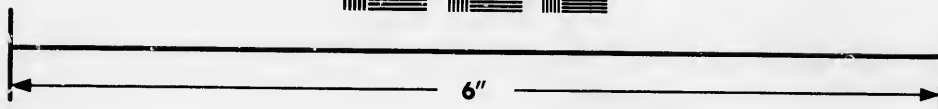
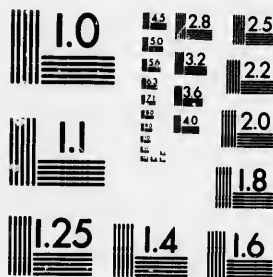
¹⁰ 518, II.

¹¹ 566, I.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
14
128
16
32
125
18
20
16

11
10
14
15
12

usque ad Oceānum Britannicum processit.¹ Domuit² autem annis novem fere omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpes, flumen Rhodānum, Rhenum et Oceānum est. Britannis mox bellum intulit,³ quibus⁴ ante eum ne nomen quidem Romanorum cognitum⁵ erat; Germanos quoque trans Rhenum aggressus, ingentibus proeliis vicit.

Civil War of Pompey and Caesar, 49 B. C.

209. Bellum civile successit,¹ quo Romāni nominis fortuna mutata est. Caesar enim victor e Galliā rediens, absens coepit poscere alterum consulatum; quem² quum multi sine dubitatione deferrent,⁷ contradictum est a Pompēio et aliis, jussusque est, dimissis exercitibus, in urbem redire. Propter hanc injuriam ab Arimino, ubi milites congregatos⁸ habebat, infesto exercitu⁹ Romam contendit. Consules cum Pompēio, senatusque omnis atque universa nobilitas ex urbe fugit,¹⁰ et in Graeciam transiit; et, dum senatus bellum contra Caesarem parabat, hic vacuam urbem ingressus dictatorem se fecit.

*Defeat of Pompey's party in Spain.—Battle of Pharsalia, 48 B. C.
—Death of Pompey.*

210. Inde Hispanias petiit,¹¹ ibique Pompēii legiones superavit; tum in Graeciā adversum Pompēium ipsum dimicavit. Primo proelio victus est et fugatus; evasit¹² tamen, quia, nocte interveniente, Pompēius sequi noluit;¹³ dixitque Caesar, nec Pompēium scire vincere, et illo tantum die se potuisse superari. Deinde in Thesaliā apud Pharsalum ingentibus utrimque copiis¹⁴ com-

¹ 248, I. 2, 4.

² 262.

³ 292, 2.

⁴ 391.

⁵ 575.

⁶ 453.

⁷ 518.

⁸ 388, 1.

⁹ 414, 7.

¹⁰ 463, 1.

¹¹ 234.

¹² 273, III.

¹³ 293.

¹⁴ 414.

missis dimicaverunt. Nunquam adhuc Romanae copiae majores neque melioribus ducebus¹ conveniant. Pugnatum est² ingenti contentione,³ victusque ad postrimum Pompeius, et castra ejus direpta sunt. Ipse fugatus Alexandriam petiit, ut a rege Aegypti, cui tutor⁴ a senatu datus fuerat, acciperet⁵ auxilia. At hic fortunam magis quam amicitiam secutus,⁶ occidit Pompeium, caput ejus et annulum Caesari misit. Quo⁷ conspecto, Caesar lacrimas fudisse⁸ dicitur, tanti viri intuens caput, et generi quondam⁹ sui.

Caesar assassinated in the Senate-House, 44 B. C.

211. Quum ad Alexandriam venisset Caesar, Ptolemaeus ei insidias parare voluit, qua de causa regi bellum illatum¹⁰ est. Rex victus in Nilo periit, inventumque est corpus ejus cum lorica aurea. Caesar, Alexandriam¹¹ potitus, regnum Cleopatrae dedit.¹² Tum inde profectus⁶ Pompeianarum partium reliquias est persecutus, bellisque¹³ civilibus toto terrarum orbe¹⁴ compositis, Romam rediit. Ubi quum insolentius¹⁵ agere coepisset,¹⁶ conjuratum est in eum a sexaginta vel amplius senatoribus, equitibusque Romanis. Praecipui fuerunt inter conjuratos¹⁷ Bruti duo ex genere illius Bruti, qui, regibus expulsis, primus Romae consul fuerat. Ergo Caesar, quum in curiam venisset, viginti tribus vulneribus confossus est.

¹ 414, 7.² 301, 3.³ 414, 3.⁴ 362.⁵ 491.⁶ 282.⁷ 453; 431, 2, (3).⁸ 279.⁹ 583, 2.¹⁰ 292, 2.¹¹ 419.¹² 264.¹³ 431, 2, (3).¹⁴ 422, 1, 1).¹⁵ 444, 1 & 4.¹⁶ 297.¹⁷ 575; 262, 2.

*The Second Triumvirate, Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus, 43 B. C.—
Death of Cicero.*

212. Interfecto Caesäre, anno urbis septingentesimo decimo bella civilia reparata sunt. Senatus favēbat Caesāris percussoribus,¹ Antonius consul a Caesāris partibus stabat. Ergo turbata re publica, Antonius, multis sceleribus commissis, a senatu hostis² iudicatus est. Fusus fugatusque Antonius, amisso exercitu, confugit ad Lepidum, qui Caesāri³ magister equitum fuerat, et tum grandes copias militum habebat; a quo susceptus est. Mox Octavianus cum Antonio pacem fecit, et quasi vindicaturus patris sui mortem, a quo per testamentum fuerat adoptatus, Romam cum exercitu profectus extorsit,⁴ ut sibi, juveni viginti annorum, consulatus daretur.⁵ Tum junctus cum Antonio et Lepido rem publicam armis tenere coepit, senatumque proscripsit. Per hos etiam Cicero orator occisus est, multique alii nobiles.⁶

~Battle of Philippi, 42 B. C.

213. Interea Brutus et Cassius, interfectores Caesaris, ingens bellum moverunt.⁷ Profecti⁸ contra eos Caesar Octavianus, qui postea Augustus est appellatus, et Marcus Antonius, apud Philippos, Macedoniae urbem, contra eos pugnaverunt.⁹ Primo proelio victi sunt Antonius et Caesar; periit¹⁰ tamen dux nobilitatis Cassius; secundo Brutum et infinitam nobilitatem, quae cum illis bellum suscepserat, victam¹¹ interfecerunt. Tum victores rem publicam ita inter se diviserunt,¹² ut Octavia-

¹ 385.² 362.³ 390, 2.⁴ 269, torquco.⁵ 492, 1.⁶ 460, 2.⁷ 270.⁸ 439.⁹ 463, II.¹⁰ 295, 3.¹¹ 579.¹² 273, III.

nus Caesar Hispanias, Gallias, Italiam tenēret :¹ Antonius Orientem, Lepidus Africam acciperet.

Battle of Actium, 31 B. C.

214. Paulo² post Antonius, repudiātā sorōre Cæsaris Octaviāni, Cleopātram, reginam Aegypti, uxōrem duxit. Ab hac incitātus ingens bellum commōvit, dum Cleopātra cupiditāte muliēbri optat Romae regnāre. Victus est ab Augusto navāli pugnā clarā et illustri apud Actium, qui³ locus in Epīro est. Hinc fugit in Aegyptum, et, desperātis rebus, quū omnes ad Augustum transirent,⁴ se ipse interēmit.⁵ Cleopātra quoque aspīdem sibi admīsit, et venēno ejus exstincta⁶ est. Ita bellis toto orbe⁷ confectis, Octaviānus Augustus Romam rediit anno duodecimo postquam consul fuērat. Ex eo inde tempore rem publicam per quadraginta et quattuor annos solus obtinuit. Ante enim duodēcim annis⁸ cum Antonio et Lepido tenuerat. Ita ab initio principātus ejus usque ad finem quinquaginta sex anni fuere.

¹ 494.

² 418.

³ 445, 8.

⁴ 518.

⁵ 279, emo.

⁶ 275, stinguo.

⁷ 422, 1, 1).

⁸ 378, 1.

G R E C I A N H I S T O R Y .

NOTE.—It is recommended that, in reading the Grecian History, special attention should be given to *Irregular, Defective, and Impersonal Verbs.*—287–301.

PERIOD I.—GRECIAN TRIUMPHS.

FROM THE PERSIAN INVASION, 490 B. C., TO THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR, 431 B. C.

Darius invadens Scythia: prepares to invade Greece.

215. Multis in Asiā feliciter gestis, Darius Scythis bellum intulit,¹ et armatis septingentis millibus² hominum Scythiam³ ingressus, quum hostes ei pugnae potestatem non facerent,⁴ metuens, ne, interrupto ponte Istri, reditus sibi intercluderetur,⁵ amissis octoginta millibus hominum, trepidus refugit. Inde Macedoniam domuit: et quum ex Eurōpā in Asiam rediisset,⁶ hortantibus amicis ut Graeciam redigeret⁷ in suam potestatem, classem quingentarum navium comparavit, eique Datim⁸ praefecit et Artaphernen;⁹ hisque ducenta peditum millia, et decem equitum dedit.

Battle of Marathon, 490 B. C.

216. Praefecti regii, classe ad Euboeam appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cepērunt. Inde ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in Campum Marathōna deduxērunt.

¹ 292, 2.

² 414, 7.

³ 371, 4.

⁴ 518, II.

⁵ 492, 4.

⁶ 295, 3.

⁷ 492, 2.

⁸ 85, 4.

⁹ 93, 3.

Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hoc in tempore nulla civitas Atheniensibus¹ auxilio fuit, praeter Plataeenses; ea mille² misit militum. Itaque horum adventu decem millia armatorum completa sunt; quae³ manus mirabili flagrabat pugnandi cupiditate. Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque⁴ idoneo castra fecerunt; deinde postero die, sub montis radicibus proelium commiserunt. Datis etsi non aequum locum videbat suis, tamen, fretus numero⁵ copiarum suarum, configere cupiebat. Itaque in aciem peditem centum, equitum decem millia produxit, proeliumque commisit. In quo tanto⁶ plus virtute valuerunt Athenienses, ut decemplem numerum hostium profigerint;⁷ adeoque perterruerunt, ut Persae non castra, sed naves petierint. Quae pugnā nihil est nobilius; nulla enim unquam tam exigua manus tantas opes prostravit.

Xerxes invades Greece, 480 B. C.

217. Quum Darius, bellum instauraturus, in ipso apparatu decessisset,⁸ filius ejus Xerxes Europam⁹ cum tantis copiis invasit, quantas neque antea neque postea habuit quisquam: hujus enim classis mille et ducentarum navium¹⁰ longarum fuit, quam duo millia oneriarum sequebantur: terrestres autem exercitus septingentorum millium peditem, equitum quadringentorum millium fuerunt. Cujus¹¹ de adventu quum fama in Graeciam esset perlata, et maxime Athenienses peti dicerentur,¹² propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consultum,¹³ quidnam facerent¹⁴ de rebus suis.

¹ 390.

⁶ 418.

¹¹ 453.

² 178.

⁷ 234; 482, 2.

¹² 549, 4.

³ 445, 8.

⁸ 518.

¹³ 569.

⁴ 422, 1, 2).

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁴ 525.

⁵ 419, IV.

¹⁰ 401.

Deliberantibus Pythia respondit, ut moenibus ligneis se munirent.¹ Id responsum quo valeret, quum intelligeret nemo, Themistocles persuasit, consilium esse Apollinis, ut in naves se suaque conferrent :² eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves trirēmes : suaque omnia, quae moveri poterant, partim Salamina,³ partim Troezena, deportant ; arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu,⁴ ac sacra procuranda⁵ tradunt ; reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

Actions at Thermopylae and Artemisium, 480 B. C.

218. Hujus consilium plerisque civitatibus displicēbat, et in terrā dimicari⁶ magis placēbat. Itaque missi sunt delecti⁷ cum Leonidā, Lacedaemoniorum rege, qui Thermopylas occuparent,⁸ longiusque barbaros progredi non paterentur. Hi vim⁹ hostium non sustinuerunt, eoque loco omnes interiērunt.¹⁰ At classis communis Graeciae trecentarum navium,¹¹ in quā ducentae erant Atheniensium, primum apud Artemisium, inter Euboeam continentemque terram, cum classariis regiis conflixit :¹² angustias enim Themistocles quaerebat, ne multitudinē circumirētur.¹³ Hinc etsi pari proelio¹⁴ discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi¹⁵ manēre, quod erat periculum, ne, si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset,¹⁶ ancipiti premerentur¹⁷ periculo. Quo factum est, ut ab Artemisio discederent,¹⁸ et exadversum Athēnas, apud Salamina, classem suam constituerent.

¹ 492, 2.

² 495, 3.

³ 93, 1.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 578, V.

⁶ 549.

⁷ 575.

⁸ 500, 1.

⁹ 85, 2; 88, 3.

¹⁰ 295, 3.

¹¹ 397, 2.

¹² 248, I. 1

¹³ 491.

¹⁴ 414, 3.

¹⁵ 272, 3.

¹⁶ 509.

¹⁷ 492, 4.

¹⁸ 495, 2.

Battle of Salamis, 480 B. C.

219. At Xerxes, Thermopylis expugnatis, protinus accessit astu,¹ idque, nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delēvit. Cujus famā perterriti classarii quum manēre non auderent, et plurimi² hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent,³ moenibusque se defenderent; Themistocles unus restitit, et, universos pares hostibus esse posse⁴ aiēbat,⁵ dispersos testabatur perituros, idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniorum, qui tum summae⁶ imperii praeerat, fore⁷ affirmabat. Quem quum minus, quam vellet,⁸ moveret,⁹ noctu de servis suis, quem habuit fidelissimum,¹⁰ ad regem misit, ut ei nuntiaret suis verbis: *adversarios ejus in fugā esse, qui¹¹ si discessissent,¹² majore cum labore, et longinquiore tempore bellum confecturum,¹³ quum singulos consecrari cogeretur; quos si statim aggrederetur, brevi universos oppressurum.* Hoc eo valēbat, ut ingratis ad depugnandum omnes cogerentur.¹⁴ Hac re audita, barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi¹⁵ loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeo angusto mari¹⁶ confligit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuerit.¹⁷ Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistoclis, quam armis Graeciae.

Xerxes flies back into Asia.

220. Hic etsi male rem gesserat, tamen tantas habebat reliquias copiarum, ut etiamtum his¹⁸ opprimere

¹ 128, 1, 3); 371, 4.² 165, 441.³ 492, 2; 461, 3.⁴ 289.⁵ 297, II. 1.⁶ 386.⁷ 297, III. 2.⁸ 527.⁹ 518.¹⁰ 453, 5.¹¹ 453.¹² 509.¹³ 545, 3.¹⁴ 495.¹⁵ 351.¹⁶ 422, 1, 1).¹⁷ 482, 2.¹⁸ 414, 4.

posset hostes. Itērum ab eōdem gradu depulsus est. Nam Themistōcles, verens ne bellāre perseverāret,¹ certiorē eum fecit, id agi,² ut pons,³ quem ille in Hellesponto fecerat, dissolverētur,⁴ ac reditu in Asiam excluderētur. Itaque in Asiam reversus est, seque a Themistōcle non superātum,⁵ sed conservātum iudicāvit. Sic unius viri prudentiā Graecia liberāta est.

Battles of Plataea and Mycale, 479 B. C.

221. Postēro anno quam Xerxes in Asiam refugerat, Graeci, duce Pausaniā, Mardonium, regis genērum, apud Plataeas fuderunt: ⁶ quo proelio ipse dux cecidit,⁷ Barbarorumque exercitus interfectus est. Eōdem forte die in Asiā, ad montem Mycālen, Persae a Graecis navāli proelio superāti sunt. Jamque omnibus pacātis, Athenienses belli damna reparāre coepērunt.⁸

PERIOD II.—CIVIL WARS IN GREECE.

FROM THE PELOPONNESIAN WAR TO THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP OF MACEDON,
360 B. C.

The Peloponnesian War, 431 B. C.—Pericles.

222. Hoc bellum, quo ⁹ nullum aliud florentes Graeciae res gravius afflixit, saepe susceptum et depositum est. Initio Spartāni fines Atticae populabantur, hostesque ad proelium provocābant. Sed Athenienses, Periclis consilio,¹⁰ ultiōnis tempus expectantes intra moenia se

¹ 492, 4.

⁵ 545, 3.

⁸ 297.

² 551, 3.

⁶ 279.

⁹ 417.

³ 76; 110, 1.

⁷ 280.

¹⁰ 414, 2.

⁴ 495, 3.

continēbant. Deinde, paucis diēbus interjectis, naves conscendunt, et, nihil sentientibus Lacedaemoniis, totam Laconiam depraedantur. Clara quidem haec Periclis exeditio est habita; sed multo clarior privati patrimonii contemptus fuit. Nam in populatiōne ceterōrum agrōrum, Periclis agros hostes intactos reliquērant, ut aut invidiam ei apud cives concitarent,¹ aut in prodiōnis suspiciōnem adducērent. Quod intelligens, Pericles agros rei publicae dono dedit. Post haec aliquot diēbus interjectis, navāli proelio dimicatum est.² Victi Lacedaemonii fugērunt. Post plures³ annos, fessi malis, pacem in annos quinquaginta fecēre, quam non nisi sex annos⁴ servavērunt.

Expedition of the Athenians against Sicily, 415 B. C.

223. Bello inter Catinienses et Syracusānos exorto,⁵ Athenienses Catiniensibus opem ferunt.⁶ Classis ingens decernitur; creantur duces Nicias, Alcibiādes et Lamachus; tantaeque vires in Siciliam effūsae sunt, ut iis ipsis terrōri⁷ essent, quibus auxilio venērant. Nicias et Lamachus duo proelia pedestria secundo Marte⁸ pugnant; munitionibusque urbi Syracusarū⁹ circumdātis, incōlas etiam marinis comitatibus¹⁰ intercludunt. Quibus rebus fracti¹¹ Syracusāni, auxilium a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt.¹² Ab his mittitur Gylippus, qui auxiliis partim in Graeciā, partim in Sicilia contractis, opportuna bello loca¹³ occupat. Duobus deinde proeliis vic-

¹ 491.

² 301, 3.

³ 165, 1.

⁴ 378.

⁵ 286, 2.

⁶ 292; 467, III.

⁷ 390.

⁸ 414, 3; 705, II.

⁹ 396, V.

¹⁰ 386, 1.

¹¹ 279.

¹² 276, III.

¹³ 141.

tus, tertio hostes in fugam conjecit, sociosque obsidiōne¹ liberavit. In eo proelio Lamachus fortiter pugnans occisus est.

Successes of Alcibiades against the Lacedaemonians.

224. Alcibiades summā curā² classem instruit, atque in bellum adversus Lacedaemonios perrexit. Hac expeditione tanta subito rerum commutatio facta est,³ ut Lacedaemonii, qui paulo ante victores vigerant, perterriti pacem petent;⁴ victi enim erant quinque terrestribus proeliis, tribus navalibus, in quibus trecentas trirēmes amisserant, quae captae in hostium venerant potestatem. Alcibiades simul cum collēgis recepērat Ioniam, Hellespontum, multas praeterea urbes Graecas, quae in orā sitae sunt Asiae: quarum expugnaverant quam plurimas, in his Byzantium; neque minus multas consilio ad amicitiam adjunxerant, quod in captos clementiā⁵ fuerant usi. Inde praedā⁶ onusti, locupletato exercitu, maximis rebus gestis, Athēnas venerunt.

Cyrus favors Lysander and the Lacedaemonians, 407 B. C.

225. Dum haec geruntur, a Lacedaemoniis Lysander classi bellōque praeficitur; et Darius, rex Persarum, filium suum, Cyrum, Ioniae Lydiacque praeposuit, qui Lacedaemonios auxiliis opibusque ad spem fortunae prioris⁷ erexit. Aucti⁸ igitur viribus⁹ Alcibiadem cum centum navibus in Asiam profectum,¹⁰ dum agros populatur, repentino adventu oppressere.¹¹ Magnae et inopinatae cladis nuntius quum Athēnas venisset, tanta

¹ 425, 3.

² 414, 3.

³ 294.

⁴ 494.

⁵ 419, I.

⁶ 419, III.

⁷ 166.

⁸ 269.

⁹ 429.

¹⁰ 282.

¹¹ 235.

Atheniensium desperatio fuit, ut statim Cononem in Alcibiadis locum mitterent, ducis se fraude magis quam belli fortunā victos¹ arbitantes.

Fatal defeat of the Athenians at Aegospotamos, 405 B. C.

226. Itaque Conon classem maximā industriā adornat; sed navibus² exercitus deerat. Nam, ut numerus militum expleretur, senes et pueri arma capere coacti sunt. Pluribus itaque proeliis adverso Marte pugnatis, tandem Lysander, Spartanorum dux, Atheniensium exercitum, qui, navibus relictis, in terram praedatum³ exierat,⁴ ad Aegos flumen oppressit, eoque impetu totum bellum finivit. Hac enim clade res Atheniensium penitus inclinata est.

Athens surrenders to Lysander, 404 B. C.—The Thirty Tyrants.

227. Lysander Athēnas navigavit, miseramque civitatem, obsidione circumdatam, fame⁵ urget. Athenienses, multis fame et ferro amissis, pacem petivere. Quum nonnulli nomen Atheniensium delendum,⁶ urbemque incendio consumendam censērent,⁷ Spartāni negarunt, se passuros, ut ex duobus Graeciae oculis alter erueretur;⁸ pacemque Atheniensibus sunt polliciti, si longi muri brachia dejicerent,⁹ navesque traderent; denique si res publica triginta rectores, ex civibus deligendos, acciperet. His legibus acceptis, tota civitas subito mutari coepit. Triginta rectores rei publicae constituuntur, Lacedaemoniis⁹ et Lysandro dediti, qui brevi tyrannidem in cives exercere coeperunt.

¹ 545, 3.

² 386, 2.

³ 569.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 414, 4.

⁶ 518, II.

⁷ 495, 1.

⁸ 509.

⁹ 384.

Thrasybulus occupies Phyle, 404 B. C.

228. Quum triginta tyranni, praepositi a Lacedaemonii, servitute oppressas tenērent Athēnas, Thrasybulus Phyle¹ confūgit, quod² est castellum in Atticā munitissimum, quum non plus secum habēret,³ quam triginta de suis. Hinc, viribus paulatim auctis, in Piraeum transiit,⁴ Munychiamque munivit. Hanc bis tyranni oppugnare sunt adorti, ab eaque turpiter repulsi protinus in urbem, armis impeditis et amissis, refugerunt. In secundo proelio cecidit⁵ Critias, triginta tyrannorum acerrimus.⁶

Epaminondas.—Battle of Leuctra, 371 B. C.: of Mantinea, 362 B. C.

229. Epaminondas, dux Thebanus, apud Leuctra superavit Lacedaemonios. Idem imperator apud Mantinēam graviter vulneratus concidit.⁷ Hujus casu aliquantum⁸ retardati sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius pugna⁹ excesserunt, quam¹⁰ hostes profligarunt.¹¹ At Epaminondas quum animadverteret, mortiferam se vulnus accepisse, simulque, si ferrum, quod ex hastili¹² in corpore remanserat, extraxisset,¹³ animam statim emissurum, usque eo retinuit, quoad renuntiatum est, vicisse¹⁴ Boeotios. Id postquam audivit, "*Satis,*" inquit, "*vixi; invictus enim morior.*" Tum, ferro extracto, confestim exanimatus est.

¹ 43, 379.

² 445, 4.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 295, 3.

⁵ 280.

⁶ 163, 1.

⁷ 254, 5.

⁸ 335, 4.

⁹ 434, 1.

¹⁰ 523, 2, 2).

¹¹ 234.

¹² 87, II. 1.

¹³ 533, 3.

¹⁴ 549.

PERIOD III.—GRAECO-MACEDONIAN EMPIRE.

FROM THE ACCESSION OF PHILIP TO THE DEATH OF ALEXANDER, 323 B. C.

Decline of the Grecian States.—Rise of the Macedonian Power.

230. Post Leuctricam pugnam Lacedaemonii se nunquam refecerunt; et Thebae, quod,¹ quamdiu Epaminondas praefuit rei publicae² caput fuit totius Graeciae, post ejus interitum perpetuo alieno paruērunt imperio. Athenienses, non ut olim in classem et exercitum, sed in dies festos apparatusque ludōrum reditus publicos effundebant, frequentiusque in theatris quam in castris versabantur. Quibus rebus effectum est, ut obscurum antea Macedonum nomen emergeret;³ et Philippus, obses triennio⁴ Thebis habitus in Epaminondae domo, hujus praestantissimi viri et Pelopidae virtutibus eruditus, Graeciae servitutis jugum imponeret.

Extension of Philip's power.

231. Philippus, quum magnam gloriam apud omnes nationes adeptus esset,⁵ Olynthios aggreditur. Hanc urbem antiquam et nobilem excindit, et praeda⁶ ingenti fruītur. Inde auraria in Thessalia, argenti metalla in Thracia occupat. His ita gestis, forte evenit, ut eum fratres duo, reges Thraciae, disceptationum suarum judicem⁷ eligerent.⁸ Sed Philippus ad judicium, velut ad bellum, instructo exercitu⁹ supervenit, et regno⁹ utrumque spoliavit.

¹ 445, 4.² 386.³ 495, 2.⁴ 378, 1.⁵ 282.⁶ 419, I.⁷ 373.⁸ 414, 7.⁹ 419, 2.

Battle of Chaeronea, 338 B. C.

232. Quum, in Scythiam praedandi¹ causā profectus,² Scythas dolo vicisset, diu dissimulatum bellum Atheniensibus infert,³ quorum causae Thebani se junxerunt. Proelio ad Chaeronēam commisso, quum Athenienses longe majore militum numero praestarent,⁴ tamen assiduis bellis⁵ induratā Macedonum virtute vincuntur. Non tamen immemores pristinae virtutis⁶ ceciderunt; quippe adversis vulneribus⁷ omnes loca, quae tuenda⁸ a ducibus acceperant, morientes corporibus texerunt. Hic dies universae Graeciae et⁹ gloriam dominationis et vestustissimam libertatem finivit.

Philip prepares to invade Persia.

233. Hujus victoriae callide dissimulata laetitia est. Non solita¹⁰ sacra Philippus illa die fecit; non in convivio risit;¹¹ non coronas aut unguenta sumpsit; et, quantum in illo fuit, ita vicit, ut victorem nemo sentiret.¹² Atheniensibus et captivos gratis remisit, et bello consumptorum¹³ corpora sepulturae reddidit. Compositis in Graecia rebus, omnium civitatum legatos ad formandum rerum praesentium statum¹⁴ evocari Corinthum¹⁵ jubet. Ibi pacis leges universae Graeciae pro meritis singularum civitatum statuit, conciliumque omnium, veluti unum senatum,¹⁶ ex omnibus legit. Auxilia deinde singularum civitatum describuntur; nec dubium erat, eum Persarum imperium et suis et Graeciae viribus impugnatum esse.

¹ 563.² 282.³ 292, 2.⁴ 518, I.⁵ 414, 4.⁶ 399, 2, 2).⁷ 428.⁸ 573, V.⁹ 587, I. 5.¹⁰ 575.¹¹ 269.¹² 494.¹³ 565, 1.¹⁴ 379.¹⁵ 363.

Death of Philip, 336 B. C.

234. Interea dum auxilia e Graeciā cogant,¹ nuptias Cleopātrae filiae, et Alexandri, quem regem Epīri fecerat, magno apparātū² celēbrat. Ubi quum Philippus ad ludos spectandos, medius inter duos Alexandros, filium et genērū, contendēret,³ Pausanias, nobīlis ex Macedonībus adolescens, occupātis angustiis, Philippum in transitū obruncat. Hic ab Attālo indigno modo tractātus, quum saepe querēlam ad Philippum frustra detulisset,⁴ et honorātum insūper adversarium vidēret, iram in ipsum Philippum vertit, ultionemque, quam ab adversario non potērat, ab inīquo iudice exēgit.

Alexander the Great succeeds to the Macedonian Throne, 336 B. C.

235. Philippo⁵ Alexander filius successit, et virtūte⁶ et vitiis patre major. Vincendi ratio utrīque⁷ diversa. Hic⁸ apertā vi, ille artībūs bella tractābat. Deceptis⁹ ille gaudere¹⁰ hostībūs,¹¹ hic palam fusis. Prudentior ille consilio, hic animo magnificentior.¹² Iram pater dissimulāre, plerumque etiam vincere; hic ubi exarsisset,¹³ nec dilatio uliōnis, nec modus erat. Vini¹⁴ uterque nimis avidus; sed ebrietātis diversa ratio. Pater de convivio in hostem procurrere, manum conserere, periculis se temere offerre; Alexander non in hostem, sed in suos saevire. Regnare ille cum amīcis volēbat; hic in amīcos regna exercēbat. Amāri pater malle, hic metui. Litterarū cultus utrīque similis. Sollertiae¹⁵ pater majoris, hic fidei. Verbis atque oratiōne Philippus, hic

¹ 295, 3.⁶ 429.¹¹ 414, 2.² 414, 3.⁷ 387.¹² 164.³ 518, II.⁸ 450, 2, 1).¹³ 486, 5.⁴ 292, 2.⁹ 580.¹⁴ 399, 2, 2).⁵ 386.¹⁰ 545, 1.¹⁵ 401, 403.

rebus moderatior. Parcendi victis¹ filio animus promptior; ille nec sociis² abstinēbat. Frugalitāti pater, luxuriae filius magis deditus erat. Quibus³ artibus orbis imperii fundamenta pater jecit, opēris totius gloriam filius consummāvit.

Beginning of Alexander's Reign.

236. Imperio suscepto, prima Alexandro cura paternarum exsequiarum fuit; in quibus ante omnia caedis⁴ conscios ad tumulum patris occidi jussit. Inter initia regni multas gentes rebellantes compescuit;⁵ orientes nonnullas seditiōnes exstinxit. Deinde ad Persicum bellum proficiscens, patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniā et Europā habēbat, amicis divisit; sibi⁶ *Asiam sufficere* praefātus.⁷ Nec exercitui⁸ alius quam regi animus fuit. Quippe omnes obliti conjūgum⁹ liberorumque, et longinquae a domo militiae, nihil cogitābant nisi Orientis opes. Quum delāti¹⁰ in Asiam essent, primus¹¹ Alexander jaculum velut in hostilem terram jecit; armatusque de navi¹² tripudianti¹³ similis prosiluit,¹⁴ atque ita hostias caedit, precātus, ne se regem illae terrae invitae¹⁵ accipiant.¹⁶ In Ilio quoque¹⁷ ad tumulos herōum,¹⁸ qui Trojāno bello cecidērant, parentāvit.

Battle of the Granicus, 334 B. C.

237. Inde hostem petens milites a populatiōne Asiae prohibuit, *parcendum*¹⁹ suis rebus praefātus, nec per-

¹ 385, 575.

² 425, 2.

³ 453.

⁴ 399, 2, 2).

⁵ 276, II. 1.

⁶ 386.

⁷ 297, II. 3.

⁸ 387.

⁹ 406.

¹⁰ 292, 2.

¹¹ 442, 1.

¹² 87, III. 1.

¹³ 575, 391, 1.

¹⁴ 284, I.

¹⁵ 443, 1.

¹⁶ 492, 3.

¹⁷ 72, 3.

¹⁸ 545, 3.

denda ea, quae possessuri¹ venerint. In exercitu ejus fuere peditem triginta duo millia, equitum quattuor millia quingenti, naves centum octoginta duae. Hac tam parva manu universum terrarum orbem² vincere est aggressus. Quum ad tam periculosum bellum exercitum legeret,³ non juvenes robustos, sed veteranos, qui cum patre patruisque militaverant, elegit: ut non tam milites, quam magistros militiae electos putares.⁴ Prima cum hoste congressio in campis Adrastiae fuit. In acie Persarum sexcenta millia militum fuerunt, quae non minus arte Alexandri quam virtute Macedonum superata, terga vertērunt. Itaque magna caedes Persarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidere; quos rex magnifice humatos statutis equestribus donavit; cognatis eorum autem immunitates dedit. Post victoriam major⁵ pars Asiae ad eum defecit. Habuit et plura⁶ proelia cum praefectis Darii, quos jam non tam armis, quam terrore nominis sui vicit.

Battle of Issus, 333 B. C.

238. Interea Darius cum quadringentis millibus peditem ac centum millibus equitum in aciem procedit. Commisso proelio, Alexander non ducis magis quam militis munia⁷ exsequebatur. Macedones cum rege ipso in equitum agmen irrumpunt. Tum vero similis ruinae strages erat. Circa currum Darii jacebant nobilissimi duces, ante oculos regis egregiam morte⁸ defuncti. Jamque qui Darium vehēbant equi, confossi hastis et dolore efferati, jugum quatere et regem curru⁹ excutere

¹ 578, V.

² 106, 2.

³ 518, II.

⁴ 486, 4.

⁵ 165.

⁶ 165, 1.

⁷ 131, 4.)

⁸ 419, I.

⁹ 434, 1.

coep̄erant : quum ille, veritus ne vivus veniret¹ in hostium potestatem, desilit,² et in equum, qui ad hoc ipsum sequebatur, imponitur. Tum vero ceteri dissipantur metu. Inter captivos castrorum mater et uxor et filiae duae Darii fuere : in quas Alexander ita se gessit,³ ut omnes ante eum reges et continentiam⁴ et clementiam vinceret.⁵

Alexander in Egypt, 332 B. C.—He visits the Temple of Jupiter Ammon.

239. Aegyptii, olim Persarum opibus infensi, Alexandrum laeti⁶ recep̄erunt. A Memphi⁷ rex in interiora⁸ penetrat; compositisque rebus ita, ut nihil ex patrio Aegyptiorum more mutaret, adire Jovis Ammonis oraculum⁹ statuit. Quatriduo per vastas solitudines absumpto, tandem ad sedem consecratam deo¹⁰ ventum est,¹¹ undique ambientibus ramis contactam. Regem propius adeuntem maximus natu¹² e sacerdotibus FILIUM appellat, hoc nomen illi parentem Jovem reddere affirmans. Ille se vero et accipere ait¹³ et agnoscere, humanae sortis¹⁴ oblitus. Consulit deinde, an totius orbis imperium sibi destinaret¹⁵ PATER. Aequè in adulationem compositus, terrarum omnium rectorem fore ostendit. Post haec institit quaerere, an omnes parentis sui interfectores poenas dedissent. Sacerdos PARENTEM ejus negat ullius scelere posse violari, PHILIPPI autem omnes huisse supplicia. Sacrificio deinde facto, dona et sacerdotibus et deo data,¹⁶ permissumque amicis, ut ipsi quoque consulerent¹⁷ Jovem. Nihil amplius quaesiverunt, quam an

¹ 492, 4.

² 467, III.

³ 273, I.; 248, I. 5.

⁴ 429.

⁵ 494.

⁶ 413, I.

⁷ 87, II. 3; 85, 1.

⁸ 441, 1.

⁹ 371, 4.

¹⁰ 384.

¹¹ 301, 3.

¹² 168, 3.

¹³ 297, II. 1.

¹⁴ 406, II.

¹⁵ 525.

¹⁶ 460, 3.

¹⁷ 492.

auctor esset sibi divinis honoribus colendi¹ suum regem. Hoc quoque acceptum fore Jovi² vates respondit. Rex ex Ammōne rediens³ elēgit urbi locum, ubi nunc est Alexandriā, appellatiōnem trahens ex nomine auctōris.

Darius makes his last proposals of Peace.

240. Jam Darius pervenērat Arbēla⁴ vicum, nobilem suā clade factūrus. Raro in ullo proelio tantum sanguinis⁵ fusum est. Tandem Darii aurīga, qui ante ipsum sedens equos regēbat, hastā transfixus est; nec aut Persae aut Macedōnes dubitavēre, quin ipse rex esset occisus.⁶ Cedere⁷ Persae, et laxare ordines; jamque non pugna, sed caedes erat, quum Darius quoque curram suum in fugam verit; victōri Alexandro Asiae imperium obtigit.⁸

Disturbances in Greece.

241. Dum haec in Asiā gerebantur, Graecia fere omnis, spe recuperandae libertātis,¹ ad arma concurrerat, auctoritatem Lacedaemoniorum secūta. Dux hujus belli Agis, rex Lacedaemoniorum, fuit. Quem² motum Antipater, dux¹⁰ ab Alexandro in Macedoniā relictus, in ipso ortu oppressit. Magna tamen utrimque caedes fuit. Agis rex, quum suos terga dantes vidēret, dimissis satellitibus¹¹ ut Alexandro felicitate, non virtute inferior videretur,¹² tantam stragem hostium edidit,¹³ ut agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postrimum, etsi a multitudīne victus, gloriā tamen omnes vicit.

¹ 563.

² 391.

³ 295, 3.

⁴ 379.

⁵ 396, III.

⁶ 498.

⁷ 545, 1.

⁸ 254, 5; 280.

⁹ 453.

¹⁰ 362, 3.

¹¹ 70.

¹² 491.

¹³ 280.

Alexander invades India.

242. Post haec Indiam¹ petit, ut Oceāno finiret imperium. Cui gloriae ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phalēras equōrum et arma militum argento inducit. Quum ad Nysam urbem venisset, oppidānis² non repugnantibus parci jussit.

Alexander returns to Babylon, 324 B. C.

243. Ab ultimis³ oris Oceāni Babyloniam reversus, convivium solemniter instituit. Ibi quum totus⁴ in laetitiam effusus esset, recedentem jam e convivio Medius Thessālus, instauratā comissatione invitāt. Accepto poculo, inter bibendum⁵ veluti telo confixus ingemuit; elatusque e convivio semianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus est, ut ferrum in remedia posceret.⁶ Venenum accepisse creditur.

Death of Alexander, 323 B. C.

244. Quartā die Alexander indubitātam mortem sentiens, agnoscere se fatum domus majōrum suōrum, ait, nam plerosque Aeacidārum intra tricesimum annum defunctos. Tumultuantes deinde milites, insidiis periisse⁷ regem suspicantes, ipse sedavit, eosque omnes ad conspectum suum admisit, osculandamque⁸ dextram porrexit.⁹ Quum lacrimarent¹⁰ omnes, ipse non sine lacrimis tantum, verum etiam sine ullo tristicioris mentis argumento fuit. Ad postrēmum corpus suum in Ammōnis templo condi jubet. Quum deficere eum amici viderent, quaerunt, quem imperii faciat herēdem;¹⁰ respondit,

¹ 385.² 166.³ 443.⁴ 565, 1.⁵ 494.⁶ 295, 3.⁷ 578, V.⁸ 260, 1, 1).⁹ 518, I.¹⁰ 373.

Dignissimum. Hac voce omnes amicos suos ad aemulam regni cupiditatem accendit. Sexta die, praelusa voce, exemptum digito¹ annulum Perdiccae tradidit, quae res gliscentem amicorum discordiam sedavit. Nam etsi non voce nuncupatus heres,² iudicio tamen electus³ esse videbatur.

Remarks on the character of Alexander.

245. Decessit Alexander mensem unum tres et triginta annos⁴ natus, vir supra humanum modum vi⁵ animi praeditus. Omnia quaedam magnitudinem ejus in ipso ortu portendisse existimabantur. Quo die natus est, pater ejus nuntium duarum victoriarum accepit; alterius, belli Illyrici, alterius, certaminis Olympiaci, in quod quadrigas miserat. Puer acerrimis litterarum studiis eruditus fuit. Exactam pueritiam, per quinquennium Aristotele, philosopho praestantissimo, usus est magistro. Accepto tandem imperio tantam militibus suis fiduciam fecit, ut, illo praesente, nullius hostis arma timerent.⁶ Itaque cum nullo hoste unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit;⁷ nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. Victus denique est non virtute hostili, sed insidiis suorum et fraude.

¹ 484, 1.

⁴ 378.

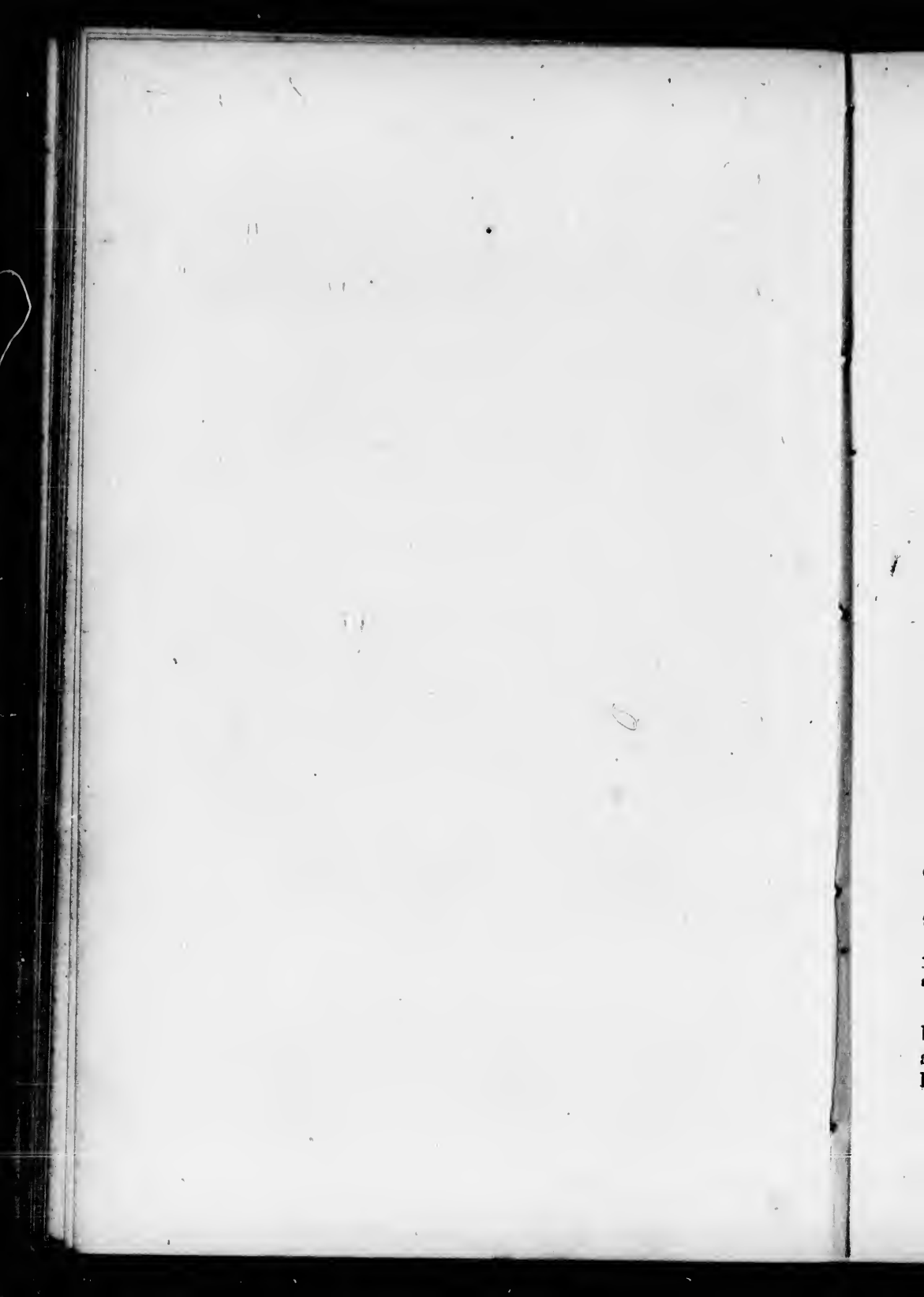
⁶ 494.

² 362, 3.

⁵ 419, III.

⁷ 501, 1.

³ 547.



SUGGESTIONS TO THE LEARNER.

- I. The preparation of a Reading Lesson in Latin involves
 1. A knowledge of the Meaning of the Latin.
 2. A knowledge of the Structure of the Latin Sentences.
 3. A translation into English.

MEANING OF THE LATIN.

II. Remember that almost every inflected word in a Latin sentence requires the use of both the Dictionary and the Grammar to ascertain its meaning.

The Dictionary gives the meaning of the word without reference to its Grammatical properties of *case, number, mood, tense*, etc., and the Grammar, the meaning of the endings which mark those properties. The Dictionary will give the meaning of *mensa*, a table, but not of *mensarum*, of tables; the Grammar alone will give the force of the ending *arum*.

III. Make yourself so familiar with all the endings of inflection, with their exact form and force, whether in declension or conjugation, that you will not only readily distinguish the different parts of speech from each other, but also the different forms of the same word with their exact and distinctive force.

IV. In taking up a Latin sentence,

1. Notice carefully the endings of the several words, and thus determine which words are *nouns*, which *verbs*, etc.
2. Observe the force of each ending, and thus determine *case, number, voice, mood, tense*, etc.

This will be found to be a very important step toward the mastery of the sentence. By this means you will discover not only the relation of the words to each other, but also an important part of their meaning, that which they derive from their endings.

V. The key to the meaning of any simple sentence (345, I.) will be found in the simple subject and predicate, i. e., in the Nominative and its Verb. Hence in looking out the sentence, observe the following order. Take

1. The Subject, or Nominative.

The ending will in most instances enable you to distinguish this from all other words, except the adjectives which agree with it. These may be looked out at the same time with the subject.

Sometimes the subject is not expressed, but only implied, in the ending of the verb. It may then be readily supplied, as it is always a pronoun of such person and number as the verb indicates; as, *audio*, I hear, the ending *to* showing that the subject is *ego*; *auditis*, you hear, the ending *itis* showing that the subject is *vos*.

2. The Verb, with Predicate Noun or Adjective, if any.

This will be readily known by the ending. Now combining this with the Subject, you will have an outline of the sentence. All the other words must now be associated with these two parts.

3. The Modifiers of the Subject, i. e., adjectives agreeing with it, nominatives in apposition with it, genitives dependent upon it, etc.

But perhaps some of these have already been looked out in the attempt to ascertain the subject.

In looking out these words, bear in mind the meaning of the subject to which they belong. This will greatly aid you in selecting from the dictionary the true meaning in the passage before you.

4. The Modifiers of the Verb, i. e., (1) Oblique cases, Accusatives, Datives, etc., dependent upon it, and (2) Adverbs qualifying it.

Bear in mind all the while the force of the case and the meaning of the verb, that you may be able to select for each word the true meaning in the passage before you.

VI. In complex and compound sentences (345, II., III.), discover first the connectives which unite the several members, and then proceed with each member as with a simple sentence.

VII. In the use of Dictionary and Vocabulary, remember that you are not to look for the particular form which occurs in the sentence, but for the Nom. Sing. of nouns, adjectives, and pronouns, and for the First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. of Verbs. Therefore,

1. In Pronouns, make yourself so familiar with their declension, that any oblique case will at once suggest the Nom. Sing.

If *vobis* occurs, you must remember that the Nom. Sing. is *tu*.

2. In Nouns and Adjectives, make yourself so familiar with the case-endings, that you will be able to drop that of the given case, and substitute for it that of the Nom. Sing.

Thus, *mensibus*; stem *mens*, Nom. Sing. *mensis*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *urbem*, *urb*, *urbs*.

8. In Verbs, change the ending of the given form into that of the First Pers. Sing. of the Pres. Indic. Act.

Thus, *amābat*; stem *am*, First Pers. Sing. Pres. Indic. Act. *amo*, which you will find in the Vocabulary. So *amavērunt*; First Pers. Perf. *amāvī*, Perf. stem *amae*, Verb stem *am*; *amo*.

To illustrate the steps recommended in the preceding suggestions, we add the following

Model.

VIII. Themistōcles imperātor servitūte totam Graeciam liberāvit.

1. Without knowing the meaning of the words, you will discover from their forms,

1) That *Themistōcles* and *imperātor* are probably nouns in the Nom. Sing.

2) That *servitūte* is a noun in the Abl. Sing.

3) That *totam* and *Graeciam* are either nouns or adjectives in the Accus. Sing.

4) That *liberāvit* is a verb in the Act. voice, Indic. mood, Perf. tense, Third Person, Singular number.

2. Now, turning to the Vocabulary for the meaning of the words, you will learn,

1) That *Themistōcles* is the name of an eminent Athenian general: THEMISTOCLES.

2) That *libero*, for which you must look, not for *liberāvit*, means *to liberate*: LIBERATED.

Themistocles liberated.

3) That *imperātor* means *commander*; THE COMMANDER.
Themistocles, the commander, liberated.

4) That *Graeciam* is the name of a country: GREECE.
Themistocles the commander liberated Greece.

5) That *totus* means *the whole, all*: ALL.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece.

6) That *servitus* means *servitude*: FROM SERVITUDE.
Themistocles the commander liberated all Greece from servitude.

STRUCTURE OF THE LATIN SENTENCE.

IX. The structure of a sentence is best shown by *analyzing* it and *parsing* the words which compose it.

Analysis.

X. Tell whether the sentence is simple, complex, or compound.

XI. In analyzing a Simple sentence (345, I.), name,

1. The Subject and Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (347, 350).

2. The Modifiers of the Subject, (1) in the simple form, and (3) in the complex form (352).

3. The Modifiers of the Predicate, (1) in the simple form, and (2) in the complex form (354-356).

If the Modifiers are complex, the analysis may be continued till all complex elements are explained.

Model.

XII. In his castris Cluilius, Albānus rex, moritur. *Cluilius, the Albar king, dies in this camp.*

1. This is a simple sentence.

2. *Cluilius* is the simple subject, and *moritur*, the simple predicate. *Cluilius Albānus rex*, is the complex subject, and *in his castris moritur* is the complex predicate.

3. *Rex* is the simple modifier of the subject *Cluilius*, and *Albānus rex*, the complex modifier, as *rex* is modified by *Albānus*.

4. *In castris* is the simple modifier of the predicate *moritur*, showing where he dies, and *in his castris* is the complex modifier, as *castris* is modified by *his*.

XIII. In analyzing a Complex sentence (345, II.),

1. Name the sentence, or clause,¹ used as an element in it with its connective (357).

2. Analyze the sentence as a whole, like a simple sentence.

3. Analyze the subordinate clause (345, 2).

Model.

XIV. Donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos. *So long as you are prosperous, you will number many friends.*

1. This is a complex sentence.

2. *Donec eris felix*, is a clause introduced as a modifier of *numerābis*, showing when you will number.

3. *Tu*, implied in *numerābis*, is the subject; *numerābis* is the simple predicate, *donec eris felix, multos numerābis amicos* is the complex predicate.

4. *Amicos* is the simple object of the predicate *numerābis*, and *multos amicos* the complex object. *Donec eris felix* is the adverbial modifier of the predicate.

5. *Donec eris felix* is a simple sentence, with the connective *donec*. *Tu*, implied in *eris*, is the subject, and *eris felix*, the predicate, *eris* being the copula (353) and *felix* the predicate adjective.

¹ If the sentence is abridged, show wherein (358, 359).

XV. In analyzing a Compound sentence (345, III.),

1. Separate it into its members and name the connectives.¹
2. Analyze each member as a separate sentence.

Model.

XVI. Sol ruit et montes umbrantur.

The sun descends and the mountains are shaded.

1. This is a compound sentence (345, III.).
2. The members are *sol ruit* and *montes umbrantur*, connected by the conjunction *et*.
3. The members are simple sentences, and are analyzed accordingly.

Parsing.

XVII. In parsing a word,

1. Name the Part of Speech to which it belongs.
2. Inflect² it, if capable of inflection.
3. Give its gender, number, case, voice, mood, tense, person, etc.³
4. Give its Syntax and the Rule for it.⁴

Model.

XVIII. Romāni ab arātro abduxerunt Cincinnātum, ut dictātor esset, *The Romans took Cincinnatus from the plough, that he might be dictator.*

1. *Romāni* is an adjective: *Romānus*, *a, um*, STEM, *Roman*; decline (148). It is in the *Nom. Plur. Masc.*, is used substantively (441), and is the *subject of abduxerunt*. Give Rule III.

2. *Abduxerunt* is an active verb: *ab-dūco*, *ab-ducere*, *ab-duxi*, *ab-ductum*, compounded of *ab* and *duco* (313, II.); STEM, *ab-duc*, PERFECT STEM, *ab-dux*. Give *synopsis of the mood* (218, I. 2). Inflect the *tense*, i. e., the Indicative Perf. Act. (209). It is in the *Active voice*, *Indic. mood*, *Perf. tense*, *Third person*, *Plur. number*, and agrees with *Romāni*. Give Rule XXXV.

3. *Cincinnātum* is a Proper noun (31, 1), of the Second Decl.; STEM

¹ If the sentence is abridged, name the compound elements.

² Inflect, i. e., decline, compare or conjugate.

³ That is, such of these properties as it possesses.

⁴ No special Rule is deemed necessary for Prepositions, Conjunctions, or Interjections. Prepositions are provided for by the rule for *Cases with Prepositions*. Conjunctions are mere connectives, and are quite fully explained under *Moods*. Interjections are only expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, explained under *Cases*.

Cincinnat; decline (45), used only in the singular (130, 1). It is in the *Accus. Sing. Masc.*, and is the *direct object* of *abduxerunt*. Give Rule V.

4. *Ab* is a preposition used with the *Abl. Aratro*.

5. *Aratro* is a noun of the Second Decl.; *STEM aratr*; decline (45). It is in the *Abl. Sing. Neut.*, and is used with the *Prep. ab*. Give Rule XXXII.

6. *Ut* is a conjunction of purpose (491), connecting *abduxerunt* and *esset*.

7. *Esset* is an intransitive verb: *sum, esse, fui* (204). Give *synopsis* of the *mood*, and inflect the *tense*, i. e., *Subj. Imperf.* It is in the *Subj. mood, Imperf. tense, Third person, Sing. number*, and agrees with the pronoun *is*, he, implied in the ending (460, 2). Give Rule XXXV.

8. *Dictator* is a noun of the Third Decl.; *STEM dictatōr*; decline (51, II.). It is in the *Nom. Sing. Masc.*, and agrees, as *Predicate noun*, with the omitted subject of *esset*. Give Rule I.

TRANSLATION.

XIX. In translating, render as literally as possible without doing violence to the English.

In many important idioms of the Latin, a literal translation would not only fail to do justice to the original, but would also be a gross perversion of the mother-tongue. The following suggestions are intended to aid the pupil in disposing of such cases; but even in these, it is earnestly recommended that he should first construe literally, in order that he may be made to feel the force of the Latin construction before attempting a translation.

Participles.

XX. These are much more extensively used in Latin than in English; hence the frequent necessity, in translating them, of deviating from the Latin construction. They may generally be rendered in some one of the following ways¹ (571-581):

1. Literally:

Pyrrhus proelio fusus a Tarento recessit, Pyrrhus having been defeated in battle withdrew from Tarentum.

2. By a Relative Clause:

Omnes aliud agentes, aliud simulantes improbi sunt, All who do one thing and pretend another are dishonest.

3. By a Clause with a Conjunction:

¹ The pupil must early learn to determine from the context the appropriate rendering in each instance.

1). With a Conjunction of Time,—*while, when, after, etc.*
Uva maturāta dulcescit, The grape, when it has ripened (having ripened), becomes sweet.

2). With a Conjunction of Cause, Reason, Manner,—*as, for, since, etc.*

Milites perfidiam veriti revertērunt, The soldiers returned, because they feared perfidy.

3). With a Conjunction of Condition,—*if.*

Accusātus damnabitur, If he is accused, he will be condemned.

4). With a Conjunction of Concession,—*though, although.*

Urbem acerrime defensam cepit, He took the city, though it was valiantly defended, or though valiantly defended.

4. By a Verbal Noun:

Ad Romam conditam, to the founding of Rome, lit. to Rome founded. Ab urbe condita, from the founding of the city. Post reges exactos, after the expulsion of the kings.

5. By a Verb:

Rex ei benigne recepto filiam dedit, The king received him kindly and gave him his daughter, lit. gave his daughter to him kindly received.

XXI. Participles with *non* or *nihil* are sometimes best rendered by *Participial* nouns dependent upon *without*:

Non ridens, without laughing.

XXII. Future Participles are sometimes best rendered by *Infinitives*, or by *Participial Nouns* with *for the purpose of*:

Rediit belli casum tentāturus, He returned to try (about to try) the fortune of war.

XXIII. The Ablative Absolute is sometimes best rendered (1) by a *Clause* with,—*when, while, after, for, since, if, though, etc.*, (2) by a *Noun* with a *Preposition*,—*in, during, after, by, from, through, etc.*, or (3) by an *Active Participle* with its *Object*:

Servio regnante, while Servius reigned, or in the reign of Servius (lit. Servius reigning). Duce Fabio, under the command of Fabius (lit. Fabius being commander).

Sometimes, as in the last example, a word denoting the *doer* of an action can be best rendered by the word which denotes the *thing done*. Thus, instead of *commander, consul, king*, we have *command, consulship, reign*.

Subjunctive.

XXIV. This may be rendered as follows :

1. With the *Potential* signs, *may, can, might, could, would, should* (485) :

Forsitan quaerātis, Perhaps you may inquire. Hoc nemo dixērit, No one would say this.

2. By the English Indicative. This is generally the best rendering

1) In clauses denoting Cause, or Time and Cause (517, 521) :

Quum vita metus plena sit, since life is full of fear. Quum Romam venisset, when he had come to Rome.

2) In Indirect Questions (525) :

Quaeritur, cur dissentiant, It is asked why they disagree.

3) In the Subjunctive by Attraction (527) :

Vereor, ne, dum minūere velim labōrem, augeam, I fear I shall increase the labor, while I wish to diminish it.

4) In the Subordinate Clauses of Indirect Discourse (531) :

Hippias gloriātus est, annulum quem habēret se suā manu confecisse, Hippias boasted that he had made with his own hand the ring which he wore (had).

5) In Relative Clauses defining indefinite antecedents, and sometimes in clauses denoting result (501, 494, 495) :

Sunt qui putent, there are some who think. Ita vixit ut Atheniensibus esset carissimus, He so lived, that he was very dear to the Athenians.

6) Sometimes in Conditional and Concessive clauses, and in clauses with *Quin* and *Quominus* (510, 515, 498, 499) :

Dum metuant, if only (provided) they fear. Si voluisset, dimicasset, If he had wished, he would have fought. Ut desint vires, tamen est laudanda voluntas, Though the strength fails, still the will should be approved. Adest nemo, quin videat, There is no one present who does not see.

3. By the Infinitive. This is often the best rendering

1) In Relative Clauses denoting Result : hence after *dignas, indignus, idoneus, aptus*, etc. (501) :

Non is sum qui his utar, I am not such a one as to use (he who may use) these things. Fabulae dignae sunt, quae legantur, The fables are worthy to be read (which, or that they, should be read).

2) Sometimes in Relative Clauses denoting Purpose, and other clauses denoting Result (500, 494):

Decemviri crekti sunt qui leges scribèrent, Decemvirs were appointed to prepare the laws (who should prepare).

Infinitive.

XXV. The Infinitive has a much more extensive use in Latin than in English. The following points require notice (539 ff.).

1. The Infinitive with a Subject is rendered by a *Finite* verb with *that*:

Dixit se regem vidisse, He said that he had seen the king.

2. The Historical Infinitive (545, 1) is rendered by the Imperfect Indicative:

Iram pater dissimulāre, The father concealed his anger.

3. The Infinitive is sometimes best rendered by a *Participial noun* with *of, with, etc.*

Insimulātur mysteria violasse, He is accused of having violated the mysteries.

Miscellaneous Idioms.

XXVI. The following Miscellaneous Idioms are added:

1. *Certiorem facere* should be rendered, *to inform, and certior fieri, to be informed*:

Caesar certior factus est, Caesar was informed.

2. *Inter se*, lit. *between themselves*, is often best rendered, *from each other, to each other, together*.

Omnes inter se differunt, They all differ from each other.

3. *Ne—quidem*, with one or more words between the parts, should be rendered, *not even*; or *even—not*:

Ne nomen quidem, not even the name.

4. When two or more verbs stand together in the same compound tense, the copula (*sum*) is generally expressed only with the last, but in rendering, the copula should be expressed only with the first:

Captus et in vincula coniectus est, He was taken and thrown into chains.

5. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*:

Quanto diutius considēro, tanto res vidētur obscurior, *the longer* (by as much as the longer) *I consider the subject, the more obscure* (by so much the more obscure) *does it appear.*

6. A Clause with *quomīnus*, by which, or that, the less, may generally be rendered by a *Clause* with *that*, by the *Infinitive*, or by a *Participial noun* with *from*.

Per eum stetit quomīnus dimicārētur, *It was owing to him* (stood through him) *that the engagement was not made.* Non recusāvit quomīnus poenam subiret, *He did not refuse to submit to punishment.* Regem impediit quomīnus pugnāret, *He prevented the king from fighting.*

NOTES.

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES.

For Explanation of References, see page ix.

1. **Ala.** As the Latin has no article, a noun may, according to the connection in which it is used, be translated (1) without the article; as, *ala*, wing; (2) with the indefinite article *a*, or *an*; as, *ala*, a wing; (3) with the definite article *the*; as, *ala*, the wing. PAGE
1
- 4, 23. **Post Romuli mortem.** For the position of the preposition, see 602, II. 3. 3
7. **Servus bonus.** In Latin the adjective generally follows its noun, as in this example, though sometimes it precedes it, as in English. When emphatic the adjective is placed before its noun; as, *vera amicitia* (7, 25). See Grammar, 598; 598, 2.
- 11, 18. **Leges . . . sunt,** *let the laws be*, etc. The third person of the Future Imperative is often best rendered by *let*, instead of *shall*. 5
- 13, 28. **Omnum.** This agrees with *militum*.
- 19, 2. **Consul.** See note on "*Consules*" (169).—4. **Vini deus.** The ancient Romans recognized a great number of gods and goddesses. Almost every object in nature was under the special care of some one of these fabulous deities. Bacchus presided over the cultivation of the vine, and was the god of festivity.—6. **Testis temporum,** *the witness of times*, i. e. competent to testify in regard to them. *Tempora*, *times*, involves events.—**Habetur,** *is regarded*.—9. **Evaserat;** from *evado*. 9
- 20, 1. **Expulsus est;** from *expello*.—2. **Regis pater.** *Regis* refers to Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.—6. **Didicit;** from *disco*.—7. **Dictator.** See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—**Voverat;** from *vovo*.—8. **Interfecerunt;** from *interficio*.
- 21, 5. **Malorum.** This depends upon *mater*. 10
- 22, 6. **Perdidi;** from *perdo*.
- 23, 6. **Fecit,** *lit, made*; render *composed*, or *wrote*.—8. **Condidit;** from *condo*.—12. **Vixerunt;** from *vivo*.—16. **Luxerunt;** from

PAGE

- 11** *lugeo*.—20. *Sum praetervectus*; from *praetervēho*.—21. *Transierunt*; from *transseo*. See 295, 3.
 24, 5. *Nutricem . . . Sicillam*. The ancient Romans annually received large supplies of grain from Sicily. Hence the epithets here applied to it.
 25, 8. *Belli*; construe with *artem*, the art of war.—9. *Edoctus fuerat*; from *edoceo*.—10. *Petierunt*; from *peto*: See 234, 276, III.
- 12** —13. *Iberum traduxit*. This was at the beginning of the second Punic war, 218 B. C. The Ebro was the boundary between the Roman and the Carthaginian possessions in Spain.—*Traduxit*; from *tradūco*.—14. *Transducti sunt*; from *transdūco*.
 26, 8. *Bestiolae*. This refers to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.
 —4. *Natus*; from *nāscor*.—6. *Exstruxerunt*; from *exstruo*.—7. *Longos quaterna cubita*, each four cubits long. *Quaterna* is a distributive. See 174, 2, 1).
 27, 2. *Reddit*; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—3. *Concessit*; from *concedo*.—4. *Numerum*, quantity. The word generally means *number*.—*Misit*; from *mitto*.—8. *Ibo*; from *eo*, 295.
- 13** 28, 3. *Suffusa*; Participle from *suffundo*, agreeing with *Venus*.—4. *Ictus*; from *ico*.—*Cecidit*; from *cado*.—5. *Incensus est*; from *incendo*.
 29, 3. *Videt, sces it*. The object is the pronoun understood, referring to *conjuratiōnem*.
 30, 9. *Non dat*, does not allow; lit. give.—10. *Omnes*. This agrees with *nos* implied in *damus*.
- 14** 31, 6. *Persuasit*; from *persuadeo*.—8. *Pepercerunt*; from *parco*.
 32, 1. *Affuit*; from *adsum*. For the assimilation of *d* before *f*, see 338, 1, *ad*.—2. *Adjunxit*; from *adjungo*.—3. *Singulorum*, of individuals; it depends upon *salūti*.—5. *Terrorem iniecit*, he struck terror into, i. e. inspired with terror; lit. threw terror into.—*Iniecit*; from *injicio*.—6. *Pugnae . . . Sallminem*. This was the famous victory gained, 480 B. C., by the Greeks over the Persians.
- 15** 35, 2. *Hic, here*.—*Mihi*, to my surprise.
 36, 10. *Delegerunt*; from *deligo*.
 37, 2. *Tuae litterae, your letter*. This is the common meaning of the plural of this word.—5. *Notus*; Participle from *nosco*, used adjectively, 575.
 38, 1. *Esto, let there be*.
- 16** 39, 4. *Erat, it was*.—I. 2. *Sustinuerunt*; from *sustinco*.—4. *Ventorum pater*. *Aeölus* is meant: he was the god of the winds, and ruled them at pleasure.—5. *Singulorum facultates*, the resources of individuals. See 441, 1.—IV. 1. *Tarquinius*. *Tarquinius Superbus*,
17 the last king of Rome, is meant.—3. *Dederunt*; from *do*.—V. 2.

Sonat, lit. *sounds*; here *expresses, means*.—**Vox voluptatis**, the word **17**
pleasure; lit. *the word of pleasure*.—5. **Exhorruit**; from *exhorresco*.

40, 3. **Famae mendacia**, the *falsehoods of report*, i. e. the falsehoods
circulated by report.—8. **Nescium fingit**. Socrates, one of the most
eminent philosophers of antiquity, had such a contempt for all pedantry
and conceit of knowledge, that he claimed to know only one thing;
viz., that he knew nothing.

41, 1. **Poena**; supply *est*, 460, 2.—3. **Fuit**, *was*, i. e. consisted of.
—4. **Erat somni**; supply *man* in rendering.—6. **Senescens**; supply **18**
aetatis from the preceding clause.—12. **Ceteri**; supply *vendunt*.

42, 7. **Suorum**, *his own*, i. e. faults (*vitiarum*).

43, 9. **Hujus**; belongs to *gloriae*.

44, I. 1. **Cato**; supply *magnus habebatur* from preceding clause.
—II. 1. **Res . . . constituit**, *managed the affairs*, etc. He was gov-
ernor of the Chersonesus.—III. 7. **Pisceis**; supply *capuntur*.— **20**

IV. 3. **Sacra**, *sacred rites*. King Numa was the reputed founder of the
early religious institutions of Rome.

45, 3. **Viginti talentis**, *twenty talents*, more than \$20,000, a high
price for an oration, but the purchaser was a wealthy king, and the au-
thor one of the most finished of the Attic orators.—**Vendidit**; from
venio.

46, 1. **Aurum**; supply *vilius est* from the preceding clause.—10.
Adversam; supply *fortunam*.—11. **Virtutis**, *that of virtuc*. It de- **21**
pends upon *sitis* understood.

47, 2. **Major**; lit. *greater*; render *older*.—3. **Caesaris**; supply
castris.

48, I. 5. **Conuictus sum**; from *fungor*.—III. 9. **Hectora . . .** **22**
Achilles. the two most eminent warriors in the Trojan war;
the former a the latter a Greek.

49, 2. **Gest** m *gero*.—3. **Vixit**; from *vivo*.—5. **Tra-**
jeclit; from *trajo*.—6. **Fabricius, Aristides**. They were both dis-
tinguished for rare integrity and uprightness. The latter was surnamed
the Just. With *Fabricius* supply *fuit*.—7. **Mortuus est**; from *morior*.
—12. **Timotheus**; supply *vixit*.

50, 7. **Destiterunt**; from *desisto*.—11. **Expulsus est**; from *ex-* **23**
pello.—13. **Bello Persico**, *in the Persian war*, i. e. the war with Per-
sia. Themistocles gained the celebrated victory of Salamis, 480 B. C.

51, 4. **Qua nocte—eadem** = *eadem nocte, qua*, *on the same night in*
which. The antecedent *nocte* is incorporated into the relative clause
according to 445, 9.—**Dianae . . . templum**. This temple of Diana
at Ephesus in Ionia was celebrated for its beauty and magnificence.—

9. **Condita erat**; from *condo*.

52, 2. **Coniunxit**; from *conjungo*.

- PAGE
- 24 53, 1. *Quidam*, some, i. e. some persons.—*Non re*, not in reality.—5. *Par*; agrees with *Ancus*.
- 54, 1. *Cognito*; from *cognosco*.—4. *Excepta*; from *excipio*.—6. *Natus est*; from *nascor*.—*Cicerone . . . consullibus*; XXIII. See also notes on "*Consules*" (169) and "*Duillio*" (185).
- 25 55, I. 1. *Ad summam senectutem*, till extreme old age.—5. *Vicit*; from *vinco*.—6. *Fusae sunt*; from *fundo*.—8. *Erga parentes, ple-tas=justitia erga parentes pielas dicitur*.—II. 4. *Africanus*; so called because of his great victory at Zama in Africa.—5. *Ex viro*, i. e. from the word *vir*, man.—6. *Floruit*; from *floresco*, 281, I. 1.—8. *De-dit*; from *do*.—III. 2. *Divisa est*; from *divido*.—4. *Progressi sunt*; from *progredior*.—5. *Est, there is*.—*Sub pallio sordido*, under a soiled coat, i. e. in the poor man, among the poor.
- 26 56, 5. *Ab omni parte*; lit. from every part; render, in all respects.—6. *Condidit*; from *condo*.—9. *Dives*. This is a predicate adjective: is born rich.—11. *Dissimillima natura*, very dissimilar (things) by nature.
- 57, 2. *Ad quas res, in iis=in iis rebus, ad quas, in those things for which*. See note on "*Qua nocte, eadem*" (51, 4).
- 27 58, 2. *Tua*; supply *delectant*.—3. *Amicum*, a friend, i. e. my friend; possessive omitted according to 447.—5. *Consumpsi*; from *consumo*.
- 60, 1. *Deus est, there is a God*.—*Temporum, of the seasons*.—*Rerum, of events*.—2. *Mala*; construe with *carmina*.—3. *Honestatis*; depends upon *regula* understood, 397, 1, (3).—4. *Dominus*; supply *erat*.
- 62, 1. *Meorum, of my friends*, lit. of my, or mine.—2. *Agnovit*; from *agnosco*.—3. *Si quisquam*; supply *sapiens fuit*.—5. *Optimum quidque*, lit. every best thing; render, all the best things, whatever is best, or the best thing ever, 458, 1.—6. *Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
- 28 63, 3. *Peperi*; from *pario*, 280.—5. *Delati sunt*; from *defero*, 292, 2.—6. *Exercitum, his army*. Observe the omission of the possessive, 447.—7. *Exstinctum est*; from *exstinguo*, to put out, extinguish, applicable to a light. The language is figurative; the beautiful city of Corinth is represented as a light, *lumen*.
- 64, 3. *Victoria*; supply *venit*.
- 65, 4. *Consules*; supply *bini creabantur* from the next clause.—*Bini, two by two*, i. e. two each year, distributive, 174, 2.
- 29 66, 1. *Perspexero*; from *perspicio*.
- 67, 1. *Ubi primum, when first*, i. e. as soon as.—2. *Cum Graecis Latina*, lit. Latin things with Greek things; render, Latin studies with Greek studies.—*Conjuxi*; from *conjungo*.—4. *Lycurgi leges*. *Lycurgus* was the great Spartan law-giver. His laws contributed much

to the prosperity and greatness of Sparta.—6. *Aureorum annulorum*. The wearing of gold rings was one of the special privileges of senators and knights.—*Detraherat*; from *detrāho*.

68, 3. *Nonnulli, not none*, i. e. some, 585, 1.—*Casus*; *casu* with the interrogative enclitic *ne* appended.—*Sit effectus*; from *efficio*.—

4. *Quaesivit*; from *quaero*.—*Salvusne . . . elipens*. This was his question when mortally wounded at Mantinēa. Ancient warriors took special pride in preserving their shields.—5. *Essent fusi*; from *fundo*.—6. *In causis, in suits at law*.

69, 3. *Redires*; from *redeo*.

70, 7. *Tanquam parva, as small*, i. e. unimportant.

71, 1. *Abdixerunt*; from *abdūco*.—*Cincinnatum*. Cincinnatus, who was thus summoned from the plough to the dictatorship in an hour of great national peril, acted with such remarkable promptness and energy, that in a few days he conquered the enemy, entered Rome in triumph, and was rewarded with a golden crown. He then quietly resigned his dictatorship and returned to his farm.—*Dictator*. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178).—2. *Patris, of his father*, i. e. the Sun. The story is, that he asked his father, the sun, for the use of his chariot for a day, but that he found himself unable to manage the fiery steeds.—5. *Decrevit*; from *decerno*.—*Ut consul . . . ne . . . caperet*. This was the usual formula by which a Roman citizen might be clothed with the power of dictator.

72, 1. *Ut . . . diligamus*; XXIV. 2, 5).—4. *Senserit*; from *sentio*.

73, 2. *Quin . . . abeam*; XXIV. 2, 6).—4. *Quominus sit*; lit. *by which, or that, the less God should be*; render, *that God should be, or God from being*, XXVI. 6.

74, 1. *Qui sustineret*, lit. *who should sustain*; render, *to sustain*, XXIV. 3.—4. *Quod . . . possit*; XXIV. 2, 5).—6. *Inventi sunt*; from *invenio*.

75, 1. *Dum metuant*; XXIV. 2, 6).

77, 4. *Nisi in litteris, if not in letters*, i. e. in literary pursuits, studies.—5. *Non . . . senatum*. *Senatus, senate*, is derived from *senex*, and meant originally an assembly of *old men*.

78, 2. *Constititit*; from *consisto*.—4. *Qui . . . attigissem, though I had commenced (touched) Greek studies (letters)*; XXIV. 2, 6).—*Attigissem*; from *attingo*.

80, 1. *Quam . . . sit*; XXIV. 2, 1).—2. *Necesse est*. The subject is the clause, *Deum . . . majōra*. Hence *necesse* is neuter, 438, 3, 35, III. 2.—*Deum . . . habere*; XXV. 1.—*Haec habere majōra*, lit. *to have these greater*, i. e. in a higher degree.—4. *Suo toto . . . non viderit*. As the term of the consular office was a year,

PAGE

33 this seems a very remarkable statement. But the truth is, Caninius was appointed only to fill a vacancy of a few hours at the very end of the consular year. Hence the remark is only a playful one.

81, 1. **Malorum**, of evils; from *malum*.—**Quod . . . capiantur**; XXIV. 2, 1). The Subjunctive implies that the reason is assigned on Plato's authority.—**Pisces**; supply *capiantur*.—2. **Latine**, in Latin.—3. **Redderim**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.

82, 1. **Dum . . . convenirent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ad horam nonam**, till the ninth hour, i. e. till 3 P. M. For the divisions of the Roman day, see 711.—2. **Quieveret**; from *quiesco*.—3. **Vocem . . . exultant**. The immense audiences before which the ancient tragedians acted, rendered this precaution quite indispensable.

83, 1. **Quantas . . . habeat**; XXIV. 2, 2).—2. **Tantum**, only.—4. **Qui . . . videant**; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Quas in partes**, lit. into what parts; render, in what direction.—6. **Unus**, one, viz. Demos-

34 thenes.—7. **Est**. The subject is the clause, *qualis res . . . sit*, 555.

84, 1. **Ut . . . servem**, that I should keep myself neutral, i. e., in respect to the civil wars.—2. **Quas cognorit**. XXIV. 2, 3).—**Cognorit**; for *cognoverit*, 234, 2).—3. **Jussit**; from *jubeo*, 269.—**Quae**; refers to *naves*, as its antecedent.—5. **Ut—videar**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Vixisse**; from *vivo*.

85, 1. **Quod scirent**; XXIV. 2, 4).—2. **Bestiolas**. Reference is here made to the insect known as the *ephemeran*.—3. **Respondit**; from *respondeo*.—**Sibi, suas**. Here *sibi* refers to Caesar, the subject of the subordinate clause, while *suas* refers to Ariovistus, the subject of the principal clause. See 449, II.—**Vixissent**; from *vinco*.—4. **Si . . . esset . . . fuisset**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have the Imperfect Subjunctive in both clauses, the third form of the conditional sentence (510). For changes in the *conclusion*, see 533, 2, 2).—**Ille, he**, i. e. Caesar.—**A se**, from himself, i. e. Ariovistus.—5. **Egit**;

35 from *ago*, treated, argued.—**Reminisceretur**. In the *direct* discourse, this would have been in the Imperative: hence the Subjunctive here according to 530, II.

86, 2. **Patres conscripti**, *conscript fathers*, often used in addressing the Roman senate.—5. **Dormiant**; supply pronoun referring to *virtutes*, they.—6. **Sunto**, let them be.—8. **Militiae summum jus**, the supreme control of military affairs.—**Parento**; supply pronoun, referring to *consules*.—9. **Te**; subject of *esse*.—10. **Quam primum**, as soon as possible, 444, 3.

36 87, 4. **Positam esse**; from *pono*.—5. **Traditum est**; from *trado*.—7. **Cupidum**; Acc. Masc. Sing. agreeing with *aliquem*, any one, the omitted subject of *esse*.—9. **Suis rebus**; with one's own things. *Suis* refers to the omitted subject of *esse*.—**Sunt**; agrees by attraction with

Pred. Nom. *divitiar*, instead of the subject clause, 402.—11. **Lycurgi temporibus**. This was in the ninth century B. C.—14. **Inventas esse**; from *invenio*.—16. **Amare**; supply *est*.—17. **Minima**; *the smallest*, i. e. the smallest evils (*mala*).

88, 4. **Græce loqui**, to speak in Greek.—**Latine**; supply *loqui*.—6. **Didicerunt**; from *disco*.—13. **Esse**; supply *bonus*.

89, 3. **Videre . . . caperet**. This was the duty, or business, *negotium*, assigned to Postumius. The language is the usual form of decree by which the Dictator was clothed with extraordinary power, in order to save the state. See note on "*Cum honore dictatoris*" (178). Postumius was Dictator.—4. **Sumpsisse**; from *sumo*.—6. **Tene**; the pronoun *te* with the enclitic *ne*.—**Tene hoc dicere**, that you should say this, or is it possible that you say this?—7. **Adeone**; *adeo* and *ne*.

90, 3. **Inter nos**; lit. *between ourselves*; render, *with each other*.—4. **Acedit quod**; lit. *it is added that*, i. e. there is the additional fact that.

91, 1. **Tu**; subject of *responsurus sis*.—2. **Pervenissentne**; *pervenissent* and *ne*.—3. **Mel**; subject of *esse* understood.—5. **Interfalsset**; from *intersum*.

92, 3. **Discendi**; supply *facultatem*, 397, 1, (3).—4. **Audiendi**; supply *ocasio*.—7. **Platonis audiendi**, of hearing Plato; lit. of Plato to be heard. *Platonis* depends upon *studiōsus*, while the gerundive *audiendi* agrees with it, 562.—9. **Quid audierim**, what I have heard.

93, 3. **Sacerdotibus creandis**; lit. *to priests to be appointed*; render, *to the appointment of priests*, 580.—**Adjecit**; from *adjicio*.—6. **Nonnulli**, some, 585, 1.

94, 1. **Ad intelligendum**; lit. *to understanding*; render, *to understand*.—**Est natus**; from *nascor*, lit. *has been born*; render, *is born*, 471, 3.—4. **Ad cognoscendas . . . leges**; lit. *to the laws to be learned*; render, *to learn*, or *study the laws*, etc.—**Lycurgi leges**. The laws of Lycurgus, the great law-giver of Sparta, were very famous in antiquity.—6. **Catilina . . . conjuravit**. This iniquitous conspiracy was formed during the consulship of the orator Cicero, 63 B. C., by whom it was fortunately discovered and defeated.

95, 1. **Nihil agendo**, by doing nothing.

96, 2. **Concessit**; from *concedo*.—3. **Defensum**; from *defendo*.—5. **Facies**; the object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.—6. **Cognita**; from *cognosco*.—**Oratio**; supply *jucunda est* from the preceding clause.

97, 2. **Hippias**. He had once been tyrant of Athens, but having been driven from the throne, he repaired to the Persian court and espoused the Persian cause.—**Cecidit**; from *cado*.—3. **Pinxit**; from *pingo*.—**Templo . . . Dianæ**. See note on the same, (51, 4).

PAGE

- 39** —5. *Terra mutata*; lit. *earth, or land, having been changed*; render, *change of country*, 580.—6. *Expulsus*; from *expello*.—7. *Factus*; from *facio*, Pass. *fit*.—8. *Subegit*; from *subigo*.—8. *Vincta*; from *vincio*.—9. *Regibus exactis*; lit. *the kings having been expelled*; render, *when, or after, the kings were expelled*, 431, 2, (1). This refers to the overthrow of the regal form of government at Rome by the banishment of Tarquin, 510 B. C. See below (167, 168).—
- 40** 12. *Empta*; from *emo*.—13. *Dilapsi sunt*; from *dilabor*.
 93, 3. *Secunda*; *prosperous things*, i. e. prosperity.
 99, 2. *In bonis rebus*; lit. *in good things*; render, *among good things*, i. e. as blessings.—4. *Eripi, surripi*. *Eripio* means *to 'ear away forcibly*; *surripio*, *to take away stealthily*.

FABLES.

- 41** 100. *Praeterenti*; Dative Sing. Part. of *praeterco*, 295, 3.—*Inquit*; the object is the clause, or sentence, "*Non . . . maledixit*," 357, I.
 101. *Orto*; from *orior*.—*Quantum boni*, lit. *how much of a good thing*; render, *how much good*, 396, 2, 3). Both adjectives are here used *substantively*, 441, 2.
- 42** 102. *Coeptit, she* (the woman) *began*.—*Illam, that she*, i. e. the hen.—*Miores*; supply *divitias*.—*Perdidit*; from *perdo*.
 103. *Deprehensus*; from *deprehendo*.—*Mehercule*; lit. *by Hercules*; render, *indeed*, 589, 590.
 104. *Subsillit*; from *subtilio*.—*Si . . . posset*; *if perchance she might be able*, i. e. to ascertain whether she might, a dependent question, 525, 1.—*Acerbae sunt*; *they are sour*, agreeing with *vae* understood.—*Repertas*; from *reperio*.—*Quae*; depends upon *assèqui*.—*Quae . . . desperent*; XXIV. 2, 5).
105. *Inhaerent*; from *inhaereo*.—*Qui extrahat*; lit. *who may remove it*; render, *that he may remove it, or to remove it*, XXIV. 3, 2).—*Hoc, this*, i. e. the removal of the bone.—*Quum . . . postularet*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Videtur*; the subject is the clause, *quod . . . extraxisti*.—*Extraxisti*; from *extrahō*.
 106. *Propter hoc ipsum, on account of this very thing, or for this very reason*.—*Quum, though*.—*Eos*; supply *esse puniendos*.
 107. *Quum . . . sentiret*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ut fieri solet, as is wont to happen*. *Solet* is used impersonally.—*Quibus allatis, which*

- having been brought*, i. e. when these were brought, 431, 2.—**Quibus**; 43
see 453.—**Allatis**; from *affero*, 292, 2.—**Quod**; *which*, or *this*, i. e.
the breaking of the bundle of rods; it refers to the clause, *ut . . . fran-*
gèrent.—**Imbecillis**; supply *res esset* from the preceding clause.
108. **Quomodo**, *how*, i. e. to determine *how*.—**Propositis**; from
propono.—**Posse**; depends upon a verb of saying understood; for 44
thus, they said, *they would be able*, etc., 530, 1.—**Nemo repertus est**,
no one was found, i. e. who would do it.—**Repertus est**; from *reperio*.
109. **Unus**; supply *residebat*.—**Orta**; from *orior*.—**Quum . . .**
desperarent, *while all despaired*, etc., 518, II.—**Interrogat**. The two
objects are *gubernatorem*, and the clause, *utram . . . existimaret*, 374, 4.
—**Submersum iri**; Fut. Pass. Infin. of *submergo*, *would be submerged*,
would go down.—**Proram**. The full form would be: *Proram prius*
submersum iri existimo.—**Ille**; supply *dixit*, 367, 3.—**Quum . . .**
sim; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adspecturus sim**; from *adspicio*.
110. **Illa**, *she*, i. e. the tortoise.—**Se voluerem facere**, *to make her*
winged, i. e. to teach her to fly.—**Arreptam**; from *arripio*, agrees
with *illam*: *the eagle carried her*, *seized in his talons*=seized her in his
talons and carried her; XX. 5; 579.—**Sustulit**; from *tollo*.—**In**
sublime, *on high*.
111. **Junxerant**; from *jungo*.—**Ovis**; supply *et* before this word. 45
Prima; supply *pars*.—**Quartam**; supply *partem*, the object of *arro-*
gare.—**Habiturum**; supply *esse*, 545, 3.

A N E C D O T E S .

112. **Selebam . . . mortalem**; object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Gen-**
uisse; from *gigno*.—**Mortalem**; agrees with *eum* understood.
113. **Quod**, *that which*. The full form would be, *Deus est id*
quod, etc.
114. **Se ipsam nosse**; supply *difficile est*.—**Nosse**; for *novisse*.
115. **Spes**; supply *communis est*, etc.—**Qui**; supply *habent*.
116. **Deus**; supply *est*, etc.
117. **In pompa**. In the sacred processions, so common at the reli- 40
gious festivals at Athens, the consecrated vessels of gold and silver
were often displayed.
118. **Scire . . . nihil**. See note on "*Nescium fingit*" (40, 8).
119. **Scipio Africanus**. This is the celebrated Roman general who
conquered Hannibal at Zama. See below (196) and note on "*Africa-*
nus" (196).—**Antequam . . . precatus esset**; XXIV. 2, 1).

PAGE

- 46** 120. *Gentis Cornelliac.* This was the *gens* to which Scipio belonged. — *Jussit*; from *jubeo*. — *Bes gestas*, lit. *things done*, i. e. deeds, achievements. *Gestas*, participle from *gero*.
121. *Plus esse*, that it, i. e. the talent, was more. — *Quod*, that which; supply *id*.
122. *Se . . . habere*, that he had thirty years, i. e. was thirty years old.
123. *Quae cenarentur*; XXIV. 2, 4). — *Quaesiverunt*; from *quaero*.
- 47** 124. *Scripsisset*; from *scribo*. — *Cape*; supply *ea*, them, i. e. arms (*arma*).
125. *Quum . . . dixisset*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Nos*; supply *sumus*.
126. *Prae . . . multitudine*, because of the multitude.
127. *Est propositum*; from *propono*.
128. *Solon*; the great law-giver of Athens. — *Cur . . . constituisset*; XXIV. 2, 2).
129. *Sapientem*; this agrees with *rem*, and *stultam*, with *rem* understood. — *Sapiens*; supply *es*.
130. *Quos*; those which; supply *eos*.
- 48** 131. *Ipsi*; refers to Cornelia. — *Traxit*; from *traho*; detained. — *Donec . . . redirent*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Haec*, these, i. e. the children. It is attracted from *hi* to *haec*, to agree with the Pred. Noun, *ornamenta*, 445, 4.
132. *Ferunt*, they report, say. For the omission of the subject, see 460, 2. — *Oblivionis*; supply *artem*. — *Quae*, those things which; supply *ea*.
133. *Bono viro pauperi*, lit. to a good poor man; render, to a good man who was poor, 442. — *Minus probato diviti*; to one less upright, who was rich. — *Fillam*; a daughter, not his daughter. — *Virum*. *Vir* means man in the noblest sense of the word, the true man. — *Quae*; supply *egat*.
134. *Achilles, Homerns*. The former is the hero of the *Iliad*, the latter, its author. — *Olympico certamine*, the Olympic contest. The Olympic Games were celebrated once in four years at Olympia in Elis, and were the most famous games in Greece. To be crowned victor at these games was a coveted honor, while the herald had but an humble office.
135. *Profectus*; from *proficiscor*. — *Quum videret*; XXIV. 2, 1). — *Egrederetur*; from *egredior*.
- 49** 136. *Tyrannorum dominatione*. This refers to the oppressive rule of the *Thirty Tyrants* appointed over Athens by the Spartans. See below (228). The city was liberated from them by the heroism of *Thrasylbulus*. — *Quantas gratias, tantas* = *tantas gratias, quantas*.

137. **Proposuit**; from *propōno*.—**Qui invenisset**, *who should discover*. The Pluperfect is explained by the fact that the discovery must precede the giving of the reward. **49**

138. **Id**, *that*, i. e. what he intended to do.

139. **Is**, *he*, i. e. the friend.—**Per . . . indignationem**, *with (lit. through) the greatest indignation*.—**Quid mihi tua**; supply *opus est amicitia* from the preceding question. *Tua* agrees with *amicitia* to be thus supplied.

140. **Philippo**. This is Philip, king of Macedonia.

141. **Titus amor . . . humani**. Titus was the most beloved of the Roman Emperors.—**Quod nihil praestitisset**, *that he had rendered no service*. The Subjunctive implies that this fact was the reason which the writer would give *on the authority of Titus* for the exclamation, *Amici . . . perdidit*. See 520, II.—**Praestitisset**; from *praesto*.—**Edidit**; from *edo*. **50**

142. **Cecidisse**; from *cado*.—**Cognovit**; from *cognosco*.—**Coronam**. Crowns, or wreaths, were often worn by the ancient Romans on sacred and festive occasions.—**Deposuit**; from *depōno*.—**Voluptatem**; depends upon *sentire*.

143. **In Ind. Ol. Victores**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Affectus est**; from *afficio*.—**Stadio**, *race-course*. Races formed a prominent feature in the Olympic contests.

144. **Progressus**; from *progredior*.—**Fabulas, fables**; here *tragedies*.—**Ut . . . doceret**. This implies that he aimed to *instruct*, rather than to *please* the people.

145. **Praesidibus**, *the presidents, or governors*, i. e. of the provinces. **51**
Praesidibus depends upon *rescripsit*.—**Onerandas**; supply *esse*.

146. **Vicem eorum, their fate**.—**Hectorem, Hector**, the most famous Trojan warrior.—**Effluxerant**; this agrees with *anni*.—**Plus quam mille, more than a thousand years**. *Plus*, when thus introduced, has no effect upon the construction; otherwise we might expect the verb *effluxerant* to be put in the singular. See 417, 3.

147. **Quaesivisset**; from *quaero*.—**Idem, the same thing**, i. e. the same question.—**Petivit, he**, i. e. Simonides, *asked*. *Duplicaret* below has the same subject.—**Quanto diutius—tanto obscurior, the longer—the more obscure**. *Quanto—tanto*, lit. *by as much as—by so much*, is often best rendered before comparatives, *the—the*, XXVI. 5.

ROMAN HISTORY.

PAGE

52 148. In Itallam. What construction would be used with the name of a town? 379.—**Janicula**: a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the *seven* hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century.

149. **Troja . . . eversa est.** This refers to the famous Trojan war, said to have taken place in the twelfth century B. C.—**Eversa est**; from *everto*.—**Hinc, hence**, i. e. from Troy.—**Pepercerat**; from *parco*.—**El benigne recepto . . . dedit**, lit. *gave to him kindly received*: render, *received him kindly and gave*, 579.—**Lavinium**; a town in Latium a few miles south of Rome.

53 150. **Monte Albano.** Mount Albanus is about 16 miles southeast of Rome.—**Eum, him**, i. e. Ascanius.—**Genitus erat**; from *gigno*.—**Ejus.** For whom does this pronoun stand?

151. **Minor natu**; lit. *smaller in respect to birth, or age*: render, *younger*.—**Bona**, lit. *good things*=*goods, property*.

152. **Vestalem virglaem.** The *Vestal Virgins* were the priestesses of the goddess Vesta: they ministered in her temple, and, by turns, watched the perpetual fire upon her altars night and day. They were bound by an oath of chastity, whose violation was punished by death.—**Viro**; indirect object after *nubere*, to marry=*to veil one's self for*, in allusion to the custom of the bride's wearing the veil at the marriage ceremony.—**Peperit**; from *pario*.—**Hoc, this**, i. e. the fact spoken of in the preceding sentence.—**Quum . . . comperisset.** XXIV. 2, 1).—**Comperisset**; from *comperio*.

153. **Effuderat**; from *effundo*.—**Quum . . . essent positi**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Essent positi**; from *pono*.—**Siccio**; supply *loco*.

54 154. **Sic, thus**, i. e. as explained above.—**Transegerunt**; from *transigo*.—**Quum adolevisset . . . comperissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Adolevisset**; from *adoleasco*.—**Quis**; subject of *fuisse* understood.—**Quae . . . fuisset**; XXIV. 2, 2).—**Aventino**; one of the seven hills of Rome. According to the best authority, Romulus founded his city not on the *Aventine* as here stated, but on the *Palatine*, which stands a little to the north of it.—**Quum . . . circumdaretur**, XXIV. 2, 1).

155. **Asylum.** This was a place of refuge where exiles and even criminals might obtain shelter and protection.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Inter ipsos iudos**, *in the midst of the very games*.

156. **Quum** . . . **appropinquarent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In Tarpeiam** . . . **luciderunt**. *They fell in with, or met Tarpeia, etc.*—**Annulos** . . . **armillas**. Rings and bracelets were often awarded to soldiers who had distinguished themselves in battle.

157. **Tarpeium**. This was one of the seven hills of Rome: it was also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was built upon it.—**Forum Romanum**. This was an open space in the form of an irregular quadrangle between the Palatine and Capitoline Hills. In this were held the great public meetings of the Roman people.—**In media caede**, *in the midst of the slaughter*, 441, 6.—**Baptac**; supply *mulieres*.—**Hinc** . . . **hinc**, *on the one side . . . on the other*.—**Foedus icti**, *made a compact*. *Ico*, lit. *to strike*, has reference to striking and slaying the victim in ratification of treaties, compacts, etc.—**In urbem recepti**, lit. *received into the city*: the meaning is, *he received them into full citizenship*.

158. **Descripsit**; from *describo*.—**Quum** . . . **tum**, *not only . . . but also*.—**Quum** . . . **lustraret**; XXIV. 2, 1). *Lustraret*, reviewed, lit. *purified*, as there were certain ceremonies appointed for the review of a Roman army.—**Ortam**; from *orior*.—**Interfectum**; from *interficio*. Supply *esse*.

159. **Interregnum**. This was the interval between the death of one king and the accession of his successor to the throne. In this instance the government was administered by the senate.—**Elapso**; from *elabor*.—**Natus**; from *nascor*.—**Gessit**; from *gero*.—**Egeriae monitu** . . . **dicebat**. This was the device of Numa to give sanctity to his institutions, as Egeria was a goddess.—**Merbo decessit**, lit. *died from disease*, i. e. died a natural death.

160. **Successit**; from *succedo*.—**Praestiterat**; from *praesto*.—**Horatiorum et Curiatorum**. After the necessary preparations for hostilities had been made both by the Albans and the Romans, and the two armies were already drawn up face to face, it was agreed to decide the question of supremacy by a combat between the three brothers, the Horatii, on the part of the Romans, and the three Curiatii, also brothers, on the part of the Albans. The Curiatii were all slain; one of the Horatii survived; his victory therefore decided the question in favor of Rome. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Perfidiam Metii Suffetii**. Metius Suffetius, dictator of the Albans, having been summoned by the Romans to aid them against the Veientes, drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death, and Alba was razed to the ground. See *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Annis**. What is the common construction for duration of time? 378.

161. **Nova ei moenia circumdedit**. The same thought may be ex-

PAGE

56 pressed thus: *Novis eam moenibus circumdedit*; in which *eam* is the direct object, and *moenibus*, the ablative of *means*. 384, II. 1.—**Morbo oblit.** Compare *morbo decessit* (159).

162. **Qui . . . Tarquinis accepit.** He was called *Tarquinius* from the city *Tarquinii* in Etruria, where he lived many years.

57 163. **Minorum gentium**, supply *patres*, or *senatores*.—**Nec paucos**, lit. *nor a few*; render, *and not a few*.—**Ademptos**, from *adimo*.—**Triumphans, triumphing=in triumph.** The honor of entering Rome with an imposing triumphal procession was, in later times, awarded to victorious generals.—**Capitolium.** The term *Capitolium* sometimes applied to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel.—**Per Anel fillos.** What is the usual construction for the agent after passive verbs? 414, 5.

164. **Genitus**; from *gigno*.—**Adolevisset**; from *adolesco*.

165. **Tanaquil . . . dicens, regem . . . obediret.** This was the device which Tanaquil, the widow of the murdered Tarquin, employed to place her son-in-law, Servius Tullius, upon the throne. Her success was complete.—**Dicens.** What is the direct object of this transitive participle? 550.—**Convalescit**; from *convalesco*.—**Montes tres.** The *Viminal*, *Esquiline*, and *Coelian* Hills are undoubtedly meant, though the *Coelian* was probably added under the reign of Ancus Marcius. The other four of the seven hills, the *Palatine*, *Capitoline*, *Quirinal*, and *Aventine*, were already occupied.—**Censum.** The *census* was taken every five years for the purpose of ascertaining the number of citizens, the amount of property, etc.—**In agris, in the fields**, i. e. in the country, or territory about Rome.

166. **Interfectus est**; from *interficio*.—**Quum . . . rediret**; XXIV. 2, 1).

167. **Cognomen . . . meruit**; he was called *Superbus*, because his character deserved the title.—**Meribus**; observe the difference of meaning between the singular and the plural, 132.

58 168. **In exitium**, lit. *into the destruction*; render, *for the destruction*. What cases does *in* admit, and with what significations? 435, 1. *Ei, against him*, indirect object.

169. **Consules.** The consuls were joint presidents of the Roman Commonwealth, with all the power and most of the insignia of office which the kings had assumed.—**Annum**, *for one year*.—**Placuerat**, lit. *it had pleased, seemed good*; render, *it had been determined*.—**Tarquiniorum familia.** Collatinus belonged to this family. He was accordingly deprived of his office and went into exile.—**In ejus locum**, lit. *into his place*: here, by a difference of idiom, it must be rendered, *in his place*.

170. *Sese invicem*, lit. *themselves in turn*; render, *each other*.—*Luxerunt*; from *lugco*.—*Quinque consules*. One consul had been deprived of his office during the year, one had been slain in battle, and another had died.

171. *Horatius . . . esset*. This achievement of Horatius Cocles, and that of Mucius Scaevola, mentioned below (172), became famous in the annals of Rome. They have been celebrated in prose and verse. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.—*Donec . . . ruptas esset*, XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ad suos*, to his friends, companions.

172. *Castra*; observe difference of meaning between the singular and the plural. 132.—*Scribam pro rege*. He mistook the secretary for the king.—*Terreret*, endeavored to terrify. 469, 1.—*Donec . . . consumpta esset*. XXIV. 2, 1).—*Consenuit*; from *consenesco*.

173. *Exactos*; from *exigo*.—*Questus*; from *queror*.—*Qued . . . exhauretur*; XXIV. 2, 1).—*Secessit*; from *secēdo*.—*Patres*, senators, see above (158).—*Qui . . . concillaret*; XXIV. 3, 2).—*Tribunū plebis*. The tribunes were at first two in number, then five, and finally ten. Their persons were sacred and they were clothed with great power. They might at any time, by their power of *veto*, arrest the action of the magistrates, or even of the senate.

174. *Milliarium urbis*, lit. *milestone of the city*; render, *milestone from the city*. The Roman roads were furnished with milestones marking the distance from the city.

175. *Duce Fabio consule*, lit. *Fabius the consul (being) leader*; 61 render, *under the command of Fabius the consul*.—*Quam . . . viciissent*, XXIV. 2, 1).—*Pellexissent*; from *pellicio*.—*Exorto*; from *exorior*.—*Perierunt*; from *perco*.—*Potuerat*; from *possum*.—*Prudenti cunctatione*, by prudent delay. Fabius, in the second Punic war, deliberately adopted the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. e. by not allowing him an engagement. His policy was entirely successful.

176. *In eo erant, ut . . . emerent*, they were in this, i. e. in such a condition, that they would purchase; the meaning is, they were on the point of purchasing.

177. *Magnitudine*. What other case might have been used? 396, IV. —*Provocavit, challenged*.—*Hinc, hence*, i. e. from the fact of taking the *torquis* and adorning himself with it. *Torquati* is derived from *torquis*. 62

178. *Cum honore dictatoris*, with the rank of dictator. The dictator was appointed only in times of great danger, and was invested with almost unlimited power for a period of six months.—*Magistro equitum*. This is the title of an officer always appointed in connection with the dictator, or by him.—*Occasionem naetus, taking advantage of a fa-*

PAGE

62 *vorabile opportunity.*—**Nactus**; from *nanciscor.*—**Capitis**, lit. of the head; render, to death.

179. **Post, afterwards.**—**Quid . . . pntaret**; XXIV. 2, 2).—

63 **Respondit.** What is the direct object? 550.—**Dimittendos**; supply *esse.*—**Sub iugum.** The yoke was thus used as the symbol of submission and servitude; it consisted of a spear supported horizontally by two others placed in an upright position.

180. **Quia . . . fecissent.** If this reason had been given on the authority of the narrator, the indicative would have been used. The subjunctive implies that this was the reason then alleged for waging the war. See 520, II.—**Primum . . . transmarino hoste.** Their previous wars had been waged with various nations in Italy and Gaul.—**Quum . . . cepisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Quaecunq̄ue . . . agerentur**; XXIV. 2, 3).

181. **Auxilio elephantorum.** The Romans had never before met elephants in battle, and indeed were unacquainted with the animal. The battle was fought in Lucania; accordingly the Romans called the elephants Lucanian oxen, *boves Lucae.*—**Per noctem, during the night.**—**Adversis vulneribus, with wounds in front:** it was a disgrace to receive a wound in the back.—**Etiā mortuus, even in death.**—**Ego . . . subigerem**; in apposition with *voce.*

182. **Perrexit**; from *pergo.*—**Octavo decimo.** What other form of this numeral is common? 174.—**De captivis redimendis**; lit. concerning captives to be ransomed: the meaning is, to treat concerning the ransoming of captives.—**Fabricium.** Fabricius was celebrated for his integrity. See note on "*Fabricius*" above (49, 6).—**Ut . . . promitteret**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Contemptus est**; from *contemno.*

183. **Quum . . . teneretur**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Qui . . . preteret**, lit. who should seek: render, that he might ask, or to ask; XXIV. 3, 2).—**Ut Pyrrhus . . . obtineret.** This clause expresses the condition on which Cineas was to ask peace, and may accordingly be regarded as in apposition with *conditiōne.* 495, 3.—**Ex Italia.** What construction would be used, if the name of a town should be substituted here? 421, II.—**Rediisset**; from *redeo*, 295, 3.—**Pyrrho**; indirect object of *respondit*; the direct object is the clause, *se regum patriam vidisse.* 550.—**Qualis . . . visa esset.** XXIV. 2, 2).

184. **Altero, second.**—**Interfecti**; supply *sunt.*—**Vinctum**; from *vincio, bound, or in chains.*—"**Ille . . . ab honestate . . . potest.**" This entire sentence, as a direct quotation, is the object of *dixisse*, 357, I.—**Ille est Fabricius qui.** *Fabricius is that one who, i. e. the man, who.*—**Honestate**; supply *averti potest.*—**A Tarento.** What is the common construction? 423, I.; 423, 1.—**Recessit**; from *recedo.*

65 185. **Post urbem conditam,** lit. after the city built; render, after the

building of the city, 580. Rome, the city here spoken of, is said to have been founded 753 B. C.—**Primum . . . dimicaverunt**. This was the first naval engagement of the Romans. Their previous wars had been waged only on land.—**Duillio . . . consullibus**. The date of an event was generally denoted by the names of the two *consuls* for that year; *in the consulship of Duillius and Asina*, lit. *Duillius, Asina, consula*, or *being consula*. These names are thus put in the *Ablative Absolute*, generally without the connective *et*.—**Mersit**; from *mergo*.

186. **Panelis . . . Interjectis**, lit. *a few years having been thrown between*; render, *after a few years had intervened, or after an interval of a few years*, 431, 2.—**Est translatum**; from *transféro*.—**Sexaginta quattuor**. May *quattuor* stand before *sexaginta*? If so, would *et* be expressed, or omitted? 174, foot-note 3.—**Viginti duas**; supply *naves*.—**Amiserunt**; from *amitto*.—**Quum . . . venissent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**In fidem acceperunt**, *received under their protection*, though as subject states.—**Captus**; supply *est* from next clause. See also XXVI. 4.—**Conjectus est**; from *conjicio*.

187. **Favlt**. How is the Perfect of this verb formed? 270. How is the Perfect regularly formed in the second conjugation? 247, II.—**Quum vleti essent**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Ut . . . proficisceretur . . . et impetraret**. Verbs of *asking* take two Accusatives, or Objects: these clauses may accordingly be treated as one of the objects of *rogaverunt*, while at the same time they express the *purpose* of the request. 492, 2; 374, 4.—**Dixit**. Give the direct object of this verb, 550.—**Desisse**; from *desino*.—**Illa die**. What is the usual gender of *dies*? 120.—**Illos**, *that they*, i. e. the Carthaginians.—**Illos . . . habere**. This infinitive-clause does not strictly depend upon *suasit*, but upon a verb, or participle, signifying *to say*, involved in it. 530, 1.—**Fractos**; from *frango*.—**Tanti non esse**, *that it was not of so much importance* = *worth the while*.

188. **Puneli**, *Punic*, i. e. Carthaginian. The word is derived from *Poeni*.—**Captae, demersae, capta**; supply *sunt* from *occisa sunt*.—**Demersae**; from *demergo*.—**Citra Iberum**, *on this side of the Ebro*, i. e. on the side toward Rome, the northern side.—**Decesserunt**; from *decido*.

189. **Novem annos natum**, lit. *having been born nine years*: render, *when he was nine years old*; XX. 3.—**Hic . . . aetatis**, *he living, or passing the twentieth year of his age*; render, *he when in his twentieth year*; XX. 3.—**Qui quum**, *when he*, i. e. Hannibal, 453.—**Miserunt**. The object is *legatos* understood, though it is scarcely necessary to supply it in translating.—**Socios**, *the allies*, meaning the citizens of Saguntum.—**Reddita**; supply *sunt*.

190. **Fratre . . . relicto**. Hannibal left his brother in Spain to

PAGE

- 67 take care of that province in his absence.—*Transiit*; from *transeo* 295, 3.—*Traditur*, *he*, i. c. Hannibal, *is said*.—*Se conjunxerunt*. Why is *se* here used, rather than *eos* or *illos*? 449, I.—*Dediderunt*; from *dedo*.—*Progressus*; from *progredior*.—*Interemptus*; from *interimo*; supply *est*.

191. **Quingentesimo duodequagesimo.** For combination of numerals, see 174, 4.—*Intellectum erat*; from *intelligo*. The infinitive clause, *Hannibalem . . . posse*, is the subject.—*Mora*. The Roman general, Fabius, had adopted with great success the policy of weakening Hannibal by *delay*, i. c. by not allowing him an engagement. See above (175).—*Victi, capti, occisi*; supply *sunt* with each participle.—*Perlerant*; from *perco*.—*Quod*. This relative does not relate to any particular word as its antecedent, but to the leading proposition, or the fact mentioned in it; the relative is accordingly neuter, as clauses used substantively uniformly take that gender, 35, III. 2.—*Factum*; supply *erat*.

192. **Obtulit**; from *offero*. Here *obtulit* takes *Romanis* as its *indirect* object, while the *direct* object appears in the form of a clause, viz. *ut captivos redimerent*. This is plainly the *offer* made to the Romans; but this clause also states the *purpose* of the offer, viz. *that they might ransom the prisoners*. Hence the subjunctive *redimerent*. 492.—*Qui . . . potuissent*, *who had been able*; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Armati*. The senate regarded it as a disgrace, that any should be captured so long as they had arms to defend themselves.—*Aurcorum annulorum*. See note on the same (67, 6).—*Hec omnes*. Observe position at the beginning of the sentence to mark emphasis. 594, I.—*Detraxerat*; from *detraho*. How is the Perfect formed? 248, I. 1.—*Hasdrubal . . . exercitu*. See above (190, line 1).—*Remauserat*; from *remaneo*.—*Duobus Scipionibus*. These were Cnaeus Cornelius Scipio and Publius Cornelius Scipio, the latter the father of Publius Cornelius Scipio Africanus, who defeated Hannibal at Zama. See below (196).

193. **Res prospere gesta est**, *a successful battle was fought*. In a military sense, *rem gero* frequently has this meaning.—**Magnam hujus lusulae partem**. For arrangement of words, see 598, 3.—**Inde**, *thence*, i. c. from Syracuse.—**In Macedonia**. What construction would have been used, if this had been the name of a *town* instead of that of a country? 421, II.—**In deditionem accepti**, *lit. received into surrender*; the meaning is, *accepted the terms of a surrender*.—**Egressus est**; from *regredior*.

194. **Duo Scipiones**. See *duobus Scipionibus* (192) and note on the same. They were both slain in battle within a month of each other, in the year 212 B. C.—**Hic, puer duodeviginti annorum**, *he when a boy eighteen years of age*, 363, 3.—**Post cladem Cannensem**, *after the*

defeat at Cannae (191).—**Viginti quattuor . . . natus**, lit. *having been born twenty-four years*; render, *when twenty-four years of age*.

—**Carthaginem Novam**, *New Carthage*, a city in Spain, founded soon after the first Punic war by Hasdrubal, brother-in-law of Hannibal. It was named after Carthage in Africa; its present name is *Carthago*.

—**Parentibus**, *to their parents*.—**Transferunt**; from *transeo*.

195. **Creatus**; supply *est*.—**Millibus . . . millibus**. When is *millia* followed by the Genitive and when by its own case? 178.—**Qua re audita**, lit. *which thing having been heard*; render, *having heard this*, or *on hearing this*, 431, 2, 3).

196. **Plus semel**=*plus quam semel*, *more than once*.—**Ad Zama**, 70 *near Zama*.—**Peritissimi duces**, Hannibal and Scipio are meant.—**Scipio victor recedit**, lit. *withdrew victor*; render, *left the field as victor*, or simply *was victorious*.—**Ingenti gloria triumphavit**. Compare *cum ingenti gloria . . . regressus est* (193).—**Africanus**. This title was conferred upon Scipio in commemoration of his victories in *Africa*. See also *nomen Africani junioris* (200).

197. **Finis Punico bello**. Which Punic war is meant? (185 and 189).—**Macedonicum**; supply *bellum*.—**Contra Philippum**. This limits *bellum* understood, *the war against Philip*, 352, II.—**Regem**. Philip was king of Macedonia.

198. **Rebellavit**, *rebelled*, i. e. renewed the war against Rome.—**Rex**. What king?—**Dederet, dediderunt**; from *dedo*.—**Remorum ordines, banks of oars**. These were arranged, one above another, so that the oars belonging to the highest *ordo*, or *bank*, were much longer than those belonging to the lowest. War-vessels generally had three banks, and were accordingly called *triremes* (*tres, remi*), but it was no uncommon thing to see vessels with four or five banks, and some are said to have had thirty or forty.—**Ante currum**, *before the chariot*, 71 i. e. of the conqueror. In the triumphal procession, the captives and spoils preceded the chariot of the victor, while the victorious army followed it.

199. **Susceptum est**; from *suscipio*.—**Ibi, there**, i. e. in *Africa*.—**Per Scipionem**. What is the common construction for the *Agent of passive verbs*? 414, 5.—**Tribunus, tribune**, an officer in the army commanding a part of a legion. The number of tribunes to each legion was at first three or four, afterward six.—**Nepotem, grandson**, but only by adoption. He was the son of Aemilius Paulus, the celebrated general, who conquered Macedonia. See above (198).

200. **Quam . . . esset . . . nomen**, *when now the name of Scipio was (or, had become) great*; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Missus**; supply *est*.—**Atterime defensam**, lit. *most valiantly defended*; render, *though (it was) most valiantly defended*.—**Facta**; supply *est*.—**Plurima, very many**

PAGE

71 *things*, referring especially to the works of art, statues and votive offerings, which the Carthaginians had taken from the temples of the conquered cities in Sicily.

72 201. **Exortum est**; from *exorior*.—**Civitate**. Logically this is in apposition with *Numantia* implied in *Numantinis*.—**Victus**; supply *est*.—**Pacem infamem**. The terms were that Numantia should remain free and independent.—**Tradi**; depends upon *jussit* in the line above.—**Militem**; lit. *soldier*, the individual representing the class; render, *soldiery*.—**Correxit**; from *corrigo*.—**Partim—partim**; lit. *partly—partly*; render, *either—or*. These words may, however, be often best rendered by *some—others*, followed by *of*. Thus, *he captured some of the many cities of Spain and accepted others*, etc.—**In deditionem accepti**. See note on the same (193).

202. **Anno urbis conditae . . . sexto**, in the six hundred and sixty-sixth year from, or after (lit. of) the founding of the city. *Urbis conditae* is here equivalent to *post urbem conditam* (185), or *ab urbe condita* (207).—**Romae**. What case would have been used, if this had been a noun of the third declension? 421, II.—**Mithridaticum**; supply *bellum*.—**Marius, Sullae**. These generals were the leaders of rival political parties. Marius was supported by the common people and Sulla by the nobles.—**Adversus Mithridatem**. This limits *bellum*, 398, 4.—**Quum . . . decretum esset**; the meaning is: *when the management of the war had been entrusted to him by a decree of the Senate*. The Subjunctive is here rendered according to XXIV. 2, 1).—**Decretum esset**; from *decerno*.—**Et, i. c. Sullae**.—**Quum—tum**. Usual meaning, *not only—but also*; *both—and*, etc.; render here *either—or*.—**Compositis**; from *compōno*.—**Profectus est**; from *proficiscor*.

73—**Asia, quam invaserat**. Not all Asia, but that portion of it which he had invaded, referring especially to those portions of Asia Minor west of his own dominions.

203. **In Graecia et Asia**. Mithridates, emboldened by his success in Asia Minor, had sent an army into Greece. Athens and Thebes were at this time in his possession.—**Fugatus fuerat**. Marius had been for some time in concealment.—**Unus ex, one of**; lit. *one from*.—**Ingressi**; from *ingredior*.—**Multos proseripserunt, proscribed many**. In the civil wars, Sulla caused lists of the names of those persons whom he wished to have killed to be exposed to public inspection. Those whose names were on these lists were outlawed or proscribed, and any one might slay them and claim a reward; their property was confiscated, and their descendants were excluded from all offices of honor and trust. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*; also *Schmitz's Hist. of Rome*.—**Compulerunt**; from *compello*.—**Sanctae**. Gender? **Civium**. Genitive plural, how formed? 89, 3, 1).

—**De**, lit. concerning; render in this instance, *over*.—**Italium**, of the relative clause.—**Sociale dictum est**; this is the predicate of the relative clause.—**Viros consulares**, men who had been consuls, i. e. men of consular rank or dignity = *ex-consuls*. The consuls, it will be remembered, were two in number, were elected for one year, and had all the powers of king. See note on "*Consules*" (169).—**Practorios**, those who had been praetors. When the office of praetor was first instituted, only one was appointed, who was to act as a kind of third consul with the leading part in the administration of justice; about a century later a second was added, called *praetor peregrinus*, to administer justice among foreigners and strangers resident at Rome. The number of praetors was increased from time to time, until at the beginning of the civil wars of Sulla and Marius, it was six; and in the dictatorship of Sulla it was raised to eight. See *Smith's Dict. of G. and R. Antiquities*, and *Schmitz's Hist. Rome*.—**Aedilites**, those who had been aediles. The *aediles* (from *aedes*) were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, etc., and acted as city police. They were at first two in number, afterwards more. See *Smith's Dict.*—**Senatores**. The Roman senate (from *senex*) was regarded as a body of elders or fathers (*patres*). The number was at first 100 (see 158), then 200 (see 163), and finally 300, which continued to be the number until the time of the civil wars between Sulla and Marius. The number was then increased to 500 or 600 by the election of a large body of Roman knights. See *Smith's Dict.*

204. **Commotum est**; from *commoveo*.—**Gladiatores**. Gladiators were men who fought for the amusement of the Roman people. They consisted mostly of prisoners, slaves, and malefactors; they were trained in the skilful use of weapons at schools established for the purpose (*ludo gladiatorio*).—**Capuae**, at *Capua*.—**Hannibal**; subject of *novit* understood.—**Contraxerunt**; from *contrahō*: explain formation of the Perfect; 248, I. 1.—**Vicerunt**; from *vinco*.—**Proconsule**. The *proconsul*, as the name implies, was one who acted with the power of a consul. Those who had been consuls (*viri consulares*) were often allowed to assume the government of provinces, and to exercise in these provinces all the powers of a consul; they were then called *proconsuls*.—**Italiae**. Is this genitive *objective*, or *subjective*? 396, II.

205. **Per illa tempora**. How could *tempora* be governed without the preposition? 378. *Per* makes the idea of duration more prominent, *throughout those times*.—**Maria**; rule for ending of Nom. Plur. ? 88, II. 2.—**Id bellum**, this war, i. e. that against the pirates.—**Decretum est**; from *decerno*. For the meaning see note on "*Quum . . . decretum esset*" (202).—**Menses**; give gender, 106, 2.—**Contra**

PAGE

74 *regem*. This limits *bellum*.—*Quo suscepto*, lit. *which having been undertaken*; render, *having undertaken this*; 431, 2, (3).—*Tantum, only*.—*Coactus*; from *eogo*.—*Hausit*; from *haurio*.—*Hunc vitæ finem*. For the order of these words, see 598, 3, and for their position at the beginning of the sentence, see 594, I.

206. *Ille se ei*. What nouns are represented by these pronouns?
75 —*Deidit*; from *dedo*.—*Grandi pecunia*, a large sum of money, according to Plutarch, 6,000 talents, more than \$6,000,000.—*Selenium libertate donavit*. What two constructions occur? 384, 1.—*Quia . . . tulerat*; *quod . . . recepisset*. These are both causal clauses. The first, with the *Indicative*, states the reason as a *fact*, while the second, with the *Subjunctive*, implies that the reason was assigned by *Pompey*. 520.—*Oecsis*; from *occido*.—*Illis gestis*, lit. *by means of these things done*, i. e. *by these achievements*, Abl. of Means, 414, 4.—*Antiquissimo bello*. This war continued nearly thirty years.—*Ante triumphantis currum*, lit. *before the chariot of (him) triumphing*; render, *before his chariot, as he triumphed*, referring to the triumphal procession.—*Five Mithridatis*. They were five in number.—*Infinitum pondus*. According to Plutarch, this amounted to 20,000 talents, more than \$20,000,000.—*Orbem terrarum*, strictly *the world*, but sometimes used by the Romans with special reference to the *Roman Empire*.

207. *Cicerone et Antonio consullibus*, lit. *Cicero and Antony (being) consuls*: render, *when Cicero and Antony were consuls*, or, *in the consulship of Cicero*, etc.—*Deprehensi*; from *deprehendo*. Supply *sunt* from the next clause.

208. *Quum . . . decreta esset*, when Gaul had been assigned to him by decree, i. e. as a military province; XXIV, 2, 1).—**76** *Vincendo processit*, proceeded by conquering, i. e. advanced victoriously.—*Oceanum Britannicum*, *British Ocean*, i. e. the English Channel.—*Omniem Galliam quæ*, etc. Not all Gaul, but that portion which is bounded as described.—*Ne nomen quidem*, not even the name; 602, III. 2.—*Cognitum*; from *cognosco*.

209. *Absens*. It was unlawful for a general, while in command of an army, to offer himself as a candidate for the consulship, and indeed for any one to do so while absent from Rome. Caesar was both absent from Rome and in command of an army.—*Quem quum . . . deferrent, contradictum est*, etc., when many would confer this, etc., opposition (or, objection) was made.—*Dimissis*; from *dimitto*.—*Transiit*; from *transeo*.—*Dictatorem*. See note on "*Dictatoris*" (178).

210. *Inde*, thence, i. e. from Rome.—*Hispanias*, *Spain*. The plural is often used, as the country was divided into two parts, viz. *citerior*, on this side of the Ebro, i. e. on the side toward Rome, and

- ulterior*, beyond the Ebro.—**Nec . . . superari.** This entire clause is the object of *dixit*. 550.—**Nec, and not**, 587, I. 2.—**Vincere.** This is the object of *scire*; Caesar said that Pompey did not know (what?) *to conquer*, or *how to conquer*.—**Iugentibus . . . commissis**, with great forces engaged on both sides.—**Pugnatum est**, the battle was fought.—**Direpta sunt**; from *diripio*.—**A rege Aegypti.** This king was the last of the Ptolemies and the brother of Cleopatra.—**Occidit**; slew, though not with his own hands. He employed men to do it.—**Generi.** Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar; while she lived, she was, of course, a strong bond of union between the two, but she had died six years before the battle of Pharsalia.
211. **Qua de causa, for which cause.** For the order of words, see 602, II. 1.—**Pompeianarum . . . reliquias**, the remnant of Pompey's party.—**Insolentius agere.** He allowed himself to be proclaimed consul for ten years, imperator and dictator for life. This was a virtual overthrow of the Roman Republic.—**Conjuratum est**; a conspiracy was formed.—**Sexaginta vel amplius, sixty or more.**—**Inter conjuratos**; lit. among the having conspired, i. e. among the conspirators.—**Bruti duo**; viz. *Marcus* and *Decimus*.—**Illius Bruti.** See above (169).—**Regibus expulsis**, lit. the kings having been banished; render, after the banishment of the kings.—**Quum . . . venisset**; XXIV. 2, 1).—**Confossus est**; from *confodio*.
212. **Interfecto**; from *interficio*.—**A Caesaris partibus stabat**, favored the party of *Caesar* (stood by the party, etc.).—**Magister equitum.** See note on "*Magistro equitum*" (178).—**Susceptus est**; from *suscipio*.—**Octavianus.** He was the son of Octavius, but was adopted by Julius Caesar, with the name *Octavianus Caesar*.—**Patris sui**, i. e. his father by adoption, *Julius Caesar*.—**Extorsit**; from *extorqueo*.—**Ut . . . daretur.** This clause expresses both the direct object of *extorsit* and the purpose of the action: *Caesar extorted* (what?) that the consulship should be given, and (for what purpose?) in order that it might be given. See 492, 1.—**Viginti annorum.** The age required by law was forty-three.—**Junctus**; from *jungo*.—**Proscripsit.** See note on "*Proscripsērunt*" (203).—**Per hos.** By whom?
213. **Profecti.** This is in the plural to agree with *Octavianus et Antonius*.—**Secundo**; supply *proelio*.—**Infinitam nobilitatem, quae**, lit. the infinite nobility, which; render, the countless nobles, who.—**Victam interfecerunt**, lit. they slew (them) being conquered; render, they conquered and slew. See 579.—**Hispanias.** See note on this word (210).—**Gallias.** The plural is used because the Romans divided the country into two parts, viz. *Gallia ulterior* or *Transalpina*, or *Gaul beyond the Alps*; and *Gallia citerior* or *Cisalpina*, or *Gaul on this side of the Alps*; i. e. on the side toward Rome.

PAGE
76

77

78

79

PAGE

- 79** 214. *Repudiata sorore.* Antony had married Octavia, the sister of Octaviānus.—*Uxorem duxit, married, lit. lead as wife.* The language is explained by the fact that the bride was usually conducted to her new home by her husband and friends. See note on "*Nubère*" (152).—*Qui locus.* The relative here has only the force of an adjective.—*Desperatis rebus, lit. things having been despaired of; render, as his cause was desperate (or hopeless).*—*Interemit; from interīmo.*—*Ex eo inde tempore, from this time, or from this time forth.* *Inde* need not be translated.—*Ante; Adverb, before, or previously.*

GRECIAN HISTORY.

- 80** 215. *Pugnae . . . facerent, did not give him an opportunity of coming to an engagement.* XXIV. 2, 1).—*Ponte Istri, the bridge over the Ister, i. e. the Danube; lit. the bridge of the Ister.*—*Quum rediisset; XXIV. 2, 1); 518, II.*—*Elque. Ei* refers to the fleet.
216. *Praefecti regill, the royal commanders, i. e. Datis and Artaphernes.*—*Appulsa; from appello.*—*In Campum Marathona, into the plain of Marathon.* For ending *a*, see 93, 1.—*Ab oppido, from the city, i. e. from Athens.*—*Circiter . . . decem.* The distance by any suitable road was somewhat greater than this.—*Ea, this, i. e. this state; supply civitas.*—*Decem . . . completa sunt, the number of ten thousand armed men was completed, or filled up.* Thus there were 9000 Athenians and 1000 Plataeans.—*Sub montis radicibus, at the base of the mountain.*—*Commiserunt; from committo.*—*Suis, for his men, 441, 1.*—*Tanto plus, so much more.*
217. *Quum Darius decessisset, when Darius had died; XXIV. 2, 1).*—*Decessisset; from decido.*—*In ipso apparatu, in the midst of his very preparations, i. e. while actually engaged in preparing for a second invasion.*—*Hujus classis, the fleet of this one, i. e. Xerxes; render his fleet.*—*Navium longarum, ships of war, called longae, because they were built much longer than the ships of burden (onerariarum).*—*Navium . . . fuit, was of . . . ships, i. e. consisted of, etc.*—*De adventu.* This is an attributive modifier of *fama*,—the report of his approach.—*Petii, to be aimed at.*—*Miserunt Delphos, they sent to Delphi; object omitted, sent messengers.* The Delphic oracle was the most famous in Greece.—*De rebus suis, lit. concerning their things, i. e. for their safety.*—*Id . . . valeret, what this answer meant.*—*Ut . . . conferrent.* This clause is the predicate after *esse*,
- 82**

as it states what the design was.—**Eum—lignum**, for that that wooden wall was meant, etc., i. e. that that was the wooden wall meant, etc.—**Triremes**. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—**Majoribus natu**, old or aged men, elders.

218. **Hujus consilium**, the plan of this one, i. e. Themistocles.—**Delecti**, picked men.—**Qui . . . occuparent**; XXIV. 3, 2.—**Thermopylas**. Thermopylae is a narrow pass between Locris and Thessaly, immortalized as the scene of one of the most remarkable instances of heroic daring and self-sacrifice recorded in history, that of Leonidas and his three hundred Spartans, here mentioned.—**Barbaros**, Barbarians, i. e. the Persians. The term was applied to all who were not Greeks.—**Non sustinuerunt**. They were unable to resist the overwhelming force brought against them, but they performed prodigies of valor unsurpassed in the annals of war.—**Classis . . . navium**, the common fleet of Greece (i. e. the fleet of all Greece), consisting of, etc.—**Angustias**. The narrow channel, *Euripus*, between Boeotia and Euboea, is here meant.—**Ancipiti periculo**, by a double danger, i. e. by being confined in the channel with one foe in front and another in the rear.—**Exadversum Athenas**, over against Athens. *Exadversum*, like *adversum*, admits the Accus., 433.

219. **Thermopylis**; see above (218).—**Astu**, the city, i. e. Athens. 83
The word is often thus applied.—**Idque**, and this, i. e. the city of Athens.—**Cujus**, of this, i. e. of the burning of the city.—**Themistocles unus restitit**, Themistocles alone stood firm, objected.—**Univerfos**, all together, united.—**Idque . . . affirmabat**, lit. he affirmed to *Eurybiades* that this would be, etc., i. e. he assured him that this would be the result.—**Summae**, dative depending upon *praecerat*. 386.—**De servis suis**, quem, etc., one of his servants, whom, etc.—**Suis verbis**, in his words, i. e. in his name, from him.—**Nuntiare**. This verb has *ei* as its indirect object, and all the rest of the sentence after *verbis* as its direct object. 550.—**Confecturum**; supply *eum*, referring to the king.—**Oppressurum**; from *opprimo*.—**Hoc eo valebat**, the object of this was.—**Barbarus**, barbarian, meaning Xerxes.—**Contra**, on the contrary, on the other hand.—**Explicari**, to be unfolded, i. e. to be brought into successful action.

220. **Hic etsi . . . gesserat**, although he (Xerxes) had fought an unsuccessful battle; 516, III.—**Ut . . . posset hostes**; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Ab eodem**, by the same one, i. e. Themistocles: *eodem*, it 84
must be observed, does not belong to *gradu*.—**Gradu**, from his position.—**Certiozem fecit**; XXVI. 1.—**Id agi**, lit. that it was doing; render, was in contemplation.—**In Hellesponto**, over the Hellespont.—**Reversus est**; from *revertor*, revertor, Dep. in certain forms. See 273, III. *verto*.—**Unius viri**, of one man, i. e. Themistocles.

PAGE

84 221. *Quam*—*postquam* ; 427, 3.—*Interfectus est*, *destroyed, cut in pieces.*

222. *Periclis*. Pericles, a distinguished orator and statesman of Athens, directed the counsels of state for many years. The period in which he lived is famous in Grecian history as the "*Age of Pericles.*"

85 —*Interjectis*; from *interjicio*.—*Clara* ; observe its position ; 594, 1.—*Patrimonii contemptus*, *disregard of patrimony*, referring to the fact that he gave his ancestral estates to the republic, as explained below.—*Hostes* ; subject of *reliquerant*.—*In suspitionem adducerent* ; supply *eum* ; *that they might bring him into suspicion of treachery.*—*Navali . . . dimicatum est*, lit. *it was fought*, etc. ; render, *a naval battle was fought.*—*Non nisi*, lit. *not if not, or unless* ; render, *not more than, or only.*

223. *Decretur*, *is decreed, or authorized.*—*Effusae sunt* ; from *effundo*.—*Ut . . . essent* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*Iis, quibus* ; i. e. to the Catinenses.—*Secundo Marte pignant*, lit. *they fight, Mars being propitious* ; render, *they fight a successful battle, or successfully.*—*Ab his, by these*, i. e. the Laedaemonians.—*Contractis* ; from *contrāho*.

86 224. *Triremes*. See note on "*Remorum ordines*" (198).—*In hostium potestatem, into the power of the enemy.* *In* is construed with *potestatem*. Observe separation, 602, II. 3.—*Simul cum*, *at the same time with, or simply with.*—*Sitae sunt* ; from *sino*.—*Quam plurimas*. *Quam* before a superlative is intensive, and is often best rendered by *possible* ; as, *quam plurimas, the greatest possible number, as many as possible, or sometimes very many.*—*Neque minus multas*, lit. *nor less many—and not less many—and as many more.*

225. *Darius*. This was *Darius the Second*, and not the one spoken of above (215).—*Ut . . . mitterent* ; XXIV. 2, 5).—*In . . . locum*, lit. *into the place of* ; render, *to take the place of, to succeed.*

226. *Ut numerus . . . expleretur*, *that the number . . . might be filled*, i. e. to raise the required number of soldiers.—*Coacti sunt* ; from *cogo*.—*Proclis adverso Marte pugnatīs*, lit. *battles fought, Mars being adverse* ; render, *having lost battles, or having fought unsuccessfully.*—*Res . . . inclinata est*. The power of the Athenians was utterly overthrown by this defeat. The figure involved in the verb *inclinō*, to incline, fall, is that of a building leaning and ready to fall.

227. *Nomen Atheniensium*, *the Athenian name—the Athenian state or nation.*—*Negarunt . . . passuros*, lit. *denied that they would permit* ; render, *said that they would not permit.*—*Passuros*. What is the object ? 554, III.—*Duobus oculis*, *the two eyes*, these were *Athens and Sparta.*—*Longi muri brachia*. Reference is here made to the long walls which connected Athens with its ports.—*Triginta*

rectores. These are known in history as "*The Thirty Tyrants.*"—**PAGE**
Dedita, devoted to, i. e. to the interests of. **87**

228. Thrasybulus. See note on "*Thrasybulo*" (136).—**Quod**, **88**
 This relative, it will be observed, does not agree with its antecedent
Phylen, but with the Predicate noun *castellum*; 445, 4.—**Triginta**
de suis, lit. *thirty from (of) his*; render, *thirty of his associates*, or
thirty associates.

229. Idem imperator, the same, i. e. Epaminondas, when commander,
 363, 3.—**Bocotil**, the *Boeotians*. They were the inhabitants of Boeo-
 tia, north of Attica, of which Thebes was the chief city.—**Ex hastill**,
from the spear. The iron point, separated from the shaft, had re-
 mained in the flesh.—**Extraxisset**; from *extrāho*.—**Vicisse Boco-**
tios, that the *Boeotians* (his own men) had conquered.

230. Leuctricam pugnam, the battle of *Leuctra*. This battle **89**
 destroyed the power of Sparta and made Thebes the leading state in
 Greece, but Thebes speedily lost the supremacy after the death of Epa-
 minondas.—**Athenienses, non ut olim**. Formerly Athens had been
 eminent in war and had been for many years the leading state in
 Greece, but of late the sterner virtues had disappeared from the Athe-
 nian character, and the love of ease, luxury, and festivity had taken
 their places. Thus Athens, Sparta, and Thebes, each of which had
 been in turn the leading state in Greece, had now become weak and
 degenerate. This state of things enabled Macedonia to rise to power,
 as mentioned in the next sentence.—**Obses . . . Thebis**. In the
 year 369 B. C., when the power of Thebes was supreme in Greece,
 Amyntas, king of Macedonia, had been obliged to send his son Philip
 as a hostage to that powerful capital.

231. Auraria; supply *metalla* from the next clause.—**Argenti**
 . . . **Thracia**. There were also *gold* mines in Thrace near Philippi.

232. Diu dissimulatum. He had long intended to make war upon **90**
 Athens, but had from policy concealed that intention.—**Quorum**
causae . . . junxerant, to whose cause the *Thebans* had joined them-
 selves, i. e. with whom they had allied themselves.—**Quam**, though;
 516, II.—**Assiduis bellis indurata**, hardened, or strengthened by con-
 tinual wars. Philip had a well-disciplined army of veterans, long ac-
 customed to severe and constant service.—**Adversis vulneribus**. See
 note on the same (181).—**Ille dies . . . solum**. The battle of
 Chaeronea reduced Greece to a Macedonian province.

233. Hujus victoriae . . . laetitia, lit. *joy of this victory*; ren-
 der, *joy on account of this victory*.—**Coronas, unguenta**. The Greeks
 often made use of *crowns, garlands, ointments, and perfumes* on joyous
 and festive occasions.—**Quantum . . . fuit**, lit. *as much as was in*
him; render, *as far as was in his power*.—**Ut . . . victorem**

PAGE

- 90 *sentiret*, that no one would recognize the victor, i. e. the fact that he was such.—*Bello consumptorum*, of those slain in war, or battle. *Consumptōr* is used substantively; 575.—*Ad formandum statum*, lit. to form the state of present things; the meaning is, to adjust or settle the posture of affairs.—*Auxilia*, the quotas, i. e. the quotas which the several states were to furnish.—*Erat*; the subject is the clause, *eum esse*; 549.—*Suis*; supply *viribus*.
- 91 234. *Medius inter duos*, in the middle between the two, or simply, between the two. *Medius* is explained by *inter duos*.—*Occupatis angustis*. He had deliberately placed himself in a narrow passage with the determination to slay the king as he passed.—*Ab Attalo*, by *Attalus*, one of Philip's generals.—*Adversarium*, his adversary, meaning Attalus.—*Non poterat*; supply *exigere*.—*Ab iniquo iudice*, from the unjust judge, meaning Philip.
235. *Deceptis hostibus*, lit. in the deceived enemy; render, in deceiving the enemy. 580.—*Gaudere*, rejoiced, Historical Infinitive, of which several other examples occur in this paragraph.—*Ille*; supply *gaudere*.—*Fas*; supply *hostibus*.—*Ille exercebat*, the latter was wont to exercise his royal power upon, or against, his friends.—*Amari*; depends upon *malle*.—*Metui*; supply *malle*.—*Sollertiae pater*; supply *erat*.—*Ille abstinebat*, he did not abstain from (i. e. from oppressing or annoying) even his allies.—*Nec=et non*, is here rendered *not even*.—*Quibus artibus*, by these arts, referring to the enumeration just given of the characteristics of the father and son, Philip and Alexander.
236. *Caedis conscios occidi jussit*. It was a common custom in antiquity thus to slay murderers and assassins upon the graves of their victims, to appease the shades, or spirits, of the dead. In the same way, in war, prisoners were often slain over the graves of fallen heroes.—*Sibi praefatus*. There is no little ostentation in this statement. It was of course made for effect.—*Opes*. Object of *cogitabant* understood; construed literally, the passage would read thus: they thought of nothing if not the riches, i. e. if they did not think of the riches, etc.; render, they thought of nothing except the, etc.—*In illo*, in *Ilium*, i. e. in the district, not in the city; hence the Ablative with *in*, not the Genitive, as in the names of towns.—*Tumulos heroum*. In the vicinity of Troy, mounds are still pointed out as the burial places of heroes, who three thousand years since fell in the Trojan war.
237. *Parcendum suis rebus*. Alexander thus inspires his soldiers with courage and confidence. He speaks of the country as already
- 93 *his* and *theirs*.—*In exercitu duae*. Observe that the copulative connectives are omitted between the several subjects.—*Veteranes*,

veterans, used substantively, 441.—**Electos** ; supply *esse*.—**In campis Adrastiae**, in the plains of *Adrastia*, in the vicinity of the river

Granicus, from which the battle took its name: *battle of the Granicus*.

238. **Defuncti** ; from *defungor*.—**Confossi** ; from *confodio*.—

Ad hoc ipsum, for this very purpose.—**Omnes ante eum reges**, lit. all before him kings, i. e. all the kings before him, or before his time. 94

239. **Nihil ex . . . Aegyptiorum more**. Alexander was careful not to give offence by disregarding the customs of the country.—**Jovis Ammonis oraculum**. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon was one of the most celebrated in the world.—**Sedem consecratam deo**. This was situated in a beautiful oasis of the Libyan desert.—**Parentem Jovem**, parent or father Jupiter, i. e. his father Jupiter. Thus the priest, perceiving his ambitious vanity, flattered him with the title—son of Jupiter.—**Parentem ejus**, his parent, i. e. Jupiter. The priest still continues his flattery.—**An auctor . . . colendi . . . regem**, lit. whether he, i. e. Jupiter, would be to them the author of worshipping the king with divine honors, i. e. whether he would authorize them to worship their king with divine honors. 95

240. **Nobilem, famous**.—**Quin . . . esset occisus**, that the king himself was slain ; XXVI. 6.

241. **Spe . . . libertatis**. Greece, it will be remembered, lost its independence by the battle of Chaeronea. See above (232).

242. **Cul gloriae**, this glory, i. e. that of conquest and empire. 96

243. **Recedentem** ; supply *eum*.—**Invitat**, invites, i. e. invites him to drink with him.—**Ut . . . posceret** ; XXIV. 2, 5).—**Inter bibendum**, while drinking.

244. **Acacidarum**. Alexander was, by his mother, a lineal descendant of *Aeacus*, the grandfather of *Achilles*.—**Sine ullo . . . argumento**, without any mark of a more sad mind, i. e. without any indication of unusual sadness.—**Dignissimum**. Adjective used substantively ; object of *facere* understood.—**Judicio**, by a tacit decision, opposed to *voce*. 97

245. **Quo die**=*die, quo, the day, on which*. Here the relative must not be rendered according to 453.—**Alterius**—*alterius, the one—the other*.—**Belli Illyrici**, that of the *Illyrian war*, i. e. the victory gained in it.—**Certaminis Olympiaci**. See note on "*Olympico certamine*" (134).—**Puer**, when a boy ; 363, 3.—**Quadrigas**. Chariots and horses were often sent to the Olympic games to contend for the prizes.—**Aristotele . . . magistro**. Philip placed the youthful Alexander under the special instruction of *Aristotle*, the celebrated philosopher of Athens. Both teacher and pupil have left names famous in the annals of the world.—**Tantam . . . fiducia[m] fecit**, he inspired his soldiers with such confidence.

LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

—

For Explanation of References and Abbreviations, see page ix.

A

- A.* An abbreviation of *Aulus*.
- A, ab, abs,* prep. with abl. From, by.
- Ab-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To lead away, take away, remove.
- Ab-co, ěre, iwi, or ii, ĩtum.* To go away, depart, withdraw from. 295.
- Ab-hinc,* adv. Henceforth, from this time, before, ago, since.
- Abjicio, ěre, jeci, jectum,* (ab, jacio). To throw away, throw, reject; prostrate, humble.
- Abripio, ěre, ripui, reptum,* (ab, rapio). To take away, carry off.
- Ab-rumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break off or away, rend, sever.
- Absens, entis,* part. (absum). Absent.
- Abstinco, ĩre, tinui, tentum,* (abs, tenco). To keep or hold back, abstain from.
- Ab-sum, esse, fui.* To be absent or away, to be distant from. 204, 288.
- Ab-sūmo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum.* To take from or away; destroy, consume.
- Ab-undo, are, āvi, ātum.* To abound, abound in, superabound, have an abundance.
- Ab-ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum,* dep. To use up, consume, abuse.
- Ac,* a shortened form of *atque*. And.
- Ac si,* as if.
- Acca, ae, f.* Acca, a Roman name.
- Acca Laurentia, ae, f.* Acca Laurentia, the wife of Faustulus, and nurse of Romulus and Remus, (153).
- Accēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum,* (ad, cedo). To approach, come to, accede to; be added to. *Accēdit,* impers., it is added, there is the additional fact that.
- Accendo, ěre, cendi, censum,* (ad, candeo). To set on fire, kindle; to excite, inflame.
- Acceptus, a, um,* part. (accipio). Accepted; acceptable, pleasing.
- Accipio, ěre, cēpi, centum,* (ad, capio). To accept, receive.
- Accurro, ěre, curri, (cucurri rare), cursum,* (ad, curro). To run to, hasten to.
- Accūso, are, āvi, ātum,* (ad, causa). To call to account, to accuse.
- Acer, acris, acre.* Sharp; powerful, valiant; diligent, intense, severe. 163, 1.
- Acerbus, a, um,* (accr). Sour, unripe, morose, disagreeable.
- Achaia, ae, f.* Achaia, an important

- province in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.
- Achilles, is, m.* Achilles, the most celebrated Grecian hero in the Trojan war, son of Pelcus and Thetis, (134).
- Acies, ii, f.* The order of battle, battle array; line of soldiers; army in battle array.
- Acquiesco, ěre, quievĭ, quietum (ad, quiesco).* To become quiet, to repose; to acquiesce in.
- Acrius, acrius, acerrime, adv. (acer).* Vehemently, valiantly. 305.
- Actium, ii, n.* Actium, a promontory and town at the entrance of the Ambracian Gulf on the western coast of Greece, celebrated for the victory of Augustus over Antony and Cleopatra, (214).
- Acuo, ěre, ui, ūtum.* To sharpen, quicken; stimulate.
- Acutus, a, um, part. (acuo).* Sharpened, pointed, sharp, acute, intelligent, clear-sighted.
- Ad, prep. with acc.* To, towards; until; at, near.
- Ad-do, ěre, didi, ditum.* To add, carry to, appoint to.
- Ad-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To lead to, conduct, bring, induce.
- Ad-eo, adv.* So, to such an extent.
- Ad-co, ěre, ivi or ii, itum.* To go to, approach, visit; encounter. 295.
- Ad-huc, adv.* Thus far, as yet, even yet; still.
- Ad-imo, ěre, ěmi, emptum, (ad, emo).* To take from, deprive of.
- Ad-iscor, ci, adeptus sum, dep. (ad, apiscor).* To obtain, get possession of.
- Adjicio, ěre, jeci, jectum, (ad, jacio).* To throw or cast to or against, add to; *animum adjicere*, to direct or give attention to.
- Ad-jungo, ěre, junxi, junctum.* To join to, unite with.
- Adjutor, oris, m. (adjūvo).* Aid, helper, assistant.
- Ad-jūvo, ěre, jūvi, jūtum.* To help, assist, support.
- Ad-ministro, are, avi, ātum.* To administer, manage.
- Ad-mirabilis, e.* Admirable, wonderful.
- Ad-miratio, oris, f. (admīror).* Admiration, respect.
- Admīror, ari, ātus sum, dep. (ad, mīror).* To admire, wonder at.
- Ad-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send to or forward, to admit, receive.
- Admōdum, adv. (ad, modus).* Very, exceedingly.
- Ad-moneo, ěre, ui, itum.* To admonish, warn.
- Admonitus, us, m. (admoneo).* Warning, advice; instigation.
- Ad-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum.* To move to, apply to, bring to.
- Adolescens, entis, adj. and subs., m. and f. (adolesco).* Young, growing; a young man, a youth.
- Adollescētia, ae, f. (adolscēns).* Youth.
- Ad-olesco, ěre, olēvi, ultum.* To grow, grow up, increase.
- Ad-opto, are, avi, ātum.* To choose, adopt; take for a son, daughter, etc.
- Ad-orior, iri, ortus sum, dep.* To attack, attempt, strive; begin. 286, 2.
- Ad-orno, are, avi, ātum.* To adorn, furnish, equip.

- Adrastia, ae, f.* Adrastia, a district and city of Mysia, (237).
- Adspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (ad, specio).* To see, look at, behold.
- Ad-sto, are, stiti, statum.* To stand near, stand by.
- Ad-sum, esse, fui.* To be present or at hand, assist, stand by. 204, 288.
- Adulatio, ōnis, f.* Adulation, flattery.
- Advectus, a, um, part. (advĕho).* Brought, carried to.
- Ad-vĕho, ěre, vexi, vectum.* To conduct, convey, import.
- Ad-venio, ěre, veni, ventum.* To come to, arrive.
- Adventus, us, m. (advenio).* Arrival, approach.
- Adversarius, a, um, adj. (adversus).* Opposite, opposing.
- Adversarius, ii, m. subs. (adversus).* Adversary, opponent, antagonist.
- Adversus, a, um, part. (adverto).* Opposite, over against, adverse, hostile; fronting, in front.
- Adversus, or adversum, adv., and prep. with acc. (adverto).* Against, towards, opposite to.
- Aeacides, ae, m.* A patronymic denoting a descendant of Aeneas, who was the grandfather of Achilles. The name is often applied to Achilles; Alexander the Great also claimed it for himself, (244).
- Aedes, or aedis, is, f.* Temple in the sing.; but in the plur. dwelling, habitation, house. 132.
- Aedifico, are, aevi, atum, (aedes, facio).* To build.
- Aedilitius, or aedilicius, a, um, (aedes).* Pertaining to the aediles.
- Aedilitius, i, m.,* one who has been aedile. The aediles were Roman magistrates who had charge of the public buildings, highways, &c., and acted as city police.
- Aegina, ae, f.* Aegina, an island near Attica, (55).
- Aegos flumen.* Aegospotamos, a river and town in the Thracian Chersonesus, noted for the defeat of the Athenians by Lysander, (226).
- Aegrĕtus, a, um.* Sick, ill, diseased.
- Aegyptus, i, f.* Egypt, (210).
- Aegyptius, a, um,* Egyptian; subs.
- Aegyptius, i, m.,* an Egyptian, (239).
- Aemilius, ii, m.* The family name of several distinguished Romans. *Lucius Aemilius*, surnamed *Paulus*, fell in the battle of Cannae, (191). Another of the same name conquered Perseus and reduced Macedonia to a Roman province, (198).
- Aemulus, a, um.* Emulous; often used substantively, as, rival, competitor.
- Aenĕas, ac, m.* Aeneas, a Trojan prince who after the destruction of Troy is said to have fled into Italy and formed a settlement, (149).
- Aequalis, e.* Equal, like.
- Aequĕ, acquius, acquissime, adv. (aequus).* Equally, similarly.
- Aequipāro, are, aevi, atum.* To equal, make equal.
- Aequitas, atis, f. (aequus).* Equality, equity, justice.
- Aequus, a, um.* Equal, similar; just, fair; favorable, propitious.

- Aër, aëris, m.* The air, atmosphere.
- Aestimo, aëre, aëri, aërum.* To value, estimate. *Parvi aestimare*, to think little of, esteem lightly.
- Aestuo, aëre, aëri, aërum.* To be in agitation; to be warm, endure heat.
- Aetas, atis, f.* Age, time of life, life.
- Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum, (ad, fero).* To bring, carry to, report.
- Afficio, ère, feci, factum (ad, facio).* To affect, influence.
- Affigo, ère, fixi, fixum, (ad, figo).* To affix, fasten to.
- Affirmo, aëre, aëri, aërum, (ad, firmo).* To affirm, confirm, ratify.
- Afflictus, a, um, part. (affligo).* Afflicted, troubled, prostrated.
- Affligo, ère, flexi, flictum, (ad, fligo).* To afflict, trouble, overthrow.
- Affluo, ère, fluxi, fluxum, (ad, fluo).* To flow toward; overflow, abound in.
- Africa, aë, f.* Africa, (200).
- Africanus, a, um, (Africa).* African. Also the surname given to the two most distinguished Scipios for their achievements in Africa during the Punic wars, (196, 200).
- Ager, agri, m.* Field, land, territory.
- Agesilaus, i, m.* Agesilaus, a Spartan king, (96).
- Agger, èris, m.* Mound, rampart, wall.
- Aggredior, i, gressus sum, dep. (ad, gradior).* To approach, attack, attempt.
- Agis, idis, m.* Agis, king of the Lacedaemonians in the time of Alexander the Great, (241).
- Agitatus, a, um, part. (agito).* Agitated, troubled.
- Agito, aëre, aëri, aërum.* To harass, trouble, think of.
- Agmen, inis, n. (ago).* An army, generally on the march, band of soldiers, troop.
- Agnosco, ère, novi, nitum, (ad, (g)noseo).* To recognize.
- Ago, ère, egi, actum.* To conduct, drive, do, act, execute, treat, argue; *annum vicesimum agere*, to be in his (or her) twentieth year.
- Agricola, aë, m. (ager, colo).* Husbandman, farmer.
- Agricultura, aë, f.* Agriculture.
- Agrigentum, i, n.* Agrigentum, a large and wealthy town in Sicily.
- Agrippa, aë, m.* A family name among the Romans. *Menenius Agrippa* induced the people who had revolted at Rome and taken up their quarters upon *Mons Sacer* to return into the city, (173).
- Aio, ais, ait, etc., defect.* To say, aff: m. 297, II. 1.
- Ala, aë, f.* Wing.
- Alacer, cris, cre.* Active, prompt, joyful.
- Alba, aë, f.; or Alba Longa, aë, f.* A city of Latium founded by Ascanius, (150).
- Albanus, a, um.* Alban. *Mons Albanus*, a rocky mountain sixteen miles southeast of Rome, (150).
- Albanus, i, m.* An Alban, a citizen of Alba, (151).
- Albus, a, um.* White.
- Alcibiades, is, m.* Alcibiades, an Athenian general in the Peloponnesian war, (223-225).
- Alexander, dri, m.* Alexander. The

- most distinguished of this name was the son and successor of Philip, king of Macedonia, (235-245). A second of the same name was king of Epirus and son-in-law of Philip, (234).
- Alexandria, ae, f.* Alexandria, a celebrated city of Egypt, built by Alexander the Great; (239).
- Algeo, ěre, alsi.* To be cold, to feel cold, endure cold.
- Alias.* Otherwise, at another time; *non alias*, on no other occasion.
- Aliĕnus, a, um,* (alius). Belonging to another, foreign; unfavorable.
- Aliquando.* At some time, once, formerly, finally, now at last.
- Aliquantum,* adv. Somewhat, in some degree.
- Aliquis, qua, quod, and quid,* (alius, quis). Some one, some.
- Aliquot,* indecl. pl. adj. Several, some.
- Aliter,* adv. (alius). Otherwise.
- Alius, a, ud,* (gen. alius, etc.) Other, another; *alius — alius*, one — another: *alii — alii*, some — others, (149).
- Allia, ae, f.* The river Allia, a few miles north of Rome, (176).
- Allŏquor, lŏqui, cŏtus sum,* dep. (ad, loquor). To speak to, address.
- Alo, ěre, alui, alitum or altum.* To support, keep, nourish, strengthen, feed.
- Alpes, ium, f.* The Alps, a high range of mountains north of Italy.
- Alte, ius, issime,* adv. (altus). On high, high.
- Alter, ěra, ěrum,* (gen. alterius). One of two, the other; *alter — alter*, the one — the other; *alter* as numeral = *second*. 149, 149, 2.
- Altus, a, um.* High, noble, great; deep, profound; *altum* substantively, the sea, the deep.
- Amabilis, e,* (amo). Lovely, amiable.
- Ambio, ěre, ěvi or ěi, itum,* (amb, or ambi, eo). To surround, encompass. 295, 3.
- Ambitio, ōnis, f.* (ambio). Canvassing, flattery, ambition.
- Ambo, ae, o.* Both. 176, 2, 2.
- Amentia, ae, f.* (amens). Folly, want of reason.
- Amicitia, ae, f.* (amicus). Friendship.
- Amicus, i, m.* Friend.
- Amicus, a, um.* Friendly, kind.
- A-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To send away, to lose.
- Ammon, or Hammon, ōnis, m.* An appellation of Jupiter as worshipped in Africa, (239).
- Amnis, is, m.* River.
- Amo, ěre, avi, atum.* To love.
- Amor, ōris, m.* (amo). Love, affection, desire; a loved object, darling.
- Amphitheatrum, i, n.* Amphitheatre, *in Rome* a circular or oval building used for public spectacles.
- Ample, ius, issime,* adv. (amplus). Abundantly, amply.
- Amplio, ěre, avi, atum,* (amplus). To enlarge.
- Amplius,* adv. (comp. of *amp'le*). More, further.
- Amplus, a, um.* Ample, spacious, large.

- Amulius, ii, m.* Amulius, son of Procas king of Alba; he was the brother of Numitor, (152).
- An, interrog. particle.* Or, whether. 346, II, 2.
- Anaxagōras, ae, m.* Anaxagoras, a distinguished Greek philosopher of Clazomenae, (112).
- Anaxarchus, i, m.* Anaxarchus, a philosopher of Abdera, who accompanied Alexander into Asia.
- Anceps, ancipitiis.* Twofold, double.
- Anchises, ae, m.* Anchises, the father of Aeneas. 43.
- Ancus, i, m.; or Ancus Martius, ii, m.* The fourth king of Rome, (161).
- Angor, oris, m.* Anxiety, care, anguish.
- Angustia, ae, f.* (angustus), used mostly in pl. Narrow pass, difficulty; straits, channel.
- Augustus, a, um.* Narrow, confined, contracted, small.
- Anima, ae, f.* Breath, life.
- Animadverto, ēre, verti, versum* (animus, adverto). To notice, observe, perceive.
- Animal, alis, n.* Animal.
- Animus, i, m.* Mind, soul, courage.
- Anio, Anienis, m.* The Anio, a small river of Italy, a tributary of the Tiber, (173).
- Annecto, ēre, nexui, nexum, (ad, nec- to).* To tie to, annex, fasten to.
- Anulus, or anulū, i, m.* Ring.
- Annus, i, m.* Year.
- Annuus, a, um, (annus).* Lasting a year, for a year, annual.
- Ante, adv., and prep. with acc.* Before, in respect to place or time; formerly.
- Antea, adv. (ante, ea).* Formerly, hitherto.
- Ante-pōno, ēre, posui, positum.* To place before; to prefer.
- Antē-quam, adv.* Before, before that.
- Antigōnus, i, m.* Antigonus, king of Macedonia, (121).
- Antiochia, ae, f.* Antioch, the chief city of Syria, founded by Seleucus, and named by him in honor of his father Antiochus, (206).
- Antiōchus, i, m.* 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria. 2. Antiochus, the Academic philosopher and teacher of Cicero, (80).
- Antipater, tri, m.* Antipater, one of Alexander's generals; after the death of Alexander he received the government of Greece and Macedonia, (241).
- Antiquus, a, um.* Ancient, early.
- Antistes, itis, m. and f.* President; priest, priestess.
- Antonius, ii, m.* Antony; Marcus Antonius formed a triumvirate with Octavianus and Lepidus, (212). Caius Antonius was the colleague of Cicero in the consulship, (207).
- Anxiētas, atis, f.* Anxiety, solicitude.
- Apelles, is, m.* Apelles, a distinguished Greek painter in the time of Alexander the Great, (97).
- Aperte, ius, issime, adv.* (apertus). Openly, publicly.
- Apertus, a, um, part. (aperio).* Opened; open, free, clear, manifest.
- Apollo, inis, m.* Apollo, the god of divination.
- Apparātus, us, m.* Preparation, equipment.

- Apparātus*, *a, um*, part. (appāro). Prepared, ready, equipped.
- Appellatio*, *ōnis*, f. (appello). Name, title.
- Appello*, *are, āvi, atum*, (ad, pello). To call, name.
- Appello*, *ēre, pūli, pulsum*, (ad, pello). To drive to, bring to, induce.
- Appeto*, *ēre, petivi, petii, petitum*, (ad, peto). To long for, strive after; assail: *appētens, cutis*, desiring, desirous of.
- Appius*, *ii*, m. Appius, a Roman name. *Appius Claudius, ii*, m., one of the Decemviri, (26).
- Approbo*, *are, avi, atum*, (ad, probo). To approve, favor.
- Appropinquo*, *are, āvi, atum*, (ad, propinquo). To approach, come near.
- Aptus*, *a, um*. Fitted, adapted, suited, proper.
- Apud*, prep. with acc. At, near, among, at the house of, in the works of (*applied to authors*).
- Apulia*, *ae*, f. Apulia, a province in southern Italy, (204).
- Aqua*, *ae*, f. Water.
- Aquila*, *ae*, f. Eagle.
- Ara*, *ae*, f. Altar.
- Arabs*, *ābis*. Arabian; *subs.* an Arabian, inhabitant of Arabia in Asia, (26).
- Arātrum*, *i*, n. Plough.
- Arbēla*, *ōrum*, n. Arbela, a town in Assyria, famous for the victory of Alexander over Darius, (240).
- Arbitror*, *ari, atus sum*, dep. To think, judge, regard.
- Arcto*, *arcere, arcui*. To inclose, restrain, keep from.
- Ardea*, *ae*, f. Ardea, a city of Latium, a few miles south of Rome, (167).
- Ardeo*, *ere, arsi, arsum*. To be on fire, burn.
- Ardesco*, *ere, arsi*. To take fire, kindle.
- Aresco*, *ere, arui*. To become dry, to dry.
- Arethūsa*, *ae*, f. Arethusa, a celebrated fountain in Sicily, near Syracuse.
- Argentus*, *a, um*, (argentum). Made of silver, of silver.
- Argentum*, *i*, n. Silver.
- Argos*, n. (only in nom. and acc.), or *Argi, ōrum*, m. pl. Argos, the capital of the province of Argolis in the Peloponnesus; the name was often applied to the province itself and poetically to all Greece, (96).
- Argumentum*, *i*, n. Argument, sign, mark.
- Ariminum*, *i*, n. Ariminum, a town in Umbria on the Adriatic, (209).
- Ariovistus*, *i*, m. Ariovistus, king of a German tribe in the time of Caesar, (47).
- Aristides*, *is*, m. Aristides, an Athenian general and statesman, renowned for his integrity, (49).
- Aristobulus*, *i*, m. A king of Judca, who was taken by Pompey and carried as prisoner to Rome, (206).
- Aristotēles*, *is*, m. A distinguished philosopher, and the teacher of Alexander the Great, (85, 245).
- Arma*, *ōrum*, n. pl. Arms, force of arms.
- Armātus*, *a, um*, part. (armo). Armed.
- Armenia*, *ae*, f. Armenia, a country of Asia, divided by the river Euphrates into two unequal parts,

- viz: the eastern, called *Armenia Major*, and the western, called *Armenia Minor*, (205).
- Armilla*, *ae*, f. Bracelet.
- Armo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*arma*). To arm.
- Arripio*, *äre*, *ripui*, *reptum*, (*ad*, *rapio*). To seize upon, seize.
- Arrögans*, *antis*, part. (*arrögo*). Proud, arrogant.
- Arrögantia*, *ae*, f. (*arrögans*). Arrogance, pride.
- Arrögo*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*ad*, *rogo*). To claim, arrogate.
- Ars*, *artis*, f. Art, skill.
- Artaphernes*, *is*, m. Artaphernes, nephew of Darius, (215).
- Artemisium*, *ii*, n. Artemisium, a promontory and town on the island of Euboea, (218).
- Artus*, *us*, m.; sing. rare. Joint, limb.
- Arunus*, *Aruntis*, m. 1. Aruns, the brother of Tarquin the Proud, (89, iv.). 2. Aruns, the son of Tarquin, (170).
- Arx*, *arcis*, f. Citadel.
- Ascanius*, *ii*, m. Ascanius, the son of Aeneas, (150).
- Asia*, *ae*, f. Asia, (16).
- Asina*, *ae*, m. Asina, a surname of Cnaeus Cornelius, who was the colleague of Duillius in the consulship in the early part of the first Punic war, (185).
- Aspis*, *idis*, f. Asp.
- Asporto*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*abs*, *porto*). To bear or carry away.
- Assäquor*, *säqui*, *säcütus sum*, dep. (*ad*, *sequor*). To overtake, obtain.
- Asseveratio*, *önis*, f. Déclaration, assertion.
- Assiduus*, *a*, *um*. Assiduous; frequent; continual, incessant, constant.
- Assigno*, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, (*ad*, *signo*). Assign, bestow.
- Asto*, for *ad-sto*.
- Astrum*, *i*, n. Star, constellation.
- Astu*, n, indec. City, generally applied to Athens.
- Asylum*, *i*, n. Asylum, place of refuge.
- At*, conj. But, yet.
- Ater*, *tra*, *trum*. Dark, black, gloomy.
- Athēnae*, *ärum*, f. pl. Athens, the capital of Attica, (227).
- Atheniensis*, *e*, adj. (*Athēnae*). Athenian; subs. *Atheniensis*, *is*, m., an Athenian, (216).
- Atilius*, *ii*, m. Atilius, a Roman name. Sec *Regulus*.
- Atque*, conj. And, and also, and besides; *atque—atque*, both—and.
- Attälus*, *i*, m. Attalus, one of Philip's generals, (234).
- Attica*, *ae*, f. An important state in Greece, (216).
- Atticus*, *a*, *um*, (*Attica*). Attic, Athenian; subs. *Atticus*, *i*, m. An inhabitant or citizen of Attica, (36).
- Atticus*, *i*, m. Atticus, a surname of the Roman, Titus Pomponius, (99).
- Attingo*, *äre*, *tīgi*, *tactum*, (*ad*, *tango*). To attain, touch, enter upon, undertake, commence.
- Attius*, *ii*, m. Attius, a Roman name, (89).
- Attribuo*, *äre*, *tribui*, *tribütum*, (*ad*, *tribuo*). To attribute to, ascribe to, to bestow, to assign, or impute to.

Auctor, ōris, m. (augeo). Author, founder, approver, adviser, authority.

Auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor). Authority, influence.

Audacia, ae, f. (audax). Boldness, insolence, audacity.

Audax, audācis, (audeo). Bold, audacious, desperate.

Audeo, ēre, ausus sum. To dare, attempt. 272, 3.

Audio, ĩre, īvi or īi, ĩtum. To hear, listen to.

Aufugio, ĩre, fūgi, fugitum, (ab, fugio). To flee from; run away from. 338, 1, ab.

Augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum. To enlarge, increase.

Auguror, āri, ātus sum, dep. To augur, predict, foretell.

Augustus, i, m. Augustus, surname of Octavius Caesar, the first of the Roman Emperors. This surname was also often applied to the Emperors generally, (213).

Aulus, i, m. Aulus, a Roman praenomen.

Aurarius, a, um, (aurum). Pertaining to gold; *auraria metalla,* gold mines.

Aureus, a, um, (aurum). Made of gold, golden. [driver.

Aurīga, ae, m. and f. Charioteer,

Auris, is, f. Ear.

Aurum, i, n. Gold.

Aut, conj. Or; *aut—aut,* either—or, partly—partly.

Autem, conj. But, moreover.

Auxilium, īi, n. (augeo.) Aid; plur. auxiliaries.

Avaritia, ae, f. (avārus). Avarice.

Avārus, a, um. Avaricious.

Aventinus, i, m. The Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome, (154).

Averto, ĩre, verti, versum, (ab, verto). To avert, turn from, remove.

Avīdus, a, um. Desirous, eager.

Avis, is, f. Bird.

Avus, i, m. Grandfather.

B.

Babylonia, ae, f. Babylonia, a province of Syria: also Babylon, the capital of Babylonia, (243).

Bacchantes, ĩum, pl. (bacchor). Votaries of Bacchus.

Bacchor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (Bacchus). To celebrate the festival of Bacchus, to revel. *Bacchans, āntis, part.* revelling.

Bacchus, i, m. The god of wine, (19).

Barba, ae, f. Beard.

Barbārus, a, um. Foreign, barbarous, rude.

Barbārus, i, m. Foreigner, barbarian.

Beate, ĩus, ĩssime, adv. (beātus). Happily.

Beātus, a, um. Happy.

Belgae, ārum. The Belgians, a warlike people in the north of Gaul, (25).

Bellicōsus, a, um, (bellum). Warlike.

Bello, āre, avi, ātum, (bellum). To carry on war.

Bellum, i, n. War.

Bene, melius, optime, adv. Well. 305, 2.

Beneficium, īi, n. (beneficus, from bene, facio). Benefit, favor, kindness.

Benevolentia, ae, f. (benevōlens,

- from bene, volo*). Kindness, benevolence.
- Benigne, ius, issime, adv.* (benignus). Kindly.
- Benignus, a, um.* Kind, good, benignant.
- Bestia, ae, f.* A beast.
- Bestiola, ae, f.* (bestia). A small animal, insect.
- Bibo, ěre, bibi, bibĭtum.* To drink.
- Bibulus, i, m.* Bibulus, a Roman name; *Lucius Bibulus* was Caesar's colleague in the consulship, (208).
- Biduum, i, n.* (biduus). A period of two days.
- Biduus, a, um,* (bis, dies). Continuing two days.
- Biennium, ii, n.* (bis, annus). A period of two years, two years.
- Biformis, e,* (bis, forma). Having two forms, bifurcated.
- Bini, ae, a,* distribute. Two by two, two and two. 174, 2.
- Bis, adv.* Twice.
- Boeotius, ii, m.* (Boeotia). A Boeotian, inhabitant of Boeotia in central Greece, (229).
- Bolĕtus, i, m.* Mushroom.
- Bonitas, atis, f.* (bonus). Goodness, excellence.
- Bonum, i, n.* (bonus). Blessing, prosperity, any good; pl. *bona*, goods, property.
- Bonus, a, um; melior, optimus.* Good, noble, brave. 165.
- Bos, Bovis, m.* and *f.* Ox, cow. 72, 6; 90, 2.
- Brachium, ii, n.* Arm, fore-arm.
- Brevis, e.* Short, brief; *brevi* (tempore), in a short time, shortly.
- Britannicus, a, um,* (Britannia, *Great Britain*). British, English, (208).
- Britannus, i, m.* (Britannia). A Briton, (208).
- Brutus, i, m.* Brutus, a Roman name. *Lucius Junius Brutus* was one of the first consuls of Rome, (168). *Marcus Junius Brutus* and *Decimus Junius Brutus* acted prominent parts in the assassination of Caesar, (211).
- Byzantium, ii, n.* Byzantium, a city on the Bosphorus, now Constantinople.
- C.
- C.* An abbreviation of *Caius*; *Cn.* of *Cnaeus*.
- Cado, ěre, cecidi, casum.* To fall, fall in battle, perish.
- Caecus, a, um.* Blind.
- Caedo, is, f.* (caedo). Slaughter, bloodshed.
- Caedo, ěre, cecidi, caesum.* To cut, kill, slay.
- Caesar, ěris, m.* Caesar, a surname of the Julian family; *Caius Julius Caesar*, a distinguished general and statesman. The title, or surname, *Caesar*, was also applied generally to denote the Roman emperors, (208).
- Caius, ii, m.* Caius, a Roman name. See *Caesar*.
- Calamitas, atis, f.* Loss, calamity, disaster.
- Callide, ius, issime, adv.* (callidus). Shrewdly, skilfully.
- Camillus, i, m.* Camillus, a distinguished Roman general, (176).
- Campania, ae, f.* Campania, a province in Central Italy, (182).

- Campānus, a, um*, (Campania). Campanian, of Campania. *Subs.* a Campanian, (44, 131).
- Campus, i, m.* A plain, field of battle.
- Candidus, a, um.* White, clear, bright, light.
- Caninius, ii, m.* Caninius, a Roman consul, (80).
- Cannae, arum, f. plur.* Cannae, a village in Apulia, famous for the great victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (191).
- Cannensis, e, adj.* (Cannae). Belonging to Cannae, of Cannae, (194).
- Cano, ere, cecini, cantum.* To sing, sound, crow.
- Canto, are, avi, atum, (cano).* To sing, play.
- Cantus, us, m. (cano).* Singing, song, melody.
- Capax, acis, (capio).* Capacious, large, comprehensive, able.
- Capesso, ere, vii, ritum, (capio).* To take, seize; *fugam capessere*, to resort to flight, betake one's self to flight. 332, 2, 2.
- Capillus, i, m.* Hair.
- Capio, ere, cepi, captum.* To take, take possession of, hold, receive.
- Capitalis, e, (caput).* Deadly, mortal, *capitale crimen*, a capital crime or offence.
- Capitolium, ii, n.* Capitol. This term is applied sometimes to the temple of Jupiter, and sometimes to the whole Capitoline Hill, including both the temple and the citadel of Rome.
- Capra, ae, f.* A she-goat.
- Captivitas, atis, f. (captivus).* Captivity, bondage.
- Captivus, a, um, (capio).* Captive, enslaved; *substantively*, a prisoner, a captive. ✓
- Captus, a, um, part. (capio).* Captured, taken.
- Capua, ae, f.* Capua, the chief city of Campania, (204).
- Caput, itis, n.* Head, capital; *capitis damnare*, to condemn to death.
- Carcer, eris, m.* Prison.
- Careo, ere, carui, caritum.* To be destitute, be free from, be without.
- Carmen, inis, n.* A song, poem; poetry.
- Caro, carnis, f.* Flesh.
- Carpentum, i, n.* Chariot, carriage.
- Carthago, inis, f.* Carthage, an ancient city in Northern Africa, (189). *Carthago Nova.* New Carthage, a town in Spain; now *Carthagena*, (194).
- Carthaginiensis, e, adj.* (Carthāgo). Carthaginian; *subs.* *Carthaginiensis, is, m.* a Carthaginian, (185).
- Carus, a, um.* Dear.
- Cassius, ii, m.* Cassius, a Roman name. *Lucius Cassius*, one of the accomplices of Catiline, (97, 15). *Caius Cassius*, one of the conspirators against Caesar, (213).
- Caste, ius, issime, adv. (castus).* Virtuously, chastely.
- Castus, a, um.* Chaste, pure.
- Castellum, i, n. dimin. (castrum).* Castle, fortress. 315, 3.
- Castor, oris, m.* Castor, son of Tyn-darus and brother of Pollux, (63, 9).

- Castra, ōrum, n.* (pl. of *castrum*, a castle). Camp. 132.
- Casus, us, m.* (cado). Fall, misfortune, chance, accident.
- Catilina, ae, m.* Catiline. *Lucius Sergius Catilina*, the notorious conspirator against the Roman government, (207).
- Catinensis* or *Catiniensis, is, m.* A Catinean, a citizen of Catina, a city in Sicily, (223).
- Cato, ōnis, m.* Cato, the name of several distinguished Romans. The most celebrated was *Marcus Porcius Cato*, the *Censor*, (88, 13).
- Catulus, i, m.* Catulus, surname of *Caius Lutatius*, a Roman consul at the close of the first Punic war, (188).
- Caudinus, a, um.* Caudine; *Furculae Caudinae*, the Caudine Forks, a narrow defile near Caudium, in Italy, (179).
- Causa, ae, f.* Cause, purpose, business, suit at law.
- Causidicus, i, m.* (causa, dico). Pleader, advocate; speaker.
- Cavales, is, f.* A crag, cliff, rock.
- Caveo, ēre, cavi, cautum.* To shun, avoid, guard against; *sibi ab aliquo cavere*, to protect one's self from any one.
- Cedo, ēre, cessi, cessum.* To give place to, yield to, withdraw, depart.
- Celēber, bris, bre.* Renowned, celebrated.
- Celēbro, āre, avi, atum, (celēber).* To celebrate, solemnize.
- Celer, celēris.* Swift. 163, 1.
- Celeritas, atis, f.* (celer). Celerity, swiftness.
- Celeriter, ius, rime, adv.* (celer). Swiftly, quickly. 305, 2.
- Cella, ae, f.* Store-room, storehouse; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Celo, are, avi, atum.* To hide, conceal.
- Censeo, ēre, censui, censum.* To think, judge, decree.
- Censorinus, i, m.* Censorinus, surname of *Lucius Marcius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199).
- Census, us, m.* Census.
- Centum, indec.* Hundred.
- Centurio, ōnis, m.* (centum). Centurion.
- Cerno, ēre, crēvi, crētum.* To perceive, see, discern.
- Certāmen, inis, n.* (certo). Contest, game, engagement.
- Certatim, adv.* (certatus, from certo). Earnestly, eagerly.
- Certo, āre, avi, atum.* To fight, struggle, contend, endeavor.
- Certus, a, um.* Sure, certain; *certiōrem facere*, to inform.
- Cesso, āre, avi, atum, (cedo).* To cease, pause.
- Ceterus, a, um, nom. sing. m.* not used. The other, the rest.
- Chaeronea, ae, f.* Chaeronea, a town in Boeotia, the birth-place of Plutarch, (232).
- Chersonesus, i, f.* The Chersonesus, a peninsula in Thracia, west of the Hellespont.
- Christianus, a, um.* Christian, often used substantively.
- Cicatrix, icis, f.* Scar.
- Cicero, ōnis, m.* Cicero, the celebrated Roman orator, (207).
- Cincinnatus, i, m.* Cincinnatus, a

- renowned Roman citizen and dictator, (71).
- Cineas, ac, m.* A friend and favorite minister of Pyrrhus.
- Cingo, ěre, cinxi, cinctum.* To surround, encompass; crown; invest.
- Cinna, ac, m.* Cinna, a surname among the Romans. *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, confederate of Marius in the civil war, (203).
- Circa, prep. with acc.* About, around, among.
- Circēter, prep. with acc.* About, near.
- Circum = circa.*
- Circum-do, dāre, dēdi, dātum.* To place around, surround, invest.
- Circum-co, ěre, ěvi or ěi, ětum.* To go around, surround, encompass, 295.
- Circumspicio, ěre, specxi, spectrum.* (circum, specio). To look round, look for, seek.
- Circum-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To come around, encompass, surround, circumvent, deceive.
- Cis, prep. with acc.* On this side of, within.
- Cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To excite, urge, hasten; *citāto equo*, at full gallop or speed.
- Cito, citius, citissime, adv.* (citus). Soon, quickly.
- Citra, adv., and prep. with acc.* On this side.
- Citus, a, um.* Quick, swift, rapid.
- Civĭlis, e, (civis).* Civil, domestic.
- Civilitas, atis, f. (civilis).* Civility, politeness.
- Civis, is, m. and f.* Citizen.
- Civitas, atis, f. (civis).* City, state, citizenship.
- Clades, is, f.* Loss, slaughter, destruction, defeat.
- Clam, adv., and prep. with acc. or abl.* Secretly, without the knowledge of.
- Clarus, a, um.* Splendid, renowned, illustrious, clear.
- Classarius, ii, m. (classis).* A marine, *pl.* naval forces.
- Classis, is, f.* A fleet.
- Claudius, ii, m.* The fourth Roman emperor, (41). *Appius Claudius*, one of the decemviri, (26).
- Claudo, claudĕre, clausi, clausum.* To close, shut.
- Claudus, a, um.* Lamé.
- Clemens, entis.* Mild, gentle, clement.
- Clementia, ac, f. (clemens).* Mildness, clemency.
- Cleopatra, ac, f.* Cleopatra, queen of Egypt, (211). Another of the same name was the daughter of Philip of Macedon, (234).
- Clipeus, or clypeus, i, m.* Shield.
- Cloāca, ac, f.* Sewer, drain.
- Cnacus, or Cneus, i, m.* Cnaeus, a Roman name; as *Cnacus Pompeius*.
- Coarguo, ěre, coargui, (cum, arguo).* To arraign, accuse, indict; convict.
- Cocles, itis, m.* Cocles, a Roman surname. *Horatius Cocles*, a Roman, distinguished in the war with Porsēna, (171).
- Coelum, i, n.* The heavens, sky, weather.
- Coena, ac, f.* Principal meal of the Romans, supper, dinner.
- Coeo, ěre, ěvi or ěi, ětum, (cum, co).* To collect, assemble. 295.

- Coepi, isti, it, def.* To begin. 297.
- Coerceo, ercēre, ercui, ercūtum, (cum, arceo).* To check, confine, restrain.
- Cogito, are, avi, atum.* To think, ponder.
- Cognatus, a, um.* Related, subs. a relative.
- Cognitus, a, um, part. (cognosco).* Ascertained, known.
- Cognomen, ūnis, n. (cum, nomen or gnomen).* Surname.
- Cognomīno, are, avi, atum, (cognōmen).* To surname, call, name.
- Cognosco, ēre, nōvi, nūtum, (cum, nosco or gnosco).* To ascertain, learn, recognize.
- Cogo, ēre, coēgi, coactum.* To collect, force, compel.
- Cohibeo, ēre, ui, itum, (cum, habeo).* To hold, check, confine.
- Cohors, cohortis, f.* Cohort, tenth part of a legion.
- Collatinus, i, m.* Collatinus, surname of Tarquinius, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).
- Collēga, ae, m.* Colleague.
- Colligo, ēre, lēgi, lectum, (cum, lego).* To collect, bring together.
- Collōco, are, avi, atum, (cum, loco).* To place, set, erect; to give in marriage.
- Colloquium, ii, n. (collōquor).* Conversation, interview.
- Collōquor, lōqui, locūtus sum, dep. (cum, loquor).* To converse, talk with.
- Collum, i, n.* Neck.
- Colo, ēre, colui, cultum.* To cultivate; honor, worship.
- Color, ōris, m.* Color, complexion.
- Combūro, ēre, bussi, bustum, (cum, buro = uro, to burn).* To burn, consume.
- Comes, itis, m. and f.* Companion.
- Comissatio, ōnis, f.* Revelling.
- Commeātus, us, m.* Supplies.
- Commemōro, are, avi, atum, (cum, memōro).* To recall, remember, commemorate, mention.
- Commentor, ari, atus sum, dep.* To meditate, muse upon, consider, think, devise, invent.
- Commigro, are, avi, atum, (cum, migro).* To migrate.
- Comminuo, ēre, minui, minūtum, (cum, minuo).* To dash in pieces, crush; lessen; weaken.
- Committo, ēre, misi, missum, (cum, mitto).* To bring together, unite, intrust, commit; pugnam committēre, to engage in battle.
- Commōdum, i, n.* Advantage, benefit.
- Commōdus, a, um, (cum, modus).* Suitable, fit, proper, convenient.
- Commonefacio, ēre, feci, factum, (cum, monco, facio).* To put in mind, remind, impress earnestly.
- Commōror, ari, atus sum, (cum, moror).* To tarry, delay.
- Commoveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, (cum, moveo).* To move, excite.
- Communis, e.* Common.
- Communiter, adv. (communis).* In common, conjointly.
- Commutatatio, ōnis, f.* Change.
- Compāro, are, avi, atum, (cum, paro).* To prepare, make, procure, compare.
- Compello, are, avi, atum, (cum, pello).* To address, call.
- Compello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, (cum,*

- pello). To thrust together, to force, compel, impel.
Compensatio, onis, f. Compensation, exchange, barter.
Comperio, ire, p̄eri, pertum. To find, find out.
Compes, edis, f. (cum, pes). Fetter, chain.
Compesco, ̄re, cui. To confine, check.
Complector, ti, plexus sum, (cum, plector). To embrace, encompass.
Compleo, ̄re, ̄vi, ̄tum, (cum, pleo). To fill, complete.
Complures, a. More than one; several, very many.
Compōno, ̄re, posui, positum, (cum, pono). To settle, adjust, adapt, compose.
Comporto, ̄re, avi, atum, (cum, porto). To carry, bear, collect.
Compos, otis, (cum, potis). Having the mastery or control over anything; sharing in, partaking of.
Comprehendo, ̄re, di, sum, (cum, prehendo). To seize, arrest, comprehend.
Concedo, ̄re, cessi, cessum, (cum, cedo). To concede, grant; to depart, withdraw; *pass. impers.*, it is conceded.
Concido, ̄re, cidi, (cum, cado). To fall, perish.
Concilio, ̄re, avi, atum, (concilium). To unite, conciliate, procure, win.
Concilium, ii, n. Council, meeting.
Concio, onis, f. Public assembly.
Concito, ̄re, avi, atum, (cum, cito). To raise; excite, excite rebellion.
Concordia, ae, f. (concor, harmonious). Concord, harmony.
Concurro, ̄re, curri (cucurri), cur-
- sum, (cum, curro).* To meet, assemble; engage, fight; rush to.
Conditio, onis, f. (condo). Condition, terms.
Condo, ̄re, didi, ditum, (cum, do). To found; conceal, hide; place, bury.
Conduco, ̄re, duxi, ductum, (cum, duco). To conduct, collect; hire, contract for.
Conf̄ero, conferre, contuli, collatum, (cum, fero). To collect, confer, compare; engage battle; *se conferre*, to betake one's self.
Confestim, adv. Immediately.
Conficio, ̄re, feci, factum, (cum, facio). To finish, accomplish, make, produce, wear out.
Confido, ̄re, fisis sum, (cum, fido). To trust, confide in.
Configo, ̄re, fixi, fixum, (cum, figo.) To transfix, fasten together.
Confingo, ̄re, finxi, fictum, (cum, fingo). To form, feign, pretend.
Confirmo, ̄re, avi, atum, (cum, firmo). To make firm, strengthen; encourage; corroborate.
Confisus, a, um, part. (confido). Trusting, relying upon.
Configo, ̄re, fixi, flictum, (cum, fligo). To engage, fight.
Confodio, ̄re, fodi, fessum, (cum, fodio). To pierce, wound.
Confugio, ̄re, fugi, fugitum, (cum, fugio). To flee for refuge.
Congredior, gr̄edi, gressus sum, dep. (cum, gradior). To encounter, fight.
Congregō, ̄re, avi, atum, (cum, grego). To collect, congregate.
Congressio, onis, f. (congridior). Engagement, battle.

- Conjicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum, (cum, jacio).* To discharge, hurl, throw, drive.
- Conjungo, ěre, junzi, junctum, (cum, jungo).* To join, combine.
- Conjuratio, ōnis, f. (conjūro).* Conspiracy.
- Conjuratus, a, um, part. (conjūro).* Having conspired.
- Conjūro, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, juro).* To conspire.
- Conjux, ūgis, m. and f. (conjungo).* Husband, wife.
- Conon, ōnis, m. Conon, a celebrated Athenian general, (39, 111).*
- Conor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, deavor, attempt).*
- Conscendo, ěre, scendi, scensum, (cum, scando).* To ascend, embark.
- Conscius, a, um.* Privy to; conscious of; *subs.* accomplice, confidant.
- Conscribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum (cum, scribo).* To summon; to enrol, arrange, order; compose.
- Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo).* Enrolled, assembled. *Patres conscripti,* conscript fathers, i. e. senators.
- Consecro, āre, āvi, ātum (cum, sacro).* To consecrate.
- Consector, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, sector).* To follow, pursue.
- Consenesco, ěre, senui (cum, senesco).* To grow old.
- Consequor, sequi, secutus sum, (cum, sequor).* To succeed, follow, pursue; secure, obtain.
- Consero, ěre, ui, tum, (cum, sero).* To join together; *manum* or *pug-*
- nam conserere,* to join battle, engage in battle.
- Conseruo, āre, āvi, ātum, (cum, seruo).* To preserve, watch over, rescue.
- Considero, āre, āvi, ātum.* To inspect, examine.
- Consido, ěre, sēdi, sessum, (cum, sido).* To encamp, settle.
- Consilium, ii, n.* Counsel, advice, wisdom, intention, design, council.
- Consisto, ěre, stiti, stitum, (cum, sisto).* To place or station one's self, to stand.
- Consolor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (cum, solor).* To comfort, console.
- Conspetus, us, m. (conspicio).* Sight, presence.
- Conspicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum, (cum, specio).* To see, observe.
- Conspicor, āri, ātus sum, dep. (conspicio).* To behold, see.
- Conspiratio, ōnis, f. (conspiro).* Union, conspiracy.
- Constanter, ius, issime, adv. (consto).* Consistently.
- Constantia, ae, f. (consto).* Constancy, firmness.
- Constat, impers. (consto).* It is known, is an admitted fact.
- Constituo, ěre, ui, ūtum, (cum, statuo).* To constitute; build, erect; station, place; appoint, arrange, manage.
- Consto, āre, stiti, statum, (cum, sto).* To stand together, halt.
- Coruesco, ěre, evi, etum, (cum, suscesco).* To be accustomed.
- Consuetudo, ūnis, f. (consuesco).* Custom, usage, habit.
- Consul, ūlis, m. (consulo).* Consul, Roman chief magistrate.

- Consulāris, e.* Consular; *subs.* one who has been consul, one of consular rank.
- Consulātus, us, m.* (consul). Consulship.
- Consūlo, ěre, sulvi, sultum.* To consult, consider; *with dat.* to consult for one's good.
- Consummo, āre, avi, atum.* To finish, accomplish, complete.
- Consumo, ěre, sumpsi, sumptum,* (cum, sumo). To consume, wear out, waste, use, employ.
- Contĕgo, ěre, teci, tectum,* (cum, tego). To cover.
- Contemno, ěre, tempsi, temptum,* (cum, temno). To contemn, despise, disregard.
- Contemptus, us, m.* (contemno). Contempt, scorn, disregard.
- Contendo, ěre, tendi, tentum,* (cum, tendo). To contend, strive, attempt, labor; betake one's self, go.
- Contentio, ōnis, f.* (contendo). Effort, contest, struggle, exertion.
- Contentus, a, um.* Content, contented.
- Contineus, entis,* (contineo). Adjoining, continuous; *subs. f.* continent.
- Continentia, ae, f.* (contineo). Forbearance, self-control.
- Contineo, ěre, tinvī, tentum,* (cum, teneo). To hold, keep, check.
- Continuo, āre, avi, atum,* (continuus). To connect, unite, continue.
- Contra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Against, opposite to, contrary to; on the contrary.
- Contra-dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To contradict, object to.
- Contrāho, ěre, trazi, tractum,* (cum, trabo). To collect, incur, contract.
- Contrarius, a, um,* (contra). Contrary to, opposite.
- Contrucido, āre, avi, atum,* (cum, trucidō). To slay, kill, mangle.
- Contueor, tuĕri, tultus sum,* (cum, tuco). To survey, look upon, behold; consider, ponder.
- Convalesco, ěre, lui,* (cum, valesco). To gain strength, recover.
- Conveniēns, entis,* (convenio). Becoming, fit, proper.
- Convenienter, ius, issime, adv.* (convenio). Fitly, suitably, agreeably, consistently.
- Convenio, ěre, vĕni, ventum,* (cum, venio). To convene, assemble, meet, agree, harmonize, besit.
- Converto, ěre, verti, versum,* (cum, verto). To turn, change, alter, convert.
- Convīco, ěre, vici, victum,* (cum, vinco). To conquer, convict.
- Convivium, ii, n.* Feast, banquet.
- Convoco, āre, avi, atum,* (cum, voco). To assemble, call together.
- Copia, ae, f.* Abundance, supply, ability, power; *pl.* forces, stores, supplies.
- Coram, adv., and prep. with abl.* In the presence of, before.
- Corinthus, i, f.* Corinth, a city of Achaia, (162).
- Corinthius, a, um,* (Corinthus). Corinthian, *subs.* *Corinthius, ii, m.* a Corinthian, (45).
- Coriolānus, i, m.* Coriolanus, a surname given to *Caius Marcius*, derived from *Coriōli*, the name of a town which he had taken in war, (174).

- Corioli, ōrum*, m. pl. Corioli, a town in Latium, (174).
- Cornelia, ae*, f. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, (131).
- Cornelius, ii*, m. Cornelius, the name of a distinguished Roman gens, including the *Scipios*; as, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, (190, 194).
- Cornelius, a, um*. Belonging to the Cornelian family, (120).
- Cornu, us*, n. Horn, wing of an army.
- Corōna, ae*, f. Garland, crown.
- Corpus, ōris*, n. Body, community.
- Corrigo, ěre, rexi, rectum*, (cum, rego). To reform, correct.
- Corripio, ěre, ripui, reptum*, (cum, rapio). To seize, lay hold of.
- Corrumpto, ěre, rīpi, ruptum*, (cum, rumpo). To corrupt, bribe, seduce.
- Crassus, i*, m. Crassus, a Roman name, (93). *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman general, (204).
- Creber, bra, brum*. Frequent, numerous.
- Credo, ěre, credidi, creditum*. To trust, believe.
- Cremera, ae*, f. The Cremera, a river of Etruria, in Italy, (175).
- Creo, are, avi, atum*. To appoint, elect, make.
- Cresco, ěre, crevi, crētum*. To grow, increase.
- Crimen, inis*, n. Crime, accusation.
- Criminor, āri, ātus sum*, dep. (crimen). To accuse.
- Crinis, is*, m. Hair.
- Critias, ae*, m. Critias, one of the thirty tyrants at Athens, (228).
- Crixus, i*, m. Crixus, a leader in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Crucio, are, avi, atum*, (erux). To pain, afflict, torture.
- Crudelis, e*. Cruel.
- Crudelitas, atis*, f. (crudelis). Cruelty.
- Crudeliter, ius, issime*, adv. (crudelis). Cruelly.
- Cubitum, i*, n. The elbow, a cubit.
- Culpa, ae*, f. Fault, blame.
- Cultūra, ae*, f. (colo). Agriculture, cultivation.
- Cultus, us*, m. Culture, necessaries, as food, clothing, etc.
- Cum*, prep. with abl. With.
- Cum*, conj. = quum.
- Cumae, arum*, f. Cumae, an ancient city and colony in Campania, on the sea-coast, renowned for its Sibyl, (49, 7).
- Cunctatio, ōnis*, f. (cunctor). Delay.
- Cunctor, āri, ātus sum*. To delay, hesitate.
- Cunctus, a, um*. All, all together, entire.
- Cupide, ius, issime*, adv. (cupidus). Eagerly.
- Cupiditas, atis*, f. (cupidus). Desire, wish.
- Cupidus, a, um*, (cupio). Desirous, having desires, avaricious, covetous, fond of.
- Cupio, ěre, ūvi or ūi, ūtum*. To desire.
- Cur*, adv. Why, wherefore.
- Cura, ae*, f. Care, management, anxiety.
- Cures, ūm*, f. pl. Cures, the ancient capital of the Sabines, (159).
- Curia, ae*, f. Senate-house; ward.
- Curiatii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Curiatii,

- three brothers who were selected from the Alban army to engage in combat with the three Horatii, also brothers, from the Romans, (160). See note on "*Horatiôrum et Curiatôrûm*," (160).
- Curius, ii, m.* Curius, a Roman name, (27).
- Curo, âre, âvi, âtum.* To care for, take care of.
- Curro, ère, cucurri, cursum.* To run.
- Currus, us, m.* (curro). Chariot.
- Cursor, ôris, m.* Cursor, surname of *Lucius Papirius*, dictator in the Samnite war, (178).
- Cursus, us, m.* (curro). Course.
- Custodia, ae, f.* Care, charge of, custody, confinement.
- Custodio, ère, ïvi or ïi, ïtum,* (custos). To guard, preserve, watch.
- Custos, ôdis, m.* and *f.* Guard, keeper.
- Cynicus, i, m.* A Cynic philosopher, a Cynic.
- Cynoscephalae, arum, f. pl.* Cynoscephalae, "Dogs' Heads," two hills in Thessaly, (197).
- Cyprus, i, f.* Cyprus, an island in the Mediterranean sea, near Asia Minor, (27, 11).
- Cyrus, i, m.* The name of two eminent Persian princes; *Cyrus, the Great*, the founder of the Persian empire, (13), and *Cyrus, the son of Darius*, (225).
- D.
- Damnatio, ônis, f.* Condemnation.
- Damno, âre, âvi, âtum,* (damnum). To condemn; *capitis damnâre*, to condemn to death.
- Damnum, i, n.* Loss, damage.
- Darius, ii, m.* Darius, a celebrated king of Persia, (215).
- Datis, is, m.* Datis, one of the generals of Darius, (215).
- De, prep.* with abl. From, of, concerning, on the subject of, over.
- Debeo, ère, ui, ïtum.* To owe, ought.
- Debeor, èri, debitus sum,* dep. To be due, belong.
- Debilito, âre, âvi, âtum.* To weaken, disable.
- De-cedo, ère, cessi, cessum.* To depart, withdraw, die.
- Decem, indecl.* Ten.
- Decemplex, ïcis,* (decem, plico, *to fold*). Tenfold.
- Decem-vir, vïri, m.* A decemvir.
- De-cerno, ère, crêvi, crêtum.* To decide; contend, fight; decree, intrust by decree.
- Decet, decuit, impers.* It is seemly, becoming, becomes.
- Decido, ère, cidi, cisum,* (de, caedo). To cut off; decide, determine.
- Decimus, a, um,* (decem). Tenth.
- Decipio, ère, cêpi, ceptum,* (de, capio). To deceive.
- De-clâro, âre, âvi, âtum.* To make clear, manifest; declare, pronounce.
- Decrêtum, i, n.* (decerno). Decree.
- Decus, ôris, n.* Ornament, honor.
- De-dêcus, ôris, n.* Disgrace.
- Dedicatio, ônis, f.* (dedico). Dedication.
- Dedico, âre, âvi, âtum,* (de, dico). To dedicate.
- Deditio, ônis, f.* (dedo). Surrender.
- De-do, ère, didi, ditum.* To surren-

- der; devote one's self to, give one's self up to.
- De-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To bring down, conduct; remove; lead.
- De-fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To weary, fatigue.
- Defectio, ōnis, f.* (deficio). Failure, eclipse, defection.
- De-fendo, ěre, fendi, fensum.* To defend, ward off.
- De-fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum.* To offer, exhibit, bestow, present: carry or bear away.
- Deficio, ěre, fĕci, factum,* (de, facio). To fail, spend itself; be eclipsed; desert, revolt.
- De-flāgro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To burn, burn down, consume, destroy.
- De-formis, e,* (de, forma). Deformed, ugly.
- De-funġor, ġi, functus sum.* To discharge, execute; die.
- De-glūbo, ěre, —, gluġtum.* To flay, to skin.
- Dein* or *deinde,* adv. Then, afterwards.
- Deiotārus, i, m.* Deiotarus, a king of Galatia, (206).
- Dejicio, ěre, jĕci, jectum,* (de, jacio) To throw down, overthrow, slay.
- De-lecto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To allure; to delight, please.
- Delectus, a, um,* (deligo). Chosen.
- Deleo, ěre, ěvi, ětum.* To destroy, efface, put an end to.
- De-libĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To liberate.
- Deliciāe, ārum, f. pl.* Delights, pleasures; delight, darling, beloved.
- Deligo, ěre, legi, lectum,* (de, lego). To choose, select; love.
- Delirium, ii, n.* Madness, dotage, instances of it.
- Delos* or *Delus, i, f.* Delos, a small island in the Aegean sea, (27, 10).
- Delphi, ōrum, m. pl.* Delphi, a town of Phocis, celebrated for the temple and oracle of Apollo, (217).
- Demarātus, i, m.* Demaratus, the father of Tarquinius Priscus, (162).
- De-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum.* To plunge in, bury in, sink.
- De-mitto, ěre, mīsi, missum.* To let down, drop, send away, send.
- Democritus, i, m.* Democritus, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (91).
- Demorior, mōri, mortuus sum,* (de, morior). To die.
- Demosthĕnes, is, m.* Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators, (92, 7).
- Denum,* adv. At length, finally.
- Denarius, ii, m.* Denarius, a Roman silver coin, worth about sixteen cents.
- Deni, ae, a.* Ten by ten, ten at a time.
- Denique,* adv. Finally.
- Dens, dentis, m.* A tooth.
- De-nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To make naked, strip.
- Denuntiatio, ōnis, f.* (denuntio). Denunciation, warning.
- De-nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum.* To declare, denounce.
- Denuo,* adv. Again, afresh.
- De-pello, ěre, pŭli, pulsum.* To drive away, expel.
- De-pōno, ěre, posui, positum.* To

- lay down or aside, deposit, de-
pose.
- De-popūlor, āri, ātus sum.* To pil-
lage, depopulate.
- De-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry
off or away.
- De-prædor, āri, ātus sum,* (de, præ-
dor). To ravage, plunder.
- De-prehendo, ěre, di, sum,* (de, pre-
hendo). To seize, catch, detect,
surprise.
- De-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To fight.
- Derelictio, ōnis, f.* (de, relinquo).
Neglect, disregard.
- De-scribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum.* To
describe; impose; assess; dis-
gnate; divide.
- De-sĕro, ěre, serui, sertum,* (de, sero).
To abandon, desert.
- De-sidĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To long
for, wish, desire earnestly.
- Desilio, ěre, silui, sultum,* (de, salio).
To alight, dismount.
- Desino, ěre, sivi or sii, situm,* (de,
sino). To cease, desist.
- Desipio, ěre,* (de, sapio). To be
void of understanding, be foolish,
be delirious.
- De-sisto, ěre, stiti, stitum.* To de-
sist, leave off.
- Desperatio, ōnis, f.* (despĕro). De-
spair, desperation.
- De-spĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To de-
spair.
- Despicio, ěre, spexi, spectrum,* (de,
specio). To despise, disregard.
- Destino, āre, āvi, ātum.* To destin-
c, appoint, design.
- De-sum, esse, fui.* To fail, be wanting.
- De-terreo, ěre, vi, itum.* To deter.
- Detineo, ěre, tenui, tentum,* (de, te-
nco). To detain, hinder.
- Detrahō, ěre, traxi, tractum,* (de,
traho). To draw or take away or
from, detract.
- Detrimentum, i, n.* Loss, damage,
detriment, harm.
- Deus, i, m.* God, deity. See 45, 6.
- De-vasto, āre, —, ātum.* To devastate,
pillage.
- De-venio, ěre, vĕni, ventum.* To come
down, arrive, reach.
- De-vinco, ěre, vici, victum.* To con-
quer.
- Dexter, tra, trum.* Right, on the
right hand.
- Dextra, æ, f.* The right hand.
- Di.* See *Dis*.
- Diadĕma, ātis, n.* Diadem.
- Diagōras, æ, m.* Diagoras, a Rho-
dian athlete, who distinguished
himself in the Olympic games,
(143).
- Diana, æ, f.* The goddess Diana,
the daughter of Jupiter and La-
tona, and sister of Apollo, (97).
- Dico, ěre, dixi, dictum.* To say, call.
- Dictātor, ōris, m.* (dico). Dictator,
an officer appointed by the Romans
in times of great danger.
- Dido, us, or ōnis, f.* Dido, the foun-
dress of Carthage, daughter of
Belus, (44, III.)
- Dies, ěi, m. and f.* Day.
- Difficile, ius, ĩme, adv.* (difficilis).
With difficulty.
- Difficilis, e,* (dis, facilis). Difficult.
163, 2.
- Digitus, i, m.* Finger.
- Dignitas, ātis, f.* (dignus). Dignity,
rank, office.
- Dignor, āri, ātus sum,* (dignus). To
deem worthy, deign.
- Dignus, a um.* Worthy.

- Di-labor, lābi, lapsus sum, dep.* To fall asunder, go to pieces; flee; scatter, disperse.
- Dilatatio, ōnis, f.* Delay, delaying.
- Diligens, entis, (dillgo).* Fond of, mindful, diligent, observant.
- Diligenter, ius, issime, adv. (dillgens).* Carefully, diligently, earnestly.
- Diligentia, ae, f. (dillgens).* Diligence.
- Diligo, ěre, lexi, lectum, (dis, lego).* To choose, love.
- Dimico, are, avi, atum, (dis, di, mico).* To encounter, fight.
- Di-mitto, ěre, misi, missum.* To dismiss, let go.
- Diogenes, is, m.* Diogenes, the noted Cynic philosopher of Greece, (135).
- Dion, ōnis, m.* Dion, brother-in-law of the tyrant Dionysius of Syracuse, (81).
- Dionysius, ii, m.* Dionysius, tyrant of Syracuse, (26).
- Diripio, ěre, ripui, reptum, (dis, di, rapio).* To lay waste, pillage.
- Diruo, ěre, dirui, dirutum, (dis, di, ruo).* To destroy, demolish.
- Dis, or di, insep. prep.* Asunder, not.
- Dis-cedo, ěre, cessi, cessum.* To depart, retire from.
- Disceptatio, ōnis, f.* Debate, quarrel.
- Disciplina, ae, f.* Discipline, instruction.
- Discipulus, i, m. (disco).* A learner, scholar, disciple.
- Disco, ěre, didici.* To learn.
- Discordia, ae, f.* Strife, discord.
- Discordo, are, avi, atum, (discors, discordant).* To differ, be at variance, disagree.
- Discrimen, inis, n.* Danger, crisis.
- Dis-curro, ěre, curri, cursum.* To run different ways, run about, separate.
- Dispergo, ěre, spersi, spersum, (dis, di, spargo).* To scatter, disperse.
- Displiceo, ěre, plicui, plicium, (dis, placeo).* To displease.
- Dis-pūto, are, avi, atum.* To compute, estimate; examine, investigate, discuss.
- Dis-sĕro, ěre, scrii, scrium.* To examine, argue, discuss.
- Dissidium, ii, n.* Dissension.
- Dis-similis, e.* Unlike, dissimilar.
- Dissimulo, are, avi, atum.* To dissemble, conceal, omit.
- Dis-sipo, are, avi, atum.* To dissipate, scatter.
- Dis-solvo, ěre, solvi, solutum.* To destroy, abolish, dissolve.
- Dis-tribuo, ěre, tribui, tributum.* To distribute.
- Districus, a, um, (distingo).* Busy, occupied with.
- Distingo, ěre, strinxi, strictum, (di, stringo).* To occupy, engage attention.
- Ditio, ōnis, f.* Rule, sway.
- Diu, diutius, diutissime, adv.* Long, for a long time.
- Diutinus, a, um, (diu).* Of long duration, lasting.
- Diuturnitas, atis, f. (diuturnus).* Long time.
- Diversus, a, um.* Diverse, unlike, opposite.
- Dives, itis.* Rich.
- Divico, ōnis, m.* Divico, a distinguished Helvetian general, (85, 5).
- Divido, ěre, divisi, divisum.* To divide, allot.
- Divinus, a, um.* Divine.

- Divitiæ, arum, f.* (dives). Riches, wealth.
- Divus, a, um.* Divine; *subs.* god, goddess.
- Do, dare, dedi, datum.* To give, grant, impute, allow.
- Doceo, ere, ui, tum.* To teach.
- Doctrina, æ, f.* Instruction, learning, erudition, doctrine.
- Doctus, a, um,* (doceo). Learned, skilled.
- Documentum, i, n.* Lesson, proof, specimen, mark.
- Dolabella, æ, m.* Dolabella, a Roman name. *Publius Cornelius Dolabella*, son-in-law of Cicero, (122).
- Doleo, ere, ui, tum.* To grieve.
- Dolor, oris, m.* (doleo). Pain, grief.
- Dolus, i, m.* Artifice, deceit.
- Domesticus, a, um,* (domus). Domestic, private, personal.
- Domicilium, ii, n.* (domus). Habitation, abode.
- Dominatio, onis.* Rule, tyranny.
- Dominatus, us, m.* Rule, sovereignty.
- Dominus, i, m.* Master, owner.
- Domo, are, ui, tum.* To subdue.
- Domus, us or i, f.* House, home; *domi*, at home.
- Donec, conj.* Until.
- Dono, are, avi, atum,* (donum). To give, present with.
- Donum, i, n.* (do). Present, gift.
- Dormio, ire, ivi or ii, tum.* To sleep, slumber, rest.
- Dos, dotis, f.* Gift, dowry.
- Drusus, i, m.* Drusus, son of the Emperor Tiberius, (146).
- Dubitatio, onis, f.* (dubito). Doubt, hesitation.
- Dubito, are, avi, atum.* To doubt, hesitate.
- Dubius, a, um.* Doubtful; *neut.* of ten *subs.* doubt.
- Ducenti, æ, a.* Two hundred.
- Duco, ere, duxi, ductum.* To lead, conduct; *with uxorem*, to marry.
- Duilius, ii, m.* Duilius, a Roman name. *Caius Duilius*, a Roman commander and consul in the first Punic war, (185).
- Dulcis, e.* Sweet, pleasant, agreeable.
- Dum, conj.* While, until, provided.
- Dum-modo, conj.* So long as, provided that.
- Duo, æ, o.* Two, both. 176, 2.
- Duodécim, indec.* (duo, decem). Twelve.
- Duodécimus, a, um,* (duodécim). Twelfth.
- Duodequagésimus, a, um.* Thirty-eighth.
- Duo-de-viginti, indec.* Eighteen.
- Duplex, icis.* Double.
- Duplico, are, avi, atum,* (duplex). To double, increase.
- Duritia, æ, f.* (durus). Hardiness, austerity, rigid temperance, hardness.
- Durus, a, um.* Hard, harsh, rude.
- Dux, ducis, m.* and *f.* (duco). Leader, guide, general.

E

- E* or *ex*, prep. with abl. From, out of, of.
- Ebrietas, atis, f.* Drunkenness.
- E-disco, ere, didici.* To learn by heart, commit to memory.
- E-do, edere, edidi, editum.* To set forth, publish; do, perform, make, utter.

- E-doceo, ēre, docui, doctum.* To teach one thoroughly, inform, instruct.
- E-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead out or forth.
- E-ffēro, are, avi, atum.* To enrage, madden, render unmanageable.
- E-ffero, ferre, extūli, elatum, (ex, fero).* To bring forth, carry forth or out; elate.
- E-fficio, ēre, feci, factum, (ex, facio).* To effect, occasion, accomplish, make, render.
- E-ffluo, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, (ex, fluo).* To flow out, pass away, disappear.
- E-ffugio, ēre, fugi, fugitum, (ex, fugio).* To flee, escape from, escape.
- E-ffundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum, (ex, fundo).* To pour out, pour; indulge in; squander, waste.
- E-geo, egēre, egui.* To need, to want, require, to be without.
- Egeria, ae, f.* Egeria, a prophetic nymph from whom Numa professed to receive instructions, (159).
- Ego, mei, I. Egōmet, I myself.* 184, 3.
- E-gredior, egrēdi, egressus sum, dep. (e, gradior).* To go or come out, to go forth, to go, to run away.
- E-gregie, adv. (egregius).* Excellently, remarkably.
- E-gregius, a, um.* Excellent, distinguished.
- E-jicio, ēre, e-jeci, ejectum, (e, jacio).* To throw or drive out, expel; reject.
- E-labor, elābi, elapsus sum, dep.* To slip away, get off, escape.
- E-labōro, āre, avi, atum.* To labor, exert one's self.
- Elegantia, ae, f.* Elegance, taste, propriety.
- Elementa, erum, n. pl.* The first principles, rudiments, elements.
- Elephantus, i, m.* Elephant.
- Eligo, ēre, elegi, electum, (e, lego).* To choose, elect.
- Eloquens, entis, (elōquor).* Eloquent.
- Eloquenter, ius, issime, adv. (elōquens).* Eloquently.
- Eloquentia, ae, f.* Eloquence.
- E-lōquor, lōqui, locutus sum, dep.* To speak out, utter, declare, tell.
- E-max, ācis, (emo).* Eager to buy, fond of buying.
- E-mergo, ēre, mersi, mersum.* To emerge, come to light, rise in import; see.
- Eminentia, ae, f.* Eminence, excellence.
- Emineo, ēre, ui.* To stand out, be prominent or conspicuous.
- E-mitto, ēre, misi, missum.* To send forth or away; let go.
- E-mo, ēre, emi, emptum.* To buy, purchase.
- Emolumentum, i, n.* Effort, exertion; gain, profit, advantage.
- Enim, conj.* For, indeed.
- E-niteo, ēre, nitui.* To shine forth; be distinguished.
- Ennius, ii, n.* Ennius, a celebrated Roman poet, (120).
- Eo, adv.* Thither; therefore; *eo usque*, so far, to such an extent.
- Eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To go; walk, sail, ride, pass. 295.
- Eodem, adv. (idem).* To the same place.
- Epaminondas, ae, m.* Epaminondas, a celebrated Theban general, (92, 5).

- Ephesius, a, um.* Ephesian, relating to Ephesus, of Ephesus, born at Ephesus, (97).
- Epigramma, ātis, n.* Inscription, epigram. 90, 1.
- Epirus, i, f.* Epirus, a province in the north of Greece, (180).
- Epistōla, ae, f.* A letter, epistle.
- Epūlae, arum, f. pl.* Food, banquet, feast.
- Epūlor, āri, ātus sum, (cpūlae).* To feast.
- Eques, ūtis, m. (equus).* Horseman. *Pl.* cavalry.
- Equester, tris, tre, (eques).* Equestrian.
- Equidem, conj.* Indeed, truly, by all means.
- Equitātus, us, m.* Cavalry.
- Equus, i, m.* Horse: *ex equo*, from a horse, on horseback.
- Eretric, ae, f.* Eretria, an important city on the island of Euboea, (16).
- Erga, prep. with acc.* Towards.
- Ergo, adv.* Therefore; *as subs. abl.* on account of, for, *with gen.*
- Erigo, ěre, erexi, erectum, (e, rego).* To raise up, animate.
- Eripio, ěre, eripui, ereptum, (e, rapio).* To snatch or take away.
- Error, ōris, m.* Error, deception.
- Erudio, ěre, ēvi or ii, ūtum.* To instruct, refine, discipline.
- Eruditus, a, um, part. (erudio).* Learned, instructed in.
- Erumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum.* To break forth, rush forth.
- Eruo, ěre, erui, erūtum, (e, rao).* To root out, destroy.
- Esca, ae, f.* Food, bait.
- Et, conj.* And; *et—et*, both—and.
- Et—enim, conj.* For, truly, because that, since.
- Etiam.* Also, even.
- Etiam—si.* Even if, although.
- Etiam—tum, conj.* Even then, till then, still.
- Etruria, ae, f.* Etruria, a country of Central Italy; Tuscany, (190).
- Etruscus, i, m.* An Etruscan, inhabitant of Etruria, (171).
- Et—si.* Even if, although, though.
- Euboea, ae, f.* Euboea, an island in the Aegean sea, (84). [(144).
- Euripides, is, m.* An Athenian poet.
- Euphrates, is, m.* A river in Asia, (24).
- Eurōpa, ae, f.* The continent of Europe.
- Eurybiādes, is, m.* A king of Sparta, (219).
- E—vado, ěre, vāsi, vāsum.* To go out; to turn out, become; escape; evade.
- E—venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To come forth, happen; *evēnit, ut*, it chanced, that.
- E—verto, ěre, verti, versum.* To pull down, overthrow.
- E—voco, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, voco).* To call forth, summon.
- E—volo, āre, āvi, ātum, (e, volo).* To fly or flee away, hasten away.
- Ex, prep. with abl.* From. See *e* or *ex*.
- Ex—adversum* or *ex—adversus, adv.* and prep. with acc. Opposite, against.
- Ex—animo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To deprive of life or spirit; kill.
- Ex—ardesco, ěre, arsi.* To kindle, be inflamed; break out, *as war*.
- Ex—cedo, ěre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.

- Ex-cel'lo, ēre, cellūi, celsum.* To elevate; excel, be eminent.
- Excelsus, a, um, (excello).* Lofty.
- Excidium, ii, n.* Destruction, ruin.
- Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, (ex, capio).* To take out, except.
- Ex-cito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To excite, arouse, awaken, strengthen.
- Exclūdo, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, (ex, claudō).* To exclude, shut out, cut off.
- Ex-cogito, āre, āvi, ātum.* To devise, think out.
- Excutio, ēre, cussi, cussum, (ex, quatio).* To shake or throw off.
- Exemplum, i, n.* Example.
- Ex-eo, īre, īvi or īi, ītum.* To go from or forth.
- Exerceo, ēre, cui, cētum, (ex, arceo).* To exercise, practise.
- Exercitus, us, m. (exerceo).* Army, train.
- Ex-haurio, īre, hāusi, hāustum.* To exhaust, impoverish.
- Ex-horresco, ēre, horrui.* To dread, to tremble at.
- Exigo, ēre, ēgi, actum, (ex, ago).* To drive out, expel; finish, end; demand.
- Exiguus, a, um.* Small.
- Eximius, a, um.* Excellent, choice, remarkable.
- Eximo, ēre, ēmi, emptum, (ex, emo).* To take away or from; exempt; rescue.
- Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existimo).* An opinion, judgment, supposition; reputation.
- Existimo, āre, āvi, ātum, (ex, aestimo).* To judge, think.
- Exitium, ii, n. (exeo).* End, death, destruction.
- Ex-orior, oriri, ortus sum, dep.,* partly of 3d conj. To arise; be derived from. 286, 2.
- Ex-orno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To adorn, beautify, embellish, furnish, equip.
- Exōsus, a, um.* Hating, hated, odious.
- Expedio, īre, īvi or īi, ītum.* To release, extricate; also to be expedient, or profitable.
- Expeditio, ōnis, f. (expedio).* Expedition.
- Ex-pello, ēre, pūli, pulsum.* To expel, drive away, banish.
- Ex-pēto, ēre, īvi or īi, ītum.* To seek, request.
- Ex-plco, ēre, ēvi, ētum.* To fill, make full; fulfil.
- Ex-plico, āre, āvi, ātum.* To unfold; adjust; settle.
- Explorator, ōris, m.* Explorer, spy.
- Ex-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum.* To take, conquer, storm.
- Ex-scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum.* To destroy.
- Ex-sculpo, ēre, sculpsi, sculptum.* To erase.
- Exsecrabilis, e.* Detestable.
- Exsequiae, ārum, f. pl.* Funeral.
- Ex-sēquor, sēqui, secutus sum.* To prosecute, accomplish, finish; perform.
- Exsiliū, ii, n.* Banishment, exile.
- Exspectatio, ōnis, f. (exspecto).* Expectation, high hope.
- Ex-specto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To await, expect.
- Ex-stinguo, ēre, stinxi, stinctum.* To extinguish, destroy.
- Ex-struo, ēre, struxi, structum.* To build, construct.
- Exsul, ūlis, m. and f.* An exile.
- Ex-templo, adv.* Immediately.

Ex-torqueo, ĩre, torsi, tortum. To extort, obtain by force.

Ex-trāho, ĩre, traxi, tractum. To extract, draw out, remove; rescue.

F

Fabius, ii, m. Fabius, the name of a distinguished Roman family.

Quintus Fabius Maximus, the celebrated Roman general who so successfully weakened Hannibal in the first Punic war, (175).

Fabricius, ii, m. Fabricius, a distinguished leader of the Romans in the war against Pyrrhus, (182).

Fabŭla, ae, f. Report, narrative, fable, story, drama.

Facies, ĩi, f. A face, appearance.

Facile, ius, lime, adv. (facilis). Easily.

Facilis, e, (facio). Easy.

Faciŭs, ōris, n. Deed, act; wickedness, crime.

Facio, ĩre, feci, factum. To do, act, make, compose.

Factio, ōnis, f. Faction, party.

Facultas, ātis, f. Capacity, ability, resource, opportunity; plur. riches, property, resources.

Fallo, ĩre, fefelli, falsum. To deceive, foil.

Falsus, a, um. False, spurious.

Fama, ae, f. Fame, report.

Fames, is, f. Hunger, famine.

Famĭlia, ae, f. Retinue of slaves, a family.

Familiarĭtas, ātis, f. Friendship, intimacy.

Famŭla, ae, f. Female slave.

Fannius, ii, m. Fannius, a Roman name, (43).

Fanum, i, n. Temple.

Fascis, is, m. A bundle, parcel.

Fastidio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum. To loathe, despise, disdain.

Fatĭlis, e, (fatum). Fated, fatal.

Fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum. To oppress, trouble, weary, importune.

Fatum, i, n. Fate, destiny, oracle.

Fauce, abl. f.; plur. fauces, faucium. Throat, jaws.

Faustŭlus, i, m. Faustulus, the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus, (153).

Faveo, ĩre, favi, factum. To favor.

Favor, ōris, m. (faveo). Favor, kindness.

Felicĭtas, ātis, f. (felix). Felicity, success.

Feliciter, ius, issime, adv. (felix). Happily, prosperously.

Felis, is, f. Cat.

Felix, icis. Happy.

Femĭna, ae, f. Woman, female.

Femur, ōris, n. Thigh.

Fera, ae, f. Wild beast.

Ferax, acis. Fertile, fruitful, productive.

Fere, adv. Almost.

Ferne, adv. Almost.

Ferio, ĩre. To strike, beat.

Fero, ferre, tuli, latum. To bear, endure; raise; say, tell; propose, as law. 292.

Ferox, ōcis. Bold, warlike, savage.

Ferrum, i, n. Iron, sword.

Fertilis, e. Fertile, rich.

Ferus, a, um. Wild, rude, cruel; *ferus* and *fera* (subs.), wild animal or beast.

Fessus, a, um. Wearied, exhausted.

Festino, āre, āvi, ātum. To hasten.

Festus, a, um. Festal; *festum* (subs.), a festival, feast.

Fidelis, e, (fides). Faithful, trusty.

- Fides, ei, f.* Fidelity, allegiance; protection, confidence, assurance; *in fidem*, under protection.
- Fido, ĕre, fisis sum.* To trust, confide.
- Fiducia, ae, f.* Trust, confidence.
- Filia, ae, f., dat. and abl. pl. filiabus.* Daughter. 42, 3, 4).
- Filius, ii, m.* Son.
- Fingo, ĕre, finxi, fictum.* To form, feign, represent.
- Finio, ĕre, iivi, itum, (finis).* To finish, put an end to.
- Finis, is, m. and f.* Limit, end; *pl.* territory.
- Finitimus, a, um.* Neighboring; *subs.* a neighbor.
- Fio, fieri, factus sum, pass. of facio.* To be made; become, happen. 294.
- Firme, adv.* Firmly, resolutely.
- Firmitas, atis, f. (firmus).* Firmness, strength.
- Firmus, a, um.* Strong, secure, firm.
- Flagitiōsus, a, um.* Infamous, abandoned.
- Flagitium, ii, n.* Disgrace, shame, base deed.
- Flagro, are, avi, atum.* To burn, be carried on with zeal.
- Flaminius, ii, m.* Flaminius, a Roman consul, defeated by Hannibal at the Lake Trasimenes, (190).
- Flamma, ae, f.* Flame.
- Flecto, ĕre, flexi, flexum.* To bend, turn.
- Fletus, us, m.* Weeping, tears.
- Florens, entis, (floreo).* Blooming, youthful, excellent. *Florens aetas,* youth.
- Floresco, ĕre, florui, (fresco).* To bloom, flourish, prosper; excel.
- Flos, oris, m.* Blossom, flower.
- Flumen, inis, n.* Stream, river.
- Fluvius, ii, m.* River.
- Focderatus, a, um.* Confederate, allied.
- Foedus, ĕris, n.* League, alliance, treaty.
- Fons, ontis, m.* Spring, fountain.
- Forem, es, etc. = essem, es, etc.,* Might be; *fore = futurum esse.* See 297, III. 2.
- Formo, are, avi, atum.* To form, fashion, adjust.
- Fors, fortis, f.* Chance; *abl. forte* as adv., by chance, perchance.
- Forsitan, (fors, sit, an).* Perhaps.
- Fortasse.* Perhaps.
- Fortē.* See *fors.*
- Fortis, e.* Brave, valiant.
- Fortiter, ius, issime, adv. (fortis).* Bravely.
- Fortitudo, inis, f. (fortis).* Fortitude, bravery.
- Fortuna, ae, f.* Fortune.
- Forum, i, n.* Market-place, forum.
- Fossa, ae, f.* Ditch, trench.
- Frango, ĕre, fregi, fractum.* To break.
- Frater, tris, m.* Brother.
- Fraus, dis, f.* Fraud, deceit.
- Frequenter, ius, issime, adv.* Frequently, in great numbers.
- Fretus, a, um.* Trusting, relying upon.
- Fructus, us, m.* Fruit, produce.
- Frugalitas, atis, f.* Frugality, integrity.
- Fruentum, i, n.* Corn, grain.
- Fruor, frui, fruius and fructus sum, dep.* To enjoy.
- Frustra, adv.* In vain.
- Fuga, ae, f.* Flight.

- Fugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum.* To fly, flee, avoid, shun.
- Fugo, are, avi, atum.* To rout, put to flight.
- Fulgur, ūris, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.
- Fulguratio, ōnis, f.* Lightning.
- Fulmen, ĩnis, n.* Lightning, thunderbolt.
- Fundamentum, i, n.* Foundation.
- Funditus, adv.* Utterly, entirely.
- Fundo, ěre, fudi, fusum.* To pour out, shed, rout; also to make, cast.
- Funcstus, a, um, (funus).* Deadly, destructive; mournful, sad.
- Fungor, fungi, functus sum, dep.* To discharge, perform, pay.
- Furcula, ae, f.* Fork. *Furculae Caudinae*; see *Caudinus*.
- Furius, ii, m.* Furius, a Roman family name, as *Marcus Furius Camillus*; see *Camillus*.
- Furor, ōris, m.* Fury, madness.
- Furtum, i, n.* Theft.
- Futurus, a, um, part. (sum).* Future.
- G.
- Galatia, ae, f.* Galatia, a country of Asia Minor, (206).
- Gallia, ae, f.* The ancient country of Gaul, (209).
- Galicus, a, um, (Gallia).* Gallic.
- Gallina, ae, f.* Hen.
- Gallus, i, m.* A cock.
- Gallus, i, m. (Gallia).* A Gaul, a native of Gaul, (39, III.).
- Gaudeo, ěre, gavĭsus sum.* To rejoice, take pleasure in. 272, 3.
- Gaudium, ii, n.* Joy, pleasure.
- Geminus, a, um.* Twin, double.
- Gemma, ae, f.* Gem.
- Gener, ěri, m.* Son-in-law.
- Genero, are, avi, atum, (genus).* To beget, create, produce.
- Genitus, a, um, part. (gigno).* Born, produced.
- Gens, gentis, f.* Family, clan, tribe, nation, race. *Ubĭnam gentium,* where in the world?
- Genus, ěris, n.* Race, family, people, kind.
- Germania, ae, f.* Germany, (39, V.).
- Germānus, i, m. (Germania).* A German, (30).
- Gero, ěre, gessi, gestum.* To bear, wear; carry on, perform; wage, as war.
- Gestio, ěre, ūvi or ii, itum.* To desire, long for.
- Gigno, ěre, genui, genitum.* To bring forth, beget, produce.
- Glaciālis, e.* Icy, freezing.
- Gladiator, ōris, m.* Gladiator, a fighter at the public games.
- Gladiatorius, a, um, (gladiātor).* Gladiatorial.
- Gladius, ii, m.* Sword.
- Glisco, ěre.* To grow, spread; rise.
- Gloria, ae, f.* Glory.
- Glorior, ōri, atus sum, dep.* To boast, exult, glory.
- Gracchus, i, m.* Gracchus, a Roman name. *Sempronius Gracchus,* the Roman general defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia, (190). *Gracchi, ōrum, m. pl.* The Gracchi, members of the Gracchus family, but especially the two brothers, *Tiberius Cornelius Gracchus* and *Caius Cornelius Gracchus,* famous in the political history of Rome, (131).

Gradus, us, m. Step, position, stair.
Græce, adv. (Græcus). In the Greek language, in Greek.
Græcia, æ, f. Greece, (210).
Græcus or *Græius, a, um,* (Græcia). Grecian. Subs. *Græcus* or *Græius, i, m.* A Greek, (30, 8).
Grammatica, æ, f. Grammar.
Grammaticus, a, um. Of or belonging to grammar, grammatical.
Grandis, e. Large, great.
Grando, ñis, f. Hail.
Gratia, æ, f. Favor, gratitude; *pl.* thanks; *gratiã, abl.* for the sake of.
Gratiis or *gratis, adv.* For nothing, without pay.
Gratulatio, ñis, f. Gratulation, congratulation.
Gratus, a, um. Pleasing, acceptable; grateful.
Gravis, e, Heavy, severe.
Gravitas, ãtis, f. (gravis). Weight; dignity, gravity.
Graviter, ius, issime, adv. (gravis). Heavily, severely.
Gravo, ære, avi, ãtum, (gravis). To burden, load.
Grus, gruis, m. and f. Crane.
Gubernator, ñris, m. Pilot, ruler, governor.
Gubernò, ære, avi, ãtum. To steer, pilot; direct, manage.
Gylippus, i, m. Gylippus, a Spartan commander in the Sicilian expedition, (223).

H.

Habeo, ère, ui, ãtum. To have; regard; keep. *Sermõnem habère,* to hold a conversation.

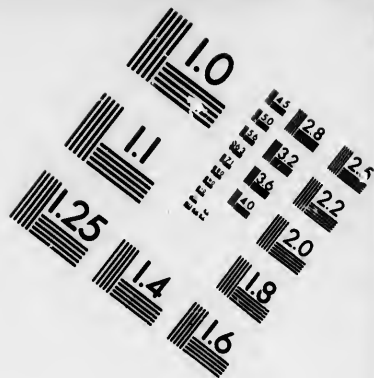
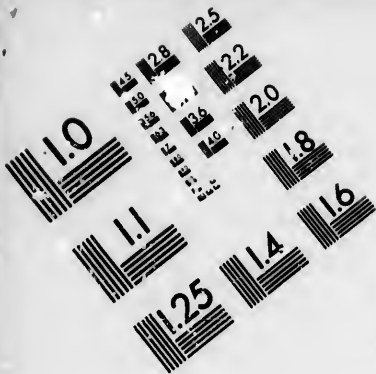
Habito, ère, avi, ãtum, (habeo). To inhabit, live in, dwell in. 332, I. 2.
Habitus, us, m. (habeo). Habit, dress, attire.
Hamilcar, ãris, m. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, (186).
Hamus, i, m. Fish-hook, hook.
Hannibal, ãtis, m. Hannibal, the celebrated Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (189).
Hanno, ñis, m. Hanno, a Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, (195).
Hasdrùbal, ãtis, m. Hasdrubal, son of Hamilear and brother of Hannibal, (192). Another of the same name was the brother-in-law of Hannibal, and the founder of New Carthage, in Spain.
Hasta, æ, f. Spear.
Hastile, is, n. Spear.
Hastilis, e, (hasta). Belonging to a spear.
Haud, adv. Not.
Haurio, ère, hausi, haustum. To drink, draw out, exhaust.
Hector, ñris, m. Hector, son of Priam and Heecuba, the bravest of the Trojans, (146).
Hedera, æ, f. Ivy.
Hellespontus, i, m. Hellespont, the straits of the Dardanelles.
Helvetii, ñrum, m. The Helvetians, a people of Gaul, (42).
Hercùles, is, m. Hercules, a celebrated Grecian hero, deified after death.
Heres, edis, m. and f. Heir, heir-ess.
Herennius, ii, m. Herennius, the father of Pontius Thelesinus, who

- conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Herodotus, i, m.* Herodotus, a celebrated Grecian historian, (20).
- Heros, ois, m.* Hero.
- Heu!* interj. Oh! Ah! Alas!
- Hiberna, orum, n.* (hibernus). Winter-quarters.
- Hic, haec, hoc.* This, he, she, it.
- Hic, adv.* Here, in this place.
- Hiems, emis, f.* Storm, winter.
- Hiero, onis, m.* Hiero, king of Syracuse at the time of the first Punic war, (185).
- Hierosolyma, ae, f. or orum, n. pl.* Jerusalem, the capital of Judea, (206).
- Hinc, adv. (hic).* Hence, on this account, on this side; *hinc—hinc*, on the one side—on the other side.
- Hippias, ae, m.* Hippias, son of Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens, (97).
- Hispania, ae, f.* Spain, (97).
- Hispanus, a, um.* Spanish; subs.
- Hispanus, i, m.* A Spaniard, (194).
- Historia, ae, f.* History.
- Hodie, adv.* To-day.
- Hodius, i, m.* A kid, young goat.
- Homerus, i, m.* Homer, the celebrated Greek epic poet, (134).
- Homo, inis, m. and f.* Human being, man.
- Honestas, atis, f.* (honestus). Honor, honesty.
- Honeste, ius, issime, adv.* (honestus). Honorably, nobly, honestly.
- Honestus, a, um.* (honor). Full of honor, honorable, creditable, worthy, virtuous.
- Honor or honos, oris, m.* Honor, rank, dignity.
- Honorifice, centius, centissime, adv.* (honorificus). Honorably. 305.
- Honoro, are, avi, atum.* (honor). To honor, reverence.
- Hora, ae, f.* Hour.
- Horreo, ere, horru.* To shudder, shudder at, dread.
- Horatii, orum, m pl.* See *Curatii*; also note on "*Horatiorum et Curatiorum*, (160).
- Horatius, ii, m.* See *Cocles* and *Pubillus*.
- Hortensius, ii, m.* Hortensius, a Roman name. *Quintus Hortensius Hortulus*, a celebrated orator in the time of Cicero, (84, 91).
- Hortor, ari, atus sum, dep.* To exhort, incite.
- Hospita, ae, f.* Guest.
- Hostia, ae, f.* Victim.
- Hostilis, e, (hostis).* Hostile.
- Hostilius, ii, m.* Hostilius, a Roman name. *Tullus Hostilius*, the third king of Rome, (160). *Caius Hostilius Mancinus*, a Roman consul, (201).
- Hostis, is, m. and f.* Enemy.
- Humanus, a, um.* (homo). Human.
- Humilis, e.* Humble, small, low.
- Humo, are, avi, atum.* To bury.
- Hypanis, is, m.* Hypanis, a river of Sarmatia, (85).

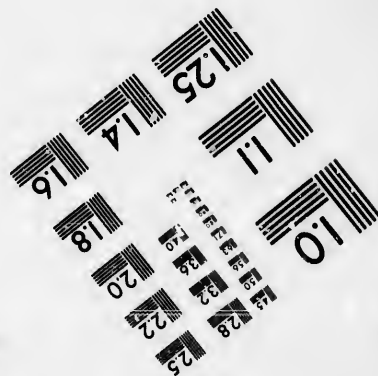
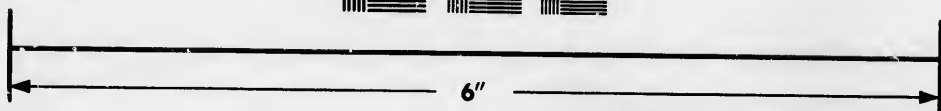
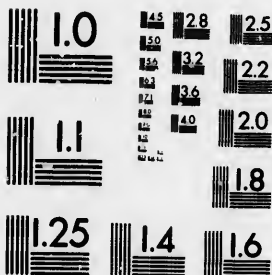
I.

- Iberus, i, m.* Iberus, a river of Spain, now the Ebro, (25).
- Ibi, adv.* There, in that place.
- Ico, ere, ici, ictum.* To strike; make, ratify.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
10
12
15
18
20
22
25
28
32
36

10
12
15
18
20
22
25
28
32
36

- Idem, eüdem, idem.* The same; sometimes best rendered by also.
- Idoneus, a, um.* Suitable, fit.
- Igitur, conj.* Therefore, accordingly.
- Ignāvus, a, um.* Slothful, indolent.
- Ignis, is, m.* Fire.
- Ignōro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To be ignorant of, not know.
- Ignosco, ěre, ignōvi, ignōtum.* To excuse, forgive, overlook.
- Ilenses, ium, m.* Inhabitants of Ilium, Trojans, (146).
- Ilium, ii, n.* Ilium, or Troy, sometimes applied to the city, and sometimes to the district, (236).
- Ille, a, ud.* That; he, she, it.
- Illustris, e.* Illustrious, famous.
- Illustro, āre, āvi, ātum, (illustris).* To enlighten, illumine, illustrate, celebrate.
- Illyricus, a, um, or Illyrius, a, um.* Illyrian, of or pertaining to Illyria, a country on the northeastern coast of the Adriatic, (245). Subs. *Illyricus* or *Illyrius, i, m.,* an Illyrian.
- Imago, inis, f.* Image, figure, picture.
- Imbecillus, a, um, or imbecillis, c.* Weak, feeble.
- Imbuo, ěre, imbui, imbütum.* To imbue, impress.
- Imitatio, ōnis, f.* Imitation.
- Imitor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To imitate, copy, portray, counterfeit.
- Immāturus, a, um, (in, matūrus).* Young, immature.
- Immēmōr, ōris, (in, memor).* Unmindful, forgetful.
- Inmitto, ěre, mīsi, missum, (in, mit-* to). To send or let in; let go; bring forward.
- Immōrtālis, e, (in, mortālis).* Immortal.
- Immortalitas, itis, f. (immortalis.)* Immortality.
- Immunitas, atis, f.* Immunity, exemption.
- Imo or immo, adv.* Yes indeed, indeed, by all means.
- Impatiens, entis, (in, patiens).* Impatient.
- Impatier, ius, isstme, adv. (impatiens).* Impatiently.
- Impedimentum, i, n. (impedio).* Impediment, obstacle; *pl.* baggage.
- Impedio, ěre, iui or ii, itum.* To impede, embarrass; hinder, prevent.
- Impello, ěre, pūli, pulsum, (in, pello).* To impel, induce.
- Impensa, ae, f.* Expense, cost.
- Imperātor, ōris, m. (impĕro).* Commander, emperor.
- Imperitus, a, um, (in, peritus).* Unskilled, ignorant.
- Imperium, ii, n. (impĕro).* Command, power, rule, sway, reign.
- Impĕro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To command, rule, govern.
- Impĕtro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To accomplish, obtain.
- Impĕtus, us, m.* Attack, fury.
- Impiĕtas, atis, f. (impius).* Want of respect, irreverence, impiety.
- Impius, a, um, (in, pius).* Undutiful, irreverent, impious, abandoned.
- Impōno, ěre, posui, positum, (in, pono).* To place or put in or to; enjoin; impose.

- Imprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum*, (in, probo).
To reject.
- Imprudenter, ius, issime*, adv. (imprūdēns, *imprudent*). Imprudently.
- Impūbes, ēris*. Youthful, young.
- Impugno, āre, āvi, ātum*, (in, pugno).
To assail, attack.
- Impulsus, us, m.* (impello). Instigation.
- In*, prep. with acc. or abl. Into, to, for, against, *with acc.*; in, on, *with abl.*
- Inānis, e*. Empty, void; vain, foolish, useless.
- Incendium, ii, n.* (incendo). Fire, conflagration.
- Incendo, ēre, cendi, censum*. To set on fire, inflame, excite.
- Incertus, a, um*. Uncertain.
- Incesso, ēre, cessivi or cessi*. To attack.
- Inchoo, āre, āvi, ātum*. To begin, commence.
- Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsum*, (in, cado).
To fall into or upon, fall in with, happen.
- Incido, ēre, cidi, cāsum*, (in, caedo).
To cut, destroy.
- Incipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum*, (in, capio).
To begin, undertake.
- Inciumentum, i, n.* (incito). Incentive, inducement.
- Inciātus, a, um*, (incito). Running; *equo inciātō*, at full speed.
- Incito, āre, āvi, ātum*. To incite, hasten, spur on; inspire.
- Inclino, āre, āvi, ātum*. To incline, bend; *pass.* to sink, go to ruin.
- Incōla, ae, m.* and *f.* (incōlo). Inhabitant.
- Incōlo, ēre, colui, cultum*. To dwell, abide in, inhabit.
- In-columis, e*. Safe, uninjured.
- In-credibilis, e*. Incredible.
- Incrementum, i, n.* Growth, increase.
- Incurtio, ōnis, f.* (incurro). Attack, inroad.
- Inde, adv.* Thence, from that place.
- Indecōre, adv.* Disgracefully.
- India, ae, f.* India, an extensive country of Asia, (242).
- In-dico, ēre, dixi, dictum*. To declare, publish, appoint.
- Indigeo, ēre, indigui*. To need; part. *indigens*, as *adj.* or *subs.* indigent, an indigent person.
- Indignatio, ōnis, f.* (indignor). Scorn, indignation.
- Indignor, āri, ātus sum*, (indignus).
To disdain, scorn; be indignant.
- Indignus, a, um*. Unworthy, harsh, indecent.
- Indomitus, a, um*. Unsubdued, invincible.
- Indubitatus, a, um*. Undoubted, certain.
- Induciae, or indutiae, ārum, f. pl.*
Truce.
- Indūco, ēre, duxi, ductum*. To induce, lead into, overlay, adorn with, gild.
- Indurātus, a, um*, (indūro). Obdurate, hardened.
- Indūro, āre, āvi, ātum*. To harden.
- Industria, ae, f.* Industry.
- In-eo, ire, iui or ii, itum*. To enter, go into; *gratiam inire*, to obtain the favor of, conciliate. 295.
- Inermis, e*, (in, arma). Unarmed.
- Infamis, e*. Infamous, notorious.
- Infans, antis, adj.* Speechless, dumb; *subs.* an infant.

- In-fēlix, icis.* Unhappy, unfortunate.
- Infensus, a, um.* Exasperated, enraged.
- Inferior, ius.* Inferior. 163, 3.
- In-fēro, ferre, tūli, illatum.* To carry against, wage against. 292, 2.
- Infesto, are, avi, atum, (infestus).* To infest, trouble.
- Infestus, a, um.* Infested, troublesome, hostile.
- In-finitus, a, um.* Great, infinite, boundless, of unlimited power.
- In-flammo, are, avi, atum.* To set on fire, burn, inflame, arouse.
- Informis, e, (in, forma).* Shapeless, deformed.
- In-frendo, ēre, —, fressum, frisum.* To gnash with the teeth.
- Infringo, ēre, frēgi, fractum, (in, frango).* To infringe, break.
- Infūla, ae, f.* Fillet, head-dress, badge of office.
- In-gēmo, ēre, ui.* To groan, lament.
- Ingenium, ii, n.* Character, genius, intellect, power.
- Ingens, entis.* Great, mighty.
- Ingratius* or *ingrātis, adv.* Against one's will.
- In-grātus, a, um.* Disagreeable, offensive, ungrateful.
- In-gredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (in, gradior).* To enter, encounter.
- In-haereo, ēre, haesi, haesum.* To cleave or stick to, to stick fast, adhere.
- In-hio, are, avi, atum.* To gape, stand open; desire, long for.
- Inhumanitas, atis, f. (inhumanus).* Barbarity, incivility, inhumanity.
- Inimicus, a, um, (in, amicus).* Hostile; *subs.* an enemy.
- Iniquus, a, um, (in, aequus).* Unfavorable, unjust.
- Initium, ii, n. (inco).* Beginning; *pl.* sacred mysteries.
- Injicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (in, jacio).* To throw in; cause; inspire with.
- Injuria, ae, f.* Injury, wrong.
- Injuste, ius, issime, adv. (injustus).* Unjustly.
- In-justus, a, um.* Unjust, oppressive, severe.
- In-nōcens, entis.* Innocent.
- In-notesco, ēre, notui.* To become known.
- In-noxius, a, um.* Harmless, innocent.
- In-numerabilis, e.* Innumerable.
- In-opinātus, a, um.* Sudden, unexpected.
- Inquam, defective.* To say. See 297, II. 2.
- Insania, ae, f.* Insanity, folly.
- Inscitia, ae, f.* Ignorance.
- In-sēquor, sēqui, secutus sum.* To follow, pursue.
- Insidiae, arum, f, pl.* Ambush, treachery, plot.
- Insigne, is, n.* Mark, sign; *pl.* badges of office, insignia.
- Insignis, e.* Distinguished, noted.
- In-simūlo, are, avi, atum.* To blame, accuse, charge.
- In-sisto, ēre, stiti, stitum.* To persist; urge; entreat.
- In-sōlens, entis.* Unusual, insolent.
- Insolenter, ius, issime, adv. (insōlens).* Insolently.
- Inspecto, are, avi, atum.* To look at, to look on.
- Inspicio, ēre, spexi, spectrum, (in, spe-*

- cio). To consider, inspect, look on.
- Instauro, are, avi, atum.* To renew.
- Instituto, ere, stitui, stitutum, (in, statuo).* To institute, establish.
- Institutum, i, n. (institutio).* Habit, manner, custom, institution.
- In-sto, stare, stiti, statum.* To stand in or upon a thing, be near to; to urge, insist, beg earnestly.
- Instrumentum, i, n. (instruo).* Implements, movables, goods.
- In-struo, ere, struxi, structum.* To prepare, build, furnish with, equip.
- Insula, ae, f.* Island.
- In-super.* Moreover.
- In-tactus, a, um.* Unharmed.
- Integer, gra, grum.* Whole, entire, unhurt; just, impartial, neutral.
- Integritas, atis, f. (integer).* Integrity, probity, honesty.
- Intelligentia, ae, f. (intelligo).* Intelligence, discernment, understanding.
- Intelligo, ere, lexi, lectum.* To understand, perceive, know.
- Inter, prep. with acc.* Between, among, in the midst of.
- Intercipio, ere, cepi, ceptum, (inter, capio).* To catch; intercept, take from.
- Intercludo, ere, clausi, clusum, (inter, claudo).* To prevent, cut off.
- Inter-dum, adv.* Sometimes.
- Inter-ea, adv.* In the mean time.
- Inter-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To perish. 295.
- Inter-est, impers.* It concerns, it is important.
- Interfector, oris, m. (interficio).* Murderer.
- Interficio, ere, feci, factum, (inter, facio).* To kill, slay.
- Interim, adv.* In the mean time, meanwhile.
- Interimo, ere, emi, emptum, (inter, emo).* To deprive of, to kill.
- Interior, ius.* Interior, inland. 166.
- Interitus, us, m. (intereo).* Destruction.
- Interjicio, ere, jeci, jectum, (inter, jacio).* To place between; *anno interjecto,* at the expiration of a year.
- Internecio, onis, f.* Slaughter.
- Inter-nuncius or internuntius, ii, m.* Messenger.
- Interregnum, i, n.* An interreign, interregnum.
- Interritus, a, um.* Fearless, undismayed.
- Inter-rogo, are, avi, atum.* To ask, question.
- Inter-rumpo, ere, rupi, ruptum.* To break down, interrupt.
- Inter-sero, ere, serui, sertum.* To allege, interpose.
- Inter-sum, esse, fui.* To be present at, take part in.
- Inter-venio, ire, veni, ventum.* To intervene, occur.
- Intestinus, a, um.* Intestine, civil.
- Intra, adv., and prep. with acc.* Within.
- Intro, are, avi, atum.* To enter.
- Intro-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To enter. 295.
- In-tueor, tueri, tuertus sum.* To look at, observe.
- Intus, adv.* Within.
- In-usitatus, a, um.* Unusual, extraordinary.
- In-utilis, e.* Useless.

- In-vado, ěre, vāsi, vāsum.* To invade, seize.
- In-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To find, invent, devise, meet with.
- Inventrix, ěcis, f.* (inventor). Inventress.
- In-vicem, adv.* By turns, one another.
- In-victus, a, um.* Unconquered, invincible.
- In-video, ěre, vīdi, visum.* To envy.
- Invidia, ae, f.* Envy, hatred.
- Invisus, a, um.* Odious, hateful.
- Invito, are, avi, atum.* To invite, allure.
- Invitus, a, um.* Unwilling.
- Ionia, ae, f.* Ionia, a country in the western part of Asia Minor, (224).
- Īones, um, m. pl.* The Ionians.
- Iphicrātes, is, m.* Iphicrates, a celebrated Athenian general. He rose from an humble station to the highest offices of state, (49).
- Ipsē, a, um.* Self, himself, herself, itself.
- Ira, ae, f.* Anger.
- Irascor, irasci, irātus sum, dep.* To be angry, be in a rage.
- Irātus, a, um, (irascor).* Enraged, angry, angered.
- Irreparābilis, e.* Irrecoverable.
- Irrideo, ěre, risi, risum, (in, rideo).* To ridicule, laugh at, laugh.
- Irrito, are, avi, atum.* To provoke, irritate, incite.
- Irrumpo, ěre, rūpi, ruptum, (in, rumpo).* To rush into, make an incursion into.
- Is, ea, id.* He, she, it, that, such.
- Isocrātes, is, m.* Isocrates, a famous orator and teacher of rhetoric at Athens, (45).
- Iste, a, ud.* That, such; sometimes used in contempt.
- Ister, tri, m.* The river Danube. This name is applied to the lower part of the river, the upper part taking the name Danubius, (215).
- Ita, adv.* Thus, so; to such an extent.
- Italia, ae, f.* Italy, (180).
- Italicus* or *Ītulus, a, um.* Italian; subs. *Ītulus, i, m.,* an Italian, (148).
- Itā-que, adv.* Therefore, and thus, accordingly.
- Iter, itinēris, n.* Way, march, route, road.
- Īterum, adv.* Again, a second time.
- J
- Jacco, ěre, vi, itum.* To lie.
- Jacio, ěre, jeci, jactum.* To throw, hurl; also, to lay, place, erect.
- Jaculum, i, n. (jacio).* Dart, javelin.
- Jam, adv.* Now, already.
- Janiculum, i, n.* Janiculum, a hill on the west side of the Tiber, not one of the seven hills of Rome, though included within the wall built by Aurelian in the third century, (148).
- Jocus, i, m.,* also in the pl. *joca, jocorum.* Joke, jest. 141.
- Jubeo, ěre, jussi, jussum.* To order, direct.
- Jucundus, a, um.* Pleasing, pleasant, delightful.
- Judaea, ae, f.* Judca, (206).
- Judaeus, a, um.* Jewish; subs. *Judaeus, i, m.,* a Jew, (206).
- Judex, ěcis, m. and f. (judico).* Judge, arbiter.

- Judicium*, *ii*, n. (judex). Judgment, decision, trial.
- Judico*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To judge.
- Jugum*, *i*, n. Yoke.
- Julius*, *ii*, m. See *Caesar*.
- Jungo*, *ēre*, *junxi*, *junctum*. To join, unite; *societatem jungere*, to form a partnership.
- Junior*, *ius*, (juvĕnis). Younger. 168, 3.
- Junius*, *ii*, m. Junius, a Roman name; as *Caius Junius*, consul and dictator, (20, 7). See *Brutus*.
- Jupiter*, *Jovis*, m. Jupiter, king of the gods. 66, 3.
- Juro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To take oath, swear.
- Jus*, *juris*, n. Right, justice, authority, control; *jure*, with or by right, justly, properly.
- Justitia*, *ae*, f. (justus). Justice.
- Justus*, *a*, *um*, (jus). Just.
- Juvenca*, *ae*, f. Heifer, cow.
- Juvenus*, *i*, m. A young bullock.
- Juvĕnis*, *e*. Young; *subs.* a youth. 168, 3.
- Juventus*, *ūtis*, f. (juvĕnis). Youth; the period of youth.
- Juvo*, *āre*, *juvi*, *jutum*. To help, aid, assist, support.
- L
- L.* An abbreviation of *Lucius*.
- Labiĕnus*, *i*, m. Labienus, a Roman name. *Titus Labiĕnus*, the legate of Caesar in Gaul, (56, 14).
- Labor*, *ōris*, m. Labor, work.
- Labōro*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (labor). To labor, strive, take pains; toil; suffer.
- Lac*, *lactis*, n. Milk.
- Lacedaemon*, *ōnis*, f. The city of Lacedaemon or Sparta, the capital of Laconia, (94).
- Lacedaemonius*, *a*, *um*. Lacedaemonian or Spartan; *subs.* *Lacedaemonius*, *ii*, m., a Lacedaemonian or Spartan, (123).
- Lacesso*, *ēre*, *ēvi* or *īi*, *ētum*. To excite, assail, provoke.
- Laconia* or *Laconica*, *ae*, f. Laconia, a country of the Peloponnesus, (222).
- Laco* or *Lacon*, *ōnis*, m. A Laconian.
- Lacrima* or *lacrĭma*, *ae*, f. Tear.
- Lacrĭmo* or *lacrĭmo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (lacrima). To weep, shed tears.
- Lacus*, *us*, m. Lake. 116, 4.
- Laelius*, *ii*, m. Laelius, a Roman name. *Caius Laelius*, a celebrated Roman consul and augur, surnamed the Wise. He was the intimate friend of Scipio Africanus the Younger, (65).
- Laetitia*, *ae*, f. (laetus). Joy, gladness.
- Laetus*, *a*, *um*. Glad, joyous, pleased.
- Laevinus*, *i*, m. Laevinus, a Roman name. *Publius Valerius Laevinus*, a Roman consul, (180). *Marcus Valerius Laevinus*, also a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, (193).
- Laevus*, *a*, *um*. Left, on the left hand.
- Lamachus*, *i*, m. Lamachus, an Athenian general in the Sicilian expedition, (223).
- Lamia*, *ae*, m. Lamia, a Roman surname, (71).
- Lanio*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To tear in pieces.
- Lassitudo*, *inis*, f. Fatigue, weariness.

- Lalēbra*, *ae*, *f*. Retreat, hiding-place, pretence.
- Latine*, *adv*. (Latinus). In Latin.
- Latinus*, *i*, *m*. Latinus, an ancient king of the Laurentians in Italy, (149).
- Latium*, *ii*, *n*. Latium, a country of Italy containing Rome, (167).
- Latinus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. Latin; subs. *Latinus*, *i*, *m*., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin; *pl*. the Latins, (161).
- Latro*, *ōnis*, *m*. Robber.
- Latus*, *a*, *um*. Broad, wide.
- Latus*, *ēris*, *n*. Side.
- Laudabilis*, *e*, (*laudo*). Praiseworthy, laudable.
- Laudo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*laus*). To praise.
- Laurentia*, *ae*, *f*. See *Acca*.
- Laus*, *laudis*, *f*. Praise.
- Lavinia*, *ae*, *f*. Lavinia, daughter of Latinus and wife of Aeneas, (149).
- Lavinium*, *ii*, *n*. Lavinium, a town in Latium, a few miles south of Rome, founded by Aeneas, and named by him after his wife Lavinia, (149).
- Laxo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To relax, loosen.
- Lectō*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*lego*). To read often, with eagerness, to read. 332, I. 2.
- Lectus*, *a*, *um*, (*lego*). Choice, excellent.
- Legatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Legation, embassy.
- Legatus*, *i*, *m*. Ambassador, lieutenant, messenger.
- Legio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Legion, a body of soldiers.
- Lego*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*lex*). To bequeath as a legacy.
- Lego*, *ere*, *legi*, *lectum*. To choose, elect; read.
- Lentulus*, *i*, *m*. Lentulus, a surname of a distinguished Roman family. *Publius Cornelius Lentulus*, a conspirator with Catiline, (97, 15).
- Leo*, *ōnis*, *m*. Lion.
- Leonidas*, *ae*, *m*. Leonidas, a Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae, (124).
- Lepidus*, *i*, *m*. Lepidus, one of the triumvirs with Octavianus and Antony, (83, 212).
- Lesbos* or *Lesbus*, *i*, *f*. Lesbos, a celebrated island in the Aegean Sea, (49, 12).
- Letalis*, *e*, (*letum*). Deadly, mortal.
- Letum*, *i*, *n*. Death.
- Leuctra*, *crum*, *n*. *pl*. Leuctra, a small town in Bocotia, celebrated for the victory of Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, (229).
- Leuctricus*, *a*, *um*. Of or belonging to Leuctra; Leuctrian, (230).
- Levis*, *e*. Light, easy.
- Leviter*, *ius*, *issime*, *adv*. (*levis*). Lightly, slightly.
- Lex*, *legis*, *f*. Law, condition, terms.
- Liber*, *bri*, *m*. Book.
- Liber*, *era*, *erum*. Free.
- Liberi*, *orum*, *m*. *pl*. Children.
- Liberō*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (*liber*). To liberate, free.
- Libertas*, *atis*, *f*. (*liber*). Liberty, freedom.
- Licet*, *impers*. It is lawful, is permitted.
- Licet*, *conj*. Although, though.
- Licinius*, *ii*, *m*. Licinius, a Roman name. *Publius Licinius*, a Roman consul and commander in the war with Perseus, (198). *Marcus Li-*

- cinus Crassus*, proconsul in the war of the gladiators, (204).
- Ligneus*, *a, um*. Wooden, of wood.
- Ligures*, *um*, *m. pl.* The Ligurians, inhabitants of Liguria in the western part of Italy, (190).
- Lilybaeum*, *i, n.* Lilybaeum, a promontory on the southwestern coast of Sicily, (188).
- Lis*, *litis*, *f.* Strife, quarrel, lawsuit.
- Litterae*, *arum*, *f. pl.* Letter, letters; literature. 132.
- Litus*, *oris*, *n.* Shore, sea-shore.
- Locuplato*, *are, avi, atum*. To enrich, make rich.
- Locus*, *i, m., pl. loci or loca, n.* Place. 141.
- Longe*, *ius, issime*, *adv.* (longus). Much, greatly, by far.
- Longinquus*, *a, um*. Remote, distant, long.
- Longitudo*, *inis*, *f.* (longus). Length.
- Longus*, *a, um*. Long.
- Loquor*, *loqui, locutus sum*. To speak, converse.
- Lorica*, *ae, f.* Coat-of-mail.
- Lucius*, *ii, m.* Lucius, a name common among the Romans; as, *Lucius Tarquinius Priscus*, (162).
- Lucretius*, *ii, m.* Lucretius, a Roman name. *Spurius Lucretius*, the colleague of Publicola in the consulship, (170).
- Lucrum*, *i, n.* Gain, profit, advantage.
- Lucus*, *i, m.* Grove.
- Ludus*, *i, m.* Game, play, sport, school.
- Lugeo*, *ere, luxi*. To grieve, mourn, weep for.
- Lumen*, *inis*, *n.* A light; the eye.
- Luna*, *ae, f.* Moon.
- Luo*, *ere, lui, lutum or lutum*. To pay; expiate, atone for.
- Lupa*, *ae, f.* A she-wolf.
- Lupus*, *i, m.* A wolf.
- Lustratio*, *onis*, *f.* (lustrum). Expiatory sacrifice; review attended with sacrifices.
- Lustro*, *are, avi, atum*. To purify, review.
- Lusus*, *us, m.* Play, game; jest, sport, fun.
- Lulatus*, *ii, m.* See *Catulus*.
- Lux*, *lucis*, *f.* Light, light of day.
- Luxuria*, *ae, f.* Luxury, excess.
- Lycurgus*, *i, m.* Lyeurgus, the celebrated law-giver of Sparta, (95).
- Lydia*, *ae, f.* Lydia, a country in Asia Minor, (225).
- Lydus*, *q, um*. Lydian, pertaining to Lydia; *subs.* a Lydian, (33).
- Lysander*, *dri, m.* Lysander, a celebrated Spartan general, (225).

M

- M.* An abbreviation of *Marcus*.
- Macedonia*, *ae, f.* Macedonia, Macedonia, a country north of Thessaly, (193).
- Macedo*, *onis*, *m.* A Macedonian, (230).
- Macedonicus*, *a, um, adj.* Macedonian, (197).
- Magis*, *comp. adv.* More. See the superlative, *maxime*.
- Magister*, *tri, m.* Master, leader, teacher.
- Magistra*, *ae, f.* Instructress, teacher.
- Magistratus*, *us, m.* Magistracy, magistrate.
- Magnifice*, *centius, centissime*, *adv.* (magnificus). Magnificently, splendidly. 305.

- Magnificenter*, *ius*, *issime*, adv. = *magnifice*.
- Magnificentia*, *ae*, f. (magnificus). Magnificence, costliness.
- Magnificus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *magnificentior*, superl. *magnificentissimus*. Splendid; stately; high-minded, magnificent. 164.
- Magnitudo*, *inis*, f. (magnus). Greatness, size.
- Magnopere*, adv. (magnus, opus). Greatly, earnestly.
- Magnus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *major*, superl. *maximus*. Great, large; in comp. and superl. sometimes older, oldest, elder, eldest: *majores*, forefathers, ancestors; *majores natu*, elders. 165.
- Magus*, *i*, m. Generally plur. *Magi*, *orum*. A wise man, particularly among the Persians.
- Majestas*, *atis*, f. Majesty, dignity.
- Major*. See *magnus*.
- Male*, comp. *pejus*, superl. *pessime*, adv. (malus). Badly, with ill success. 305.
- Male-dico*, *ere*, *dixi*, *dictum*. To speak evil of, revile, abuse, rail at.
- Maleficus*, *a*, *um*, (male, facio.) Evil-doing, vicious, wicked, hurtful. 164.
- Malo*, *malle*, *malui*, irregular. To prefer. 293.
- Malum*, *i*, n. Misfortune, evil.
- Malus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *pejor*, superl. *pessimus*. Bad, poor, wicked. 165.
- Mancinus*, *i*, m. Mancinus, a Roman consul in the war with the Numantians, (201).
- Mando*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To bid, enjoin, intrust.
- Maneo*, *ere*, *mansi*, *mansum*. To remain.
- Manifesto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To show, manifest.
- Manius*, *ii*, m. Manius, a Roman name; as, *Manius Manlius*.
- Manlius*, *ii*, m. Manlius, a Roman name. *Manius Manlius*, a Roman consul in the third Punic war, (199). *Titus Manlius*, a Roman youth, surnamed *Torquatus* for his achievements in the Gallic war, (177).
- Mantinæa*, *ae*, f. A city of Arcadia, in the Peloponnesus, (142).
- Manumitto*, *ere*, *misi*, *missum*, (manus, mitto). To release from one's power, emancipate, make free.
- Manus*, *us*, f. Hand; force.
- Marathon*, *onis*, m. Marathon, a town and plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of Miltiades over the Persians, (216).
- Marathonius*, *a*, *um*. Marathonian; of or belonging to Marathon, (97).
- Marcus*, *ii*, m. Marcus, a Roman name. See *Ancus*, *Censorinus*.
- Marcellus*, *i*, m. Roman gen'l, (193).
- Marcus*, *i*, m. Marcus, a Roman name, (186).
- Mardonius*, *ii*, m. Mardonius, a Persian general, defeated by Pausanias in the battle of Plataea, (221).
- Mare*, *is*, n. Sea.
- Marinus*, *a*, *um*, (mare). Marine, of the sea, from or by the sea.
- Marius*, *ii*, m. Marius, a Roman name. *Caius Marius*, a distinguished Roman general, the conqueror of Jugurtha, and leader in the civil war against Sulla. He was consul seven times, (202).

- Mars, Martis, m.* Mars, the god of war; sometimes put for war itself, (152, 226).
- Massa, ae, f.* Mass, lump.
- Mater, tris, f.* Mother.
- Materia, ae, f., or materies, īi, f.*
Material.
- Matricidium, ii, n.* Matricide.
- Matrimonium, ii, n.* Marriage.
- Matrōna, ae, f.* Matron.
- Maxime, adv.* Especially, in the highest degree. See *magis*.
- Maximus, a, um; superlative of magnus.* Greatest.
- Maximus, i, m.* Maximus, a Roman surname; as, *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, the famous dictator in the second Punic war, (175).
- Medicus, i, m.* Physician.
- Medius, a, um.* Middle, midst of, middle of. 441, 6.
- Medius, ii, m.* Medius, a Thessalian, friend of Alexander the Great, (243).
- Medus, a, um.* Median, Assyrian, (53).
- Mehercule, adv.* By Hercules, truly, indeed.
- Mel, mellis, n.* Honey.
- Melior, ius.* Better. See *bonus*.
- Membrum, i, n.* Member, limb.
- Memini, isti, defect.* To remember. 297.
- Memor, ōris.* Mindful, endowed with memory, remembering readily, remembering.
- Memorabilis, e.* Memorable.
- Memoria, ae, f.* Memory, recollection.
- Memphis, is, f.* Memphis, a city of Egypt, (239).
- Menander, dri, m.* Menander, a Roman name, (67).
- Mendacium, ii, n.* Untruth, falsehood, lie.
- Menenius, ii, m.* See *Agrippa*.
- Mens, mentis, f.* Mind, reason.
- Mensis, is, m.* Month.
- Mentio, ōnis, f.* Mention.
- Mentior, ōri, ūtus sum, dep.* To speak falsely, lie, cheat, deceive.
- Merce, ōdis, f. (merco).* Reward, price, wages.
- Mercor, ōri, ūtus sum, dep.* To trade, buy, purchase.
- Mercurius, ii, m.* Mercury, the son of Jupiter and Maia, the god of eloquence, and the messenger of the gods, (19).
- Mereo, ōre, ūi, ūtum.* To deserve, merit.
- Mereor, ōri, ūtus sum, dep.* To deserve, earn, merit.
- Mergo, ōre, merſi, merſum.* To merge, sink; destroy.
- Merito, adv. (meritum).* With good reason, with reason, deservedly.
- Meritum, i, n.* Reward, merit.
- Merum, i, n.* Wine, pure wine.
- Mesopotamia, ae, f.* Mesopotamia, a country of Asia, between the Euphrates and Tigris, (24, 10).
- Metallum, i, n.* Metal, mine.
- Metellus, i, m.* Metellus, a Roman name; as, *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Metior, ōri, mensus sum, dep.* To measure, estimate.
- Meticus, ii, m.* See *Suffetius*.
- Meto, ōre, messui, messum.* To reap, mow.
- Metuo, ōre, ūi.* To fear.
- Metus, us, m.* Fear, dread.
- Meus, a, um, voc. sing. masc. mi.*
My, mine. 185.

- Migro, cre, avi, atum.* To migrate, remove.
- Miles, itis, m.* Soldier.
- Militaris, e,* (miles). Military.
- Militia, ae, f.* (miles). Warfare, military service, military affairs.
- Milito, are, avi, atum,* (miles). To serve as a soldier, to serve.
- Mille,* subs. and adj. Thousand; *millia,* subs., a thousand, a thousand men.
- Milliarium, ii, n.* Milestone, mile.
- Miltiades, is, m.* Miltiades, a celebrated Athenian general, conqueror at Marathon, (39, IV.)
- Minerva, ae, f.* Goddess of wisdom, (22).
- Minime,* adv. Least. See *parum.*
- Minimus, a, um,* (parvus). Smallest, least.
- Minutor, ari, atus sum,* dep. To threaten, menace.
- Minor, oris.* See *Armenia.*
- Minor, us,* (parvus). Smaller, less.
- Minuo, ere, ui, atum.* To lessen, diminish.
- Minus,* adv. Less. See *parum.*
- Mirabilis, e,* (miror). Wonderful.
- Mirificus, a, um,* (mirus, facio). Causing wonder, wonderful, marvellous.
- Miror, ari, atus sum,* dep. To wonder, admire.
- Mirus, a, um.* Wonderful, surprising.
- Misera, ae, f.* (miser). Misery, affliction.
- Misericordia, ae, f.* Compassion.
- Mithridates, is, m.* Mithridates, a celebrated king of Pontus, (202).
- Mithridaticus, a, um.* Mithridatic; of or belonging to Mithridates, (202).
- Mitis, e.* Mild, gentle, placid.
- Mitto, ere, misi, missum.* To send.
- Moderate, ius, issime,* adv. (moderatus). With moderation.
- Moderatio, onis, f.* Moderation, self-control.
- Moderatus, a, um.* Discreet, moderate.
- Modius* (or *um, n.*), *ii, m.* Measure, a little more than a peck.
- Modo,* adv. Now, only, but, provided that; *modo—modo,* sometimes—sometimes.
- Modus, i, m.* Manner, measure, limits.
- Moenia, ium, n. pl.* Walls of a city, city.
- Moles, is, f.* Mole, dam.
- Molestus, a, um.* Unwelcome, irksome, oppressive, troublesome, painful.
- Molitio, onis, f.* Undertaking, preparation.
- Mollio, ire, ivi or ii, itum.* To soften.
- Momentum, i, n.* Weight, influence.
- Moneo, ere, ui, itum.* To advise, warn, admonish.
- Monitus, us, m.* (monco). Advice.
- Mons, montis, m.* Mountain, mount.
- Monstro, are, avi, atum.* To show.
- Mora, ae, f.* Delay.
- Morbus, i, m.* Disease.

- Morior, iri or i, mortuus sum, dep.*
To die. 282.
- Moror, āri, ātus sum, dep. (mora).*
To delay, tarry.
- Mors, mortis, f.* Death.
- Moisus, us, m.* Bite.
- Mortalis, e.* Mortal, deadly; *subs.*
mortal, man.
- Mortifer, ěra, ěrum, (mors and fero).*
Deadly, mortal.
- Mos, moris, m.* Custom, manner;
pl. character, morals.
- Motus, us, m.* Motion; commotion,
revolt.
- Moveo, ěre, movi, motum.* To move,
excite.
- Mox, adv.* Presently, soon.
- Mucius, ii, m.* Mucius, a Roman
name. *Mucius Scaenola*, a Roman
youth who attempted to assassinate
Porsena, (172).
- Mucro, ōnis, m.* Point of sword,
sword.
- Multěbris, e, (mulier).* Belonging to
women, womanly, woman's.
- Mulier, ěris, f.* Woman.
- Multitudo, ōnis, f. (multus).* Mul-
titude.
- Multo, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To punish,
deprive of by way of punishment;
to fine.
- Multo, adv. (multus).* By far, much.
- Multus, a, um; comp. plus, n., su-
perl. plurĭmus.* Much, many.
165.
- Mundus, i, m.* World, universe.
- Munia, ium, n. pl.* Duties, func-
tions of office.
- Munificentia, ae, f.* Munificence, be-
neficence.
- Munimentum, i, n.* Fortification,
defence, covering.
- Munio, ěre, ūvi or ii, ūtum.* To for-
tify, defend.
- Munitio, ōnis, f.* Fortification,
rampart.
- Munitus, a, um, part. (munio).*
Fortified.
- Munus, ěris, n.* Reward, present;
service, office.
- Munychia, ae, f.* The Athenian
harbor Munychia and the hill
which rises above it, (228).
- Murus, i, m.* Wall.
- Mus, muris, m.* Mouse.
- Mutatio, ōnis, f. (muto).* Change.
- Muto, ěre, āvi, ātum.* To change,
alter.
- Mutuus, a, um.* Mutual.
- Mycāle, es, f.* Mycale, a high pro-
montory or mountain of Ionia, in
Asia Minor, (221).
- Myndii, ōrum, m. pl.* Myndians, in-
habitants of Myndus, (135).
- Myndus or os, i, f.* Myndus, a city
of Caria, in Asia Minor, now Men-
des, (135).

N

Nam, conj. For.

Nam-que, conj. For, but.

Nanciscor, nancisci, nactus sum, dep.
To obtain, take advantage of.

Narro, ěre, āvi, ātum. To relate,
narrate.

Nascor, nasci, natus sum, dep. To
be born, be produced, to arise.

Natalis, e, (nascor). Of or belong-
ing to one's birth, natal; *natalis
dies*, birth-day.

Natio, ōnis, f. Nation, people.

Natu, defective, abl. sing. (nascor).
By birth, in age: *maxĭmus natu*,
eldest. 134.

- Natura*, *ae*, *f*. Nature, creation.
- Natus*, *a*, *um*, *part.* (nascor). Born, having been born.
- Naturalis*, *e*, (natūra). Natural.
- Naufragium*, *ii*, *n*. (navis, frangō). Shipwreck.
- Nautius*, *ii*, *m*. Nautius, a Roman name; as, *Caius Nautius*, the consul, (19, 11).
- Navalis*, *e*, (navis). Naval.
- Navigatio*, *ōnis*, *f*. Navigation, sailing.
- Navigo*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To sail, sail upon, navigate.
- Navis*, *is*, *f*. Ship.
- Ne*, *adv.*, and *conj.* used with imperative and subj. Not, that not, lest; after verbs of fearing, that, lest; *nequidem*, or *nequidem*, not even.
- Ne*, *interrog. particle*. 346, U. 1.
- Nec* or *neque*, *adv.* and *conj.* Neither, nor; and not, not; *neque*, *neque*, neither—nor.
- Necessarius*, *a*, *um*. Necessary.
- Necesse*, *adj. neut.* used chiefly in this form. Necessary, inevitable.
- Neco*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To slay, kill.
- Negligens*, *entis*, (negligo). Negligent, neglectful.
- Negligo*, *ēre*, *lēxi*, *lectum*. To neglect, disregard.
- Nego*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*. To deny, refuse.
- Negotium*, *ii*, *n*. Business, difficulty; undertaking, work, enterprise.
- Nemo*, (nīs, *gen.* not in good use). No one, nobody.
- Nepos*, *ōtis*, *m*. Grandson.
- Neptūnus*, *i*, *m*. Neptune, the god of the sea, (155).
- Neque*. See *Nec*.
- Nequeo*, *ēre*, *vī*, or *ii*, *itum*, *irreg.* like *eo*. To be unable, not to be able. 296.
- Nequidem*. See *Ne*.
- Nequis* or *ne quis*, *qua*, *quod*, or *quid*. That no one.
- Nervii*, *ōrum*, *m*. Nervians, a people of Belgic Gaul, (28).
- Nescio*, *ēre*, *vī* or *ii*, *itum*, (ne, scio). To be ignorant, not to know.
- Nescius*, *a*, *um*, (nescio). Ignorant, unknown.
- Nicias*, *ae*, *m*. Nicias, an Athenian statesman and general, (223).
- Nicomēdes*, *is*, *m*. Nicomedes, king of Bithynia, (43).
- Niger*, *gra*, *grum*. Dark, black, dusky.
- Nigrans*, *antis*. Black, dusky.
- Nihil*, *n. indec.* Nothing; *adv.* not, in nothing. 128.
- Nihilum*, *i*, *n*. Nothing.
- Nilus*, *i*, *m*. The river Nile in Egypt, (211).
- Nimis*, *adv.* Exceedingly, too much.
- Nimis*, *a*, *um*. Excessive, too much, too great.
- Nisi*, *conj.* Unless, if not, except.
- Niteo*, *nitēre*, *nitui*, (nix). To shine, glitter, glisten.
- Niter*, *nitī*, *nitus* or *nixus sum*, *dep.* To strive, attempt; to depend or rely upon.
- Nix*, *nivis*, *f*. Snow.
- Nobilis*, *e*. Noble, famous.
- Nobilitas*, *ātis*, *f*. (nobilis). Fame, nobleness; nobility, nobles.
- Nobilito*, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātum*, (nobilis). To render famous; to ennoble; improve.

- Nocco, ěre, ui, ĩtum.* To hurt, harm, injure.
- Noctu,* abl. By night.
- Nocturnus, -a, um.* Nocturnal, occurring at night.
- Nolo, nolle, nolui,* irreg. To be unwilling. 293.
- Nomen, ĩnis, n.* Name.
- Nomino, are, avi, atum,* (nomen). To name, call.
- Non,* adv. Not; *nonnisi,* only.
- Nonagesimus, a, um.* Ninetieth.
- Nonaginta,* indec. Ninety.
- Non-dum,* adv. Not yet.
- Nonne,* interrog. particle. Whether, expecting answer yes. 346, II. 1.
- Nonnullus, a, um,* (declined like *nullus*). Some.
- Nonus, a, um.* Ninth.
- Nosco, ěre, novi, notum.* To know, understand, learn.
- Noster, tra, trum.* pron. Our.
- Notitia, ae, f.* (notus). Celebrity, note; acquaintance, knowledge.
- Notus, a, um.* part. (nosco). Known.
- Novem,* indecl. Nine.
- Noverca, ae, f.* Step-mother.
- Novo, are, avi, atum,* (novus). To renew, change; revolutionize.
- Novus, a, um.* New; *novae res,* revolution.
- Nox, noctis, f.* Night.
- Nubes, is, f.* Cloud.
- Nubĵ, ěre, nupsi, nuptum.* To veil one's self, to marry, applied to the bride as she was covered with a veil.
- Nudus, a, um.* Naked, uncovered; destitute of.
- Nullus, a, um.* No one, no. 149.
- Num,* interrog. particle. Whether, used both in direct and in indirect questions. See 340, II. 1.
- Numa, ae, m.* Numa. Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, (159).
- Numantia, ae, f.* Numantia, a city of Spain, (201).
- Numantini, orum, m.* pl. Numantians, the inhabitants of Numantia, (201).
- Numen, ĩnis, n.* A god, deity.
- Numěro, are, avi, atum,* (numěrus). To count, reckon, number.
- Numěrus, i, m.* Number, quantity.
- Numida, ae, m.* A Numidian, inhabitant of Numidia in Africa, (48).
- Numitor, oris, m.* Numitor, a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus, (154).
- Nummus, i, m.* Money, a piece of money, a coin.
- Nunc.* Now.
- Nuncĵpo, are, avi, atum.* To call, name.
- Nunquam.* Never.
- Nuntio (or cio), are, avi, atum,* (nuntius). To announce, relate.
- Nuntius, ii, m.* Message, news, messenger.
- Nuptiae, arum, f.* pl. Marriage, nuptials.
- Nutrio, ěre, ũvi or ii, ĩtum.* To nourish, support.
- Nutrix, ĩcis, f.* Nurse.
- Nympha, ae, f.* Nymph, spouse.
- Nysa, ae, f.* Nysa, a city in India, (242).

O.

- O*, interj. *O!*
- Ob*, prep. with acc. On account of, for.
- Ob-dūco*, *ēre, duxi, ductum*. To draw over, overspread, cover.
- Obedio*, *ire, īvi* or *ii, itum*. To obey, serve; be subject to.
- Ob-eo*, *ire, īvi* or *ii, itum*. To meet; die. 295.
- Objecto*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (objicio). To expose, set forth; endanger. 332, I. 2.
- Objicio*, *ēre, jēci, jectum*, (ob, jacio). To expose, offer, present.
- Oblecto*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To delight, divert, please.
- Ob-ligo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To bind, oblige, put under obligation.
- Oblitus*, *a, um*, part. (obliviscor). Having forgotten, forgetful.
- Oblivio*, *ōnis*, f. (obliviscor). Forgetfulness, oblivion.
- Obliviscor*, *oblivisci, oblitus sum*, dep. To forget.
- Ob-ruo*, *ēre, rui, rūtum*. To destroy, overwhelm.
- Obscūrus*, *a, um*. Obscure, hidden; mean.
- Obscero*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (ob, sacro). To beseech, implore.
- Obses*, *īdis*, m. and f. Hostage.
- Obseido*, *ēre, sēdi, sessum*, (ob, se-deo). To besiege, invest.
- Obsidio*, *ōnis*, f. (obsideo). Siege, blockade.
- Ob-sum*, *obesse, obfui*. To be hurtful, be injurious, to injure.
- Ob-sto*, *stāre, stāti, stātum*. To oppose, prevent.
- Obtemperatio*, *ōnis*, f. Submission, obedience.
- Ob-trō*, *ēre, trivi, tritum*. To crush, wear down.
- Obtineo*, *ēre, tinui, tentum*, (ob, teneo). To obtain, hold, prevail.
- Obtingo*, *ēre, tigi, tactum*, (ob, tango). To befall, happen to.
- Ob-trunco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To slaughter.
- Occacco*, *āre, āvi, ātum*, (ob, caeco). To darken, obscure, blind, dazzle.
- Occasio*, *ōnis*, f. Opportunity, occasion.
- Occāsus*, *us*, m. The setting of the heavenly bodies; setting, evening; the west.
- Oc-cido*, *ēre, cidi, cāsum*, (ob, cado). To fall down, fall; to set; to perish, die, be ruined.
- Occido*, *ēre, cidi, cisum*, (ob, caedo). To kill, slay.
- Occulte*, *ius, issime*, adv. (occultus). In secret, secretly.
- Occultus*, *a, um*. Secret, hidden; reserved, dissembling.
- Occūpo*, *āre, āvi, ātum*. To occupy, take possession of.
- Occurro*, *ēre, curri* (cucurri), *cursum*, (ob, curro). To meet, attack. 254, 5.
- Oceānus*, *i*, m. Ocean.
- Octavianus*, *i*, m. (Caesar). Octavianus, the first Roman emperor, usually called Augustus after his victory at Actium, (213).
- Octāvus*, *a, um*, (octo). Eighth.
- Oclingenti*, *ae, a*. Eight hundred.
- Octo*, indecl. Eight.
- Octogesimus*, *a, um*. The eightieth.
- Octoginta*, indecl. (octo). Eighty.
- Oculus*, *i*, m. Eye.

- Odi, odisse*, defect. To hate; dislike. 297.
- Odium, ii*, n. Hatred, enmity.
- Oenomaus, i*, m. Oenomaus, a celebrated gladiator, (204).
- Offendo, ěre, fendi, fensum*. To offend, injure.
- Offensus, a, um*, (offendo). Offended, hostile.
- Offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatum*, (ob, fero). To offer, show; *se offerre*, to present one's self, to offer one's self, *sometimes* as an antagonist, to oppose; expose one's self.
- Officium, ii*, n. Office, duty, kindness, kind office.
- Olim*, adv. Formerly.
- Olympiæus, Olympicus* or *Olympius, a, um*. Olympic, (134).
- Olynthus, i*, f. Olynthus, a city of Thrace.
- Olynthii, ōrum*, m. pl. The Olynthians, (231).
- Omen, inis*, n. Omen, sign.
- Omitto, ěre, misi, missum*, (ob, mitto). To let go, omit, neglect, disregard.
- Omnis, e*. All, every, whole.
- Oneraria, ac*, f. (onus). Ship of burden.
- Onĕro, ěre, avi, atum*, (onus). To burden, load, oppress.
- Onustus, a, um*, (onus). Laden, full of.
- Opĕra, ac*, f. Pains, work, labor; care, attention; means.
- Optimus, a, um*. Rich, fertile.
- Oporet*, impers. It behooves, one ought. 299.
- Opperior, opperiri, oppertus* or *opperitus sum*, dep. To wait for, await.
- Oppidanus, a, um*, (oppidum). Inhabitant of a town, citizen.
- Oppidum, i*, n. Town, city.
- Opportunitas, atis*, f. (opportunus). Opportunity, fitness.
- Opportunus, a, um*. Suitable, fit.
- Opprimo, ěre, pressi, pressum*, (ob, premo). To put down, defeat, overcome; suppress; oppress.
- Oppugno, ěre, avi, atum*, (ob, pugno). To attack, storm, take by storm.
- (*Ops*), *opis*, f., nom. sing. not used. Power, resources, wealth, force, aid.
- Optabilis, e*, (opto). Wished for, desirable.
- Optimus, a, um*, superl. (bonus). Best, most excellent.
- Optio, onis*, f. Choice, option.
- Opto, ěre, avi, atum*. To wish, desire; ask.
- Opulens, entis*, or *opulentus, a, um*, adj. Wealthy, rich.
- Opus, ěris*, n. Work.
- Opus*, nom. and accus. Need, necessary thing, necessary.
- Ora, ac*, f. The shore, coast.
- Oraculum, i*, n. Response, oracle.
- Oratio, onis*, f. (oro). Oration, speech, language.
- Orator, oris*, m. (oro). Orator, messenger.
- Orbis, is*, m. Circle, world; *orbis terrarum*, the world.
- Ordino, ěre, avi, atum*, (ordo). To arrange, establish.
- Ordo, inis*, m. Row, rank, order; bank *as of cars*; *extra ordinem*, out of the common course.
- Orestes, is*, and *ac*, m. Orestes, son

- of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, (43).
- Oriens, entis, (orior).* Rising; the morning, the east, the countries of the east, the Orient, (213).
- Origo, inis, f.* Origin, source.
- Orior, ortri, ortus sum, dep. partly of 3d conj.* To rise, appear, dawn. 286, 2.
- Ornamentum, i, n.* Equipage, ornament, jewel.
- Orno, are, avi, atum.* To adorn, equip.
- Oro, are, avi, atum.* To beg, ask, speak.
- Ortus, us, m. (orior).* A rising; place of rising, the east; birth; beginning.
- Os, ossis, n.* Bone.
- Oscûlor, ari, atus sum.* To kiss.
- Ostendo, ère, di, sum or tum.* To show.
- Ostentum, i, n. (ostendo).* Prodigy.
- Ostia, ae, f.* Ostia, a town in Latium at the mouth of the Tiber, (161).
- Ostium, ii, n.* Mouth, door.
- Otium, ii, n.* Leisure, rest, ease, idleness.
- Ovis, is, f.* Sheep.
- Ovum, i, n.* Egg.
- P.**
- P.* An abbreviation of *Publius*.
- Paco, are, avi, atum (pax).* To subdue.
- Pactum, i, n.* Bargain, contract; *abl. pacto,* way, manner.
- Padus, i, m.* The river Po in Italy, (55).
- Paene, adv.* Almost.
- Palam, adv.* Openly.
- Palatium, ii, n.* Palace.
- Pallium, ii, n.* Cloak, coat, garment.
- Pango, ère, pepigi, pactum.* To contract, ratify.
- Papirius, ii, n.* See *Cursor*.
- Par, paris, adj.* Equal, a match for, competent for.
- Paratus, a, um, (paro).* Prepared, ready.
- Parco, ère, peperci or parsi, parsum.* To spare.
- Parens, entis, m. and f.* Parent.
- Parento, are, avi, atum, (parens).* To sacrifice in honor of parents or friends.
- Parco, ère, ui, itum.* To obey, be subject to.
- Pario, ère, pepèri, partum.* To bear, bring forth, produce, lay, accomplish, procure.
- Paro, are, avi, atum.* To prepare, equip.
- Pars, partis, f.* Part, portion; party.
- Parsimonia, ae, f.* Frugality, parsimony.
- Particeps, participis, (pars, capio).* Sharing, partaking, participant.
- Partim.* Partly, in part; *partim—partim,* some—others, either—or.
- Partior, iri, itus sum, dep.* To divide, share.
- Parum, comp. minus, superl. minime, adv.* Too little, little, not enough. 305.
- Parvus, a, um, comp. minor, superl. minimus.* Small, little, unimportant.
- Pasco, ère, pâvi, pastum.* To feed, graze.

- Pascor, pasci, pastus sum*, dep. To feed, graze, graze upon.
- Passer, ̄ris*, m. Sparrow.
- Passus, us*, m. Pace; *mille passus*, a mile.
- Pastor, ̄ris*, m. (pasco). Shepherd.
- Patefacio, ̄re, feci, factum*, (pateo, facio). To disclose, lay open, open.
- Pateo, ̄re, ui*. To lie open, be exposed.
- Pater, tris*, m. Father, sometimes senator.
- Paternus, a, um*, (pater). Paternal.
- Pecior, pati, passus sum*, dep. To permit, keep, endure.
- Patria, ae*, f. Country, native country.
- Patrimonium, ii*, n. Estate, patrimony.
- Patrius, a, um*, (pater). Fatherly.
- Patruus, i*, m. Uncle by the father's side, paternal uncle.
- Pauci, ae, a*. Few.
- Paulatim*, adv. By degrees, gradually.
- Paulus* or *Paullus, i*, m. Paulus, a surname in the Aemilian gens or tribe. *Lucius Aemilius Paulus*, the name of two Roman consuls, one of whom fell in the battle of Cannae, (191); the other conquered Perseus at Pydna, (198).
- Paulo*, adv. (paulus). A little, by a little.
- Paulus, a, um*. Little, small.
- Pauper, ̄ris*. Poor, without means; scanty, meagre.
- Pausanias, ac*, m. Pausanias, the leader of the Spartans in the battle of Plataea, (221).
- Pax, pacis*, f. Peace.
- Pectus, ̄ris*, n. Breast.
- Pecunia, ae*, f. Money, sum of money.
- Pecus, ̄ris*, n. Flock, herd, cattle.
- Pedes, ̄tis*, m. Foot-soldier; plur. infantry.
- Pedester, tris, tre*. Pedestrian, on foot, on land; *pedestres copiae*, infantry forces.
- Pellicio, ̄re, lexi, lectum*. To allure, cajole.
- Pellis, is*, f. Skin, hide.
- Pello, ̄re, pepuli, pulsum*. To drive.
- Pelopidas, ae*, m. Pelopidas, a celebrated Theban general, (230).
- Penarius, a, um*. Of or for provisions; *cella penaria*, granary.
- Pendo, ̄re, pendidi*. To hang, be suspended.
- Penetro, ̄re, avi, atum*. To penetrate.
- Penitus*, adv. Inwardly; fully, entirely.
- Per*, prep. with acc. Through, by, during.
- Per-curro, ̄re, percurri* or *percurri, cursum*. To run through, pass over.
- Percussor, ̄ris*, m. Assassin, murderer.
- Perdiccas* or *Perdicca, ae*, m. Perdiccas, one of the most distinguished generals of Alexander the Great, (97).
- Perditus, a, um*, (perdo). Lost, abandoned, desperate.
- Per-do, ̄re, dixi, ditum*. To destroy, waste, lose.
- Per-duco, ̄re, duxi, ductum*. To conduct, bring to, to extend, build, make.

- Perennis, e, (per, annus). Continual, perpetual.*
- Per-co, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To perish. 295.*
- Per-exiguus, a, um. Very small, very little.*
- Per-féro, ferre, tūli, latum. To carry through; bear; suffer.*
- Perfidia, ae, f. Perfidy.*
- Pergo, ére, rexi, rectum, (per, rego). To go on or to, persevere.*
- Pericles, is, m. Pericles, a celebrated Athenian orator and statesman, (222).*
- Periculósus, a, um, (pericūlum). Dangerous.*
- Pericūlum, i, n. Danger, peril.*
- Peritus, a, um. Skilled in, skilful.*
- Per-magnus, a, um. Very great.*
- Per-mitto, ére, misi, missum. To send; grant, permit; permittitur, impers., it is permitted.*
- Per-multus, a, um. Very much, very many.*
- Permutatio, ónis, f. Exchange, barter.*
- Per-paucus, a, um. Few, very few.*
- Per-pétro, áre, ávi, átum. To finish, achieve.*
- Perpetuo, adv. (perpetuus). Constantly, ever.*
- Perpetuus, a, um. Perpetual, constant.*
- Persa, ae, or Perses, ae, m. A Persian, (44, II.; 126).*
- Per-séquor, séqui, secutus sum, dep. To follow, pursue, carry on, prosecute.*
- Perseus, i, or Perses, ae, m. Perseus or Perses, the last king of Macedonia, (193).*
- Persevéro, áre, ávi, átum. To persevere, persist.*
- Persicus, a, um. Persian, (50, 13).*
- Persóna, ae, f. Part, character, person.*
- Perspicio, ére, spexi, spectrum, (per, specio). To perceive.*
- Per-stringo, ére, strinxi, stricium. To graze, wound slightly.*
- Per-suadeo, ére, suási, suásum. To persuade.*
- Per-terreo, ére, ui, itum. To terrify greatly.*
- Pertineo, ére, tinui, (per, tenco). To pertain to, tend.*
- Per-turbo, áre, ávi, átum. To disturb, throw into confusion, route, embarrass.*
- Per-utilis, e. Very useful.*
- Per-venio, ire, vèni, ventum. To reach, come to.*
- Perverse, adv. Perversely, wrongly.*
- Pes, pèdis, m. Foot.*
- Peto, ére, ivi or ii, itum. To seek, ask; aim at; attack.*
- Phaëthon, ontis, m. Phaëthon, fabled son of Helios the sun, (71).*
- Phalærae, árum, f. pl. Trappings, ornaments for horses.*
- Phalærum, i, n. Phalerum, the oldest harbor of Athens; often called Phalericus portus.*
- Pharnáces, is, m. Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, (205).*
- Pharsalus, i, f. Pharsalus, a city in Thessaly, where Pompey was defeated by Caesar, (210). The district was called Pharsalia.*
- Philippi, órum, m. pl. Philippi, a city in Macedonia, (213).*
- Philippus, i, m. Philip, the name of several Macedonian kings, the*

- most celebrated of whom was the father of Alexander the Great, (140, 230).
- Philosophia*, *ae*, *f*. Philosophy.
- Philosophus*, *i*, *m*. Philosopher.
- Phyle*, *es*, *f*. Phyle, a castle in Attica, (228).
- Picēnum*, *i*, *n*. Picenum, a district in the eastern part of Italy.
- Picēnus*, *a*, *um*, (*Picēnum*). Of or belonging to Picenum, Picene, (23, 19).
- Piētas*, *ātis*, *f*. Dutiful conduct, sense of duty; affection; loyalty; piety.
- Piget*, *ēre*, *pigit* or *pigitum est*, *impers*. It irks, grieves, displeases. 299.
- Pingo*, *ēre*, *pinxi*, *pictum*. To paint, depict.
- Piraeus*, or *Piraeus*, *i*, *m*. The Piraeus, the celebrated port of Athens, (228).
- Pirāta*, *ae*, *m*. Pirate.
- Piscis*, *is*, *m*. A fish.
- Pius*, *i*, *m*. See *Metellus Pius*, (138).
- Placeo*, *ēre*, *ui*, *itum*. To please, be pleasing to; be determined.
- Placidus*, *a*, *um*, (*placeo*). Quiet, gentle.
- Placo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To quiet, soothe, calm, appease.
- Plancus*, *i*, *m*. Planeus, a Roman name, (42, 9).
- Plataeae*, *arum*, *f*. *pl*. Plataea, a city in Boeotia, (221).
- Plataeenses*, *ium*, *m*. *pl*. The Plataeans, the inhabitants of Plataea, (216).
- Plato*, *ōnis*, *m*. Plato, one of the most celebrated Grecian philosophers, disciple of Socrates, and instructor of Aristotle, (81).
- Plebs*, *bis*, *f*. Common people, people.
- Plenus*, *a*, *um*. Full, possessed of, rich in.
- Plerumque*, *adv*. (*plerusque*). Commonly, generally, frequently.
- Plerusque*, *aque*, *umque*. Most, many.
- Plurimus*. See *Multus*.
- Plus*, *adv*. More.
- Plus*, *uris*, *n*. *adj*. More, *pl*. many, several. See *Multus*.
- Poculum*, *i*, *n*. Cup.
- Poēma*, *ātis*, *n*. Poem.
- Poenā*, *ae*, *f*. Punishment.
- Poenitet*, *ēre*, *poenituit*, *impers*. It causes regret; *poenitet me*, it causes me to repent, I repent, am sorry for, regret.
- Poenus*, *i*, *m*. A Carthaginian, (185).
- Poēta*, *ae*, *m*. Poet.
- Polliceor*, *ēri*, *itus sum*, *dep*. To promise, offer.
- Pollux*, *ūcis*, *m*. Pollux, a celebrated pugilist, brother of *Castor*, (63, 9). See *Castor*.
- Polycrates*, *is*, *m*. Polyerates, a celebrated tyrant of Samos, (24, 12).
- Pompa*, *ae*, *f*. Pomp, public procession, procession.
- Pompeius*, *ii*, *m*. Pompey, the name of a Roman gens. *Cnaeus Pompeius*, a Roman consul and a distinguished commander, defeated by Caesar at Pharsalia, (205). *Quintus Pompeius*, also consul and commander, defeated in several engagements by the Numantines, (201).
- Pompeianus*, *a*, *um*, *adj*. (Pompeius).

- Pompeian, of or belonging to Pompey, (211).
- Pompilius*, *ii*, m. See *Numa*.
- Pondus*, *eris*, n. Weight.
- Pono*, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. To place, build, pitch.
- Pons*, *Pontis*, m. Bridge.
- Pontius*, *ii*, m. Pontius, a Roman name. *Pontius Thelesinus*, a general of the Samnites, who conquered the Romans at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Pontus*, *i*, m. Pontus, a province in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea, (202).
- Populatio*, *onis*, f. (populo). Pillaging, booty; people, population.
- Populo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (populus). To depopulate, devastate, pillage; *populor*, dep.=populo.
- Populus*, *i*, m. People, nation, tribe.
- Porrigo*, *ere*, *rexi*, *rectum*. To extend, stretch.
- Porsena*, *ae*, m. Porsena, a king of Etruria in Italy, (171).
- Porta*, *ae*, f. Gate.
- Portendo*, *ere*, *tendi*, *tentum*. To portend.
- Portio*, *onis*, f. Portion, share.
- Portus*, *us*, m. Port, harbor.
- Posco*, *ere*, *poposci*. To demand, ask.
- Possessio*, *onis*, f. (possideo). Possession.
- Possideo*, *ere*, *sedī*, *sessum*. To possess.
- Possum*, *posse*, *potui*, irreg. To be able. 289.
- Post*, adv., and prep. with acc. Afterwards, after, behind, since.
- Postea*, adv. Afterwards.
- Posteritas*, *atis*, f. (posterus). Posterity.
- Posterus*, *a*, *um*; comp. *posterior*, superl. *postrēmus*, *postimus*. Following, ensuing; *posteri*, posterity, descendants; *postrimo*, *ad postrimum*, at last. 163, 8.
- Post-fero*, *ferre*. To place after, esteem less; sacrifice.
- Post-pono*, *ere*, *posui*, *positum*. To put after, esteem less, postpone; disregard, neglect.
- Post-quam*, or *post quam*, conj. After, after that.
- Postrimo*, adv. (postrēmus). At last, finally.
- Postrēmus*, *a*, *um*. The last; *ad postrimum*, at last, finally. See *posterus*.
- Postridie*, adv. On the following day.
- Postulo*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To demand.
- Postumius*, *ii*, m. Postumius, the name of a Roman gens or clan. *Aulus Postumius*, a Roman in whose consulship the first Punic war was brought to a close, (89, 188). *Spurius Postumius*, a Roman consul, defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Potens*, *entis*, (possum). Able, powerful.
- Potentia*, *ae*, f. Might, force, power, ability.
- Potestas*, *atis*, f. (potens). Power.
- Potior*, *potiri*, *potitus sum*, dep. To obtain, get possession of.
- Potis*, *e*, comp. *potior*, superl. *potissimus*. Able, capable, possible.
- Potius*, *potissime*, adv. (potis); positive not used. Rather than.
- Prae*, prep. with abl. Before, for, on account of, in comparison with.

- Prae-beo, Ære, ui, ïtum.* To show, furnish.
- Prae-cedo, Ære, cessi, cessum.* To precede, surpass, outstrip.
- Praeceptor, Æris, m.* (praecipio). Preceptor, commander, teacher.
- Praeceptum, i, n.* (praecipio). Maxim, rule, precept.
- Praecipio, Ære, cæpi, ceptum* (prae, capio). To admonish, advise, order.
- Praecipitium, ii, n.* Precipice.
- Praecipito, Ære, avi, atum.* To throw down, precipitate.
- Praecipuus, a, um.* Remarkable, prominent, special.
- Praeclære, ius, issime, adv.* (preclærus). Excellently, nobly.
- Prae-clârus, a, um.* Excellent, noble, distinguished, illustrious.
- Prae-clûdo, Ære, clûsi, clûsum,* (prae, claudo). To hinder, preclude, cut off.
- Praeco, Ænis, m.* Herald, crier.
- Praeda, ae, f.* Prey, booty.
- Prae-dico, Ære, dixi, dictum.* To predict, forewarn.
- Praedictum, i, n.* (praedico). Prediction, warning.
- Praeditus, a, um.* Endued with, possessed of.
- Praedor, Æri, atus sum,* (praeda). To plunder.
- Prae-fâri,* defective. To predict, prophesy; say. 297, II. 3.
- Praefectus, i, m.* Commander, prefect.
- Prae-fêro, ferrè, tûli, latum.* To prefer, choose; carry or bear before.
- Praeficio, Ære, fêci, factum,* (prae, facio). To place over, put in command.
- Prae-lêgo, Ære, lêgi, lectum.* To read to another, to read aloud, to lecture.
- Prae-nillo, Ære, mîsi, missum.* To send forward, send in advance.
- Praemium, ii, n.* Reward, premium.
- Praeneste, is, n.* Praeneste, a town in Latium, (182).
- Prae-pôno, Ære, posui, positum.* To place over, intrust with.
- Praesens, entis.* Present; *praesentia, Ærum, n. pl.* present things, the present.
- Praesentia, ae, f.* (praesens). Presence.
- Praeses, idis, adj.* Presiding, ruling, chief; *subs.* head, chief, ruler, governor.
- Praesidium, ii, n.* Guard, garrison.
- Praestabilis, e.* Preëminent, distinguished, excellent.
- Praestans, antis,* (praesto). Excellent, eminent.
- Praestantia, ae, f.* Superiority, preëminence.
- Praesto, Ære, stiti, ïtum,* (prae, sto). To surpass, be superior to; furnish, do, pay, render (as service); evince, show, give.
- Prae-sum, esse, fui.* To preside over, command.
- Prae-tendo, Ære, tendi, tentum.* To pretend, allege.
- Praeter,* prep. with acc. Except, besides.
- Praeter-ea, adv.* Besides, moreover.
- Praeter-eo, Ære, ïvi or ii, ïtum.* To pass by, omit. 295.
- Praeteritûs, a, um,* (praetereo). Gone by, past; *praeterita, Ærum, n. pl.* the past.
- Praeter-vêhor, vêhi. vectus sum,* dep.

- To be borne over or by; to drive or sail by; to pass by.
- Praetorius, a, um, (praetor).* Praetorian, belonging to a praetor or general; *praetorius*, subs. one who has been praetor.
- Prae-vidēo, ēre, vidi, visum.* To foresee.
- Pratum, i, n.* Meadow, pasture.
- Pravus, a, um.* Depraved, bad.
- Preces, um, f. pl. dat. acc. and abl. sing.* also occur. Prayers, entreaties.
- Precor, ari, ātus sum.* To beseech, pray.
- Premo, ēre, pressi, pressum.* To press, urge.
- Pretium, ii, n.* Price, worth.
- Pridie, adv.* On the day before.
- Primo, primum, adv. (primus).* At first, first; *quam primum*, as soon as possible.
- Primus, a, um, superl. (prior).* First. 166.
- Princeps, ipis, m.* Prince, ruler; chief man.
- Principātus, us, m.* Sovereignty, imperial power.
- Principium, ii, n.* Beginning.
- Prior, us.* Former, previous. 166.
- Priscus, i, m.* Priscus, the surname of *Lucius Tarquinius*, the fifth king of Rome, (162).
- Pristinus, a, um.* Ancient, pristine.
- Prius, adv.* Before, first; *priusquam* or *priusquam*, before that, before.
- Privātus, a, um.* Private, personal, subs. a private citizen.
- Pro, prep. with abl.* Before, in front of; for, in behalf of, instead of, as; *pro hoste*, as an enemy.
- Probatio, ōnis, f.* Approbation, proof.
- Probatus, a, um, (probo).* Tried, tested, proved, approved.
- Probitas, ātis, f. (probus).* Honesty, probity, integrity.
- Probo, āre, āvi, ātum, (probus).* To prove, show; approve.
- Probus, a, um.* Upright, honest.
- Procas, ae, m.* Procas, a Roman name. *Silvius Procas*, a king of Alba, (151).
- Pro-cēdo, ēre, cēssi, cēssum.* To step forth, to advance, proceed, come on, succeed.
- Procillus, i, m.* Procillus, a young man sent by Caesar to Ariovistus, (52).
- Pro-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum.* To cry out, proclaim.
- Pro-consul, ūlis, m.* Proconsul, one with the authority of consul.
- Procul, adv.* At a distance, far off.
- Pro-cūro, āre, āvi, ātum.* To attend to, have the care of.
- Pro-curro, ēre, curri (cucurri), cursum.* To run forth, project.
- Proditio, ōnis, f. (prodo).* Treachery, treason.
- Proditor, ōris, m. (prodo).* Traitor.
- Pro-do, ēre, dēdi, dētum.* To disclose, betray.
- Pro-dūco, ēre, duxi, ductum.* To lead forth, produce.
- Proelium, ii, n.* Battle, conflict.
- Profecto, adv.* Indeed, truly.
- Proficiscor, proficisci, profectus sum.* To depart, set out, go.
- Profigo, āre, āvi, ātum, (pro, fligo).* To overthrow, ruin.
- Pro-fundo, ēre, fūdī, fūsum.* To

- pour out, spend; throw away, lavish, dissipate.
- Progredior, gr̄di, gressus sum*, dep. (pro, gradior). To proceed, advance.
- Prohibeo, ĩre, ui, ĩtum*, (pro, habeo). To prohibit, prevent.
- Promissus, a, um*, (promitto). Growing long, long.
- Pro-mitto, ĩre, misi, missum*. To send forth, promise.
- Promontorium, ii*, n. Promontory.
- Promptus, a, um*. Prompt, ready.
- Pro-nuntio, ĩre, ũvi, ũtum*. To publish, proclaim, announce; recite, declaim; act, tell, narrate.
- Propago, ĩre, ũvi, ũtum*. To propagate; prolong.
- Prope*, adv., and prep. with acc. Near, nearly, near to, close by, near.
- Prop̄tero, ĩre, ũvi, ũtum*. To hasten.
- Propior, ĩus*. Nearer. See 166.
- Propius*, adv. Nearer.
- Pro-p̄ono, ĩre, posui, positum*. To set forth, state, propose.
- Proprius, a, um*. Peculiar, proper, one's own, characteristic of.
- Propter*, prep. with acc. For, on account of.
- Propter-ea*, adv. Therefore, on that account.
- Pro-pulso, ĩre, ũvi, ũtum*. To repel, ward off.
- Prora, ae, f*. Prow, forepart of a ship.
- Prorsus*, adv. Uninterruptedly, straight on, absolutely.
- Pro-rumpo, ĩre, r̄pi, ruptum*. To rush or break forth.
- Pro-scribo, ĩre, scripsi, scriptum*. To proscribe, outlaw.
- Prosilio, ĩre, ii or ui*, (pro, salio). To leap up, spring forth.
- Prosp̄ere, ĩus, r̄ime*, adv. (prosp̄erus). Happily, prosperously.
- Prosp̄erus, a, um*. Favorable, fortunate, prosperous.
- Prospicio, ĩre, spezi, spectum*, (pro, specio). To look forward, look, see; look out for, take care of, provide for; discern, descry.
- Prosterno, ĩre, atr̄vi, str̄atum*, (pro, sterno). To prostrate, overthrow.
- Pro-sum, prodesse, profui*. To profit, avail, be useful.
- Prostinus*, adv. Directly, immediately after.
- Pro-video, ĩre, vidi, visum*. To provide, be on one's guard.
- Providus, a, um*, (provideo). Foreseeing, prudent, cautious, provident.
- Provincia, ae, f*. Province.
- Provocatio, ōnis, f*. (provoco). Challenge, appeal.
- Provideo, ĩre, ũvi, ũtum*. To challenge, appeal.
- Proximus, a, um*. Nearest, next. 166.
- Prudens, entis*. Prudent, wise, learned, skilled.
- Prudentia, ae, f*. (prudens). Prudence.
- Ptolemaeus, i, m*. Ptolemy, the name of several kings of Egypt, (211).
- Publicola, ae, m*. Publicola, the surname of *Valerius*, one of the first consuls at Rome, (169).
- Publicus, a, um*. Public.
- Publius, ii, m*. Publius, a Roman name; as, *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, (139).

- Pudet, ire, puduit, puditum est*, impers. It shames; *pudet me*, it shames me, I am ashamed.
- Pudor, oris*, m. Regard, respect, modesty, awe, shame.
- Puella, ae, f.* Girl.
- Puer, eri*, m. Boy.
- Puerilis, e*, (puer). Boyish, youthful.
- Pueritia, ae, f.* (puer). Boyhood.
- Pugio, onis*, m. Dagger, poniard.
- Pugna, ae, f.* Battle.
- Pugno, are, avi, atum*. To fight.
- Pulcher, chra, chrum*. Beautiful.
- Pulvillus, i*, m. Pulvillus. *Horatius Pulvillus*, a Roman consul in the first year after the banishment of Tarquin, (170).
- Pumilio, onis*, m. and f. Dwarf, pigmy.
- Punicus, a, um*, (Poeni). Punic, Carthaginian, belonging to Carthage or the Carthaginians. (196).
- Punio, ire, ivi, itum*. To punish.
- Pupillus, i*, m. Pupil.
- Puppis, is* f. The stern, the hinder part of a ship.
- Pusillus, a, um*. Small, weak; little.
- Puto, are, avi, atum*. To think, imagine, esteem.
- Pydna, ae, f.* Pydna, a town of Macedonia, celebrated for the victory of Paulus over Perseus, (198).
- Pyrenaeus, i*, m. The Pyrenees, a range of mountains between France and Spain, (190).
- Pyrrhus, i*, m. Pyrrhus, a king of Epirus, (183).
- Pythagoras, ae, m.* Pythagoras, a celebrated philosopher of Samos, (94).
- Pythia, ae, f.* Pythia, the priestess of Apollo, at Delphi, (217).
- Q.
- Q.* or *Qu.* An abbreviation of *Quintus*.
- Quadragesimus, a, um*, (quadraginta). Fortieth.
- Quadragesima, indecl.* Forty.
- Quadriga, ae, f.* Chariot, four-horse chariot.
- Quadringentesimus, a, um*, (quadringenti). The four hundredth.
- Quadringenti, ae, a.* Four hundred.
- Quaero* or *quaeso, ere, quaesivi, quaesitum*. To seek, inquire, ask, implore. *Quaeritur*, impers. It is asked, the question is asked.
- Qualis, e*. What, what sort; *talis—qualis*, such—as.
- Quam*, adv. and conj. How; as, than, after: *quam multi*, how many; *with superl.* intensive, *quam maximus*, as great as possible.
- Quam-diu*, adv. How long, as long as.
- Quam-quam*, conj. Although, though.
- Quam-vis*. However, however much, though.
- Quantus, a, um*. How great, how much; *tantus—quantus*, so great as; *quanto*, by how much, as.
- Quare*. Wherefore, whereby.
- Quartus, a, um*. Fourth.
- Quasi*. As if.
- Quaterni, ae, a*, distributive. Four by four, four at a time, four each. 174, 2.

- Quatio, ěre, quassi, quassum.* To shake.
- Quatriduum, i, n.* (quattuor, dies). Space of four days, four days.
- Quattuor,* indecl. Four.
- Quattuordĕcim,* indecl. (quattuor, decem). Fourteen.
- Que,* appended to another word. And. 587, I. 3.
- Quem-ad-mōdum,* adv. In what manner, how, as.
- Querĕla, ae, f.* (queror). Complaint.
- Queror, queri, questus sum,* dep. To complain.
- Qui, quae, quod,* rel. and interrog. Who, which, what.
- Quia,* conj. Because.
- Quicumque* (or *cumque*) *quacumque, quodcumque.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quidam, quaedam, quoddam* or *quiddam.* A certain one, certain.
- Quidem.* Indeed.
- Quies, etis, f.* Rest, quiet.
- Quiesco, ěre, quiĕvi, quiĕtum,* (quies). To rest, repose, keep quiet.
- Quiĕtus, a, um,* (quiesco). Quiet, at rest.
- Qui-libet, quaelibet, quodlibet,* indef. pron. Any one, any.
- Quin.* That not, but that, that.
- Quinctius, ii, m.* Quinctius. *Titus Quinctius,* a Roman general at the time the city was threatened by the Gauls, 321 B. C. (177). *Titus Quinctius Flaminius* gained the victory at Cynoscephalae, (197).
- Quindĕcim,* indecl. Fifteen.
- Quingentesimus, a, um,* (quingenti). The five hundredth.
- Quingenti, ae, a.* Five hundred.
- Quinquagesĭmus, a, um,* (quinquaginta). Fiftieth.
- Quinquaginta,* indecl. Fifty.
- Quinque,* indecl. Five.
- Quinquennium, ii, n.* Five years, space of five years.
- Quintus, a, um.* Fifth.
- Quintus, i, m.* Quintus, a common Roman name; as, *Quintus Mucius Scaevola,* (172).
- Quippe,* conj. Indeed.
- Quis, quae, quid?* interrog. pron. Who, which, what?
- Quis, quae, quid,* indef. pron. Some one, any one. 190, 1.
- Quisnam* or *quinam, quanam, quodnam* or *quidnam.* Who, which, what.
- Quispiam, quaequam, quodpiam,* and subs. *quidpiam* or *quippiam,* indef. pron. Any one, any body, any; some one, some thing, some.
- Quisquam, quaequam, quidquam* or *quiequam.* Any, any one.
- Quis-que, quaeque, quodque* or *quid-que.* Every, every one, whoever, whatever; *with superl., intensive, primo quoque tempore,* on the very first opportunity.
- Quis-quis, quaequae, quidquid* or *quicquid.* Whoever, whatever.
- Quo.* Where, whither, that, in order that.
- Quo-ad.* Till, until, as long as, as far as.
- Quod,* conj. That, because.
- Quominus,* (quo, minus). That not, from.
- Quomodo,* adv. (quo, modo). How, by what means.
- Quondam,* adv. Formerly.

Quoque. Also, too.
Quot, adj. pl. indec. How many, as many, as; all.
Quot-annis. Every year, yearly.
Quotidie. Daily, every day.
Quotus, a, um. Of what number, how many; what, *often applied to the hour of the day.*
Quum or *cum.* When, since; though; *quum—tum,* not only—but also, both—and; *rarely* either—or.

R.

Rabies, ei, f. Madness, rage.
Radix, icis, f. Root, foot, base, *as of a mountain.*
Ramus, i, m. Branch.
Rapina, ae, f. Rapine, plunder.
Rapio, ere, rapui, raptum. To rob, carry off.
Raptor, oris, m. (rapio). Robber, plunderer.
Raro, adv. (rarus). Rarely, seldom.
Rarus, a, um. Rare, uncommon.
Ratio, onis, f. A calculating, thinking; reason, understanding; plan, method, kind.
Ratis, is, f. Raft.
Re-bello, are, avi, atum. To rebel.
Re-cedo, ere, cessi, cessum. To withdraw, recede, retire.
Recentis, entis. Recent, fresh, young, new.
Recipio, ere, cepi, ceptum, (re, capio). To receive, recover, resume; *se recipere,* to betake one's self, withdraw.
Recito, are, avi, atum, (re, cito). To repeat, recite.
Recognosco, ere, novi, nitum, (re, cognosco). To recognize.

Recordatio, onis, f. (recordor). Recollection, remembrance.
Recordor, ari, atus sum, dep. To recollect.
Recte, ius, issime, adv. (rectus). Rightly.
Rector, oris, m. (rego). Director, ruler.
Rectum, i, n. (rectus). Right.
Rectus, a, um, (rego). Straight, right, correct.
Recupero, are, avi, atum. To regain.
Red-do, ere, didi, ditum. To restore, return; make; render, repeat, recite, give up, resign; assign.
Red-eo, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To go back, return. 295.
Redigo, ere, egi, actum, (red, ago). To force, reduce, compel.
Redimo, ere, emi, emptum, (red, emo). To ransom.
Reditus, us, m. (redeo). Return, revenue.
Re-duco, ere, duxi, ductum. To lead back, reduce.
Red-undo, are, avi, atum. To overflow; to abound.
Re-fercio, ire, fersi, fertum, (re, farcio). To fill, stuff, cram.
Re-fero, ferre, tuli, latum, (refero). To bring back, requite, return, render, place among, refer; *refert,* imp. it concerns, matters.
Refertus, a, um, part. (refercio). Filled.
Reficio, ere, feci, factum, (re, facio). To repair, restore; recover.
Refluo, ere, fluxi, fluxum, (re, fluo). To flow back.

eordor). Re-
 nec.
 um, dep. To
 dv. (rectus).
). Director,
 Right.
). Straight,
 um. To re-
 m. To re-
 render, re-
 resign; as-
 um. To go
 (red, ago).
 el.
 otum, (red,
). Return,
 a. To lead
 . To over-
 n, (re, far-
 n.
 tum, (re-
 , requite,
 mong, re-
 concerns,
 (refereio).
 re, facio).
 ver.
 re, fluo).

Re-fugio, ěre, fugi, fugitum. To re-
 treat.
Regina, ae, f. Queen.
Regio, ōnis, f. Region, eountry.
Regius, a, um, (rex). Royal.
Regno, āre, āvi, ātum, (regnum).
 To reign, rule.
Regnum, i, n. (rex). Kingdom,
 sovereignty, government.
Rego, ěre, rexi, rectum. To direct,
 rule, manage.
Regredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep.
 (re, gradior). To return.
Regūla, ae, f. (rego). Rule, pattern,
 model.
Regūlus, i, m. Regulus. Marcus
Atilius Regūlus, a distinguished
 Roman consul taken prisoner by
 the Carthaginians in the first
 Punie war, (186).
Religio, ōnis, f. Religion, obligation.
Re-linguo, ěre, liqui, lietum. To
 leave, desert.
Reliquiae, ārum, f. pl. Remnant,
 those who eescaped.
Reliquus, a, um. The rest, remain-
 ing, the other. *Reliquum est,* it is
 left, it remains.
Re-maneo, ěre, mansi, mansum. To
 remain.
Remedium, ii, n. Remedy.
Reminiscor, ei, dep. To remem-
 ber.
Re-mitto, ěre, misi, missum. To
 send back.
Re-moveo, ěre, mōvi, mōtum. To
 take away, remove.
Remus, i, m. Oar.
Remus, i, m. Remus, the brother
 of Romulus, (152).
Renovo, are, ōvi, ātum, (re, novo).
 To renew.

Re-nuntio, are, āvi, ātum. To re-
 port, announce.
Repāro, āre, āvi, ātum, (re, paro),
 To renew, repair.
Re-pello, ěre, pūli, pulsum. To re-
 pel, drive baek.
Repen'ie, adv. Suddenly.
Repentinus, a, um. Unexpected,
 sudden.
*Reperio, ěre, pēri, pertum, (re, pa-
 rio).* To find.
Re-pleo, ěre, ōvi, ētum. To fill, fill
 again.
Re-pōno, ěre, posui, positum. To re-
 plae, restore, lay up.
Re-porto, āre, āvi, ātum. To gain,
 bear off.
*Reprehendo, ěre, prehendi, prehen-
 sum, (re, prehendō).* To blame,
 eensure.
Repudio, āre, āvi, ātum. To rejeet,
 divorce.
Re-pugno, are, āvi, ātum. To resist.
Re-quirō, ěre, quisivi or ii, quisitum
 (re, quaero). To seek, demand,
 require.
Res, rei, f. Thing; affair; state;
 deed, reality, battle; *res gestae,*
 exploits; *res publica,* republic.
Re-seribo, ěre, scripsi, scriptum. To
 write baek, reply in writing.
Resideo, ěre, sēdi, (re, sedeo). To
 sit, remain, sit down.
Resisto, ěre, stiti, stitum. To op-
 pose, resist.
Respectus, us, m. (respicio). Respect,
 regard.
*Respicio, ěre, spexi, spectum, (re, spe-
 cio).* To look baek; regard, re-
 spect.
Re-spondeo, ěre, spondi, sponsum.
 To reply.

- Responsum*, *i. n.* (respondeo). Answer, response.
- Res publica, rei publicae*, or *respublica, reipublicae*, *f.* Republic. 126.
- Re-spuo, ēre, spui*. To cast out, eject; reject, refuse, dislike.
- Restituo, ēre, stitui, stitutum*, (*re, statuo*). To restore.
- Re-tardo, are, avi, atum*. To detain, retard, check.
- Retineo, ēre, tinui, tentum*, (*re, tenco*). To retain.
- Reus, i, m.* Criminal, defendant.
- Reverentia, ae, f.* Reverence.
- Re-vertō, ēre, verti, versum; revertor*, *dep.* To come back, return.
- Re-vōco, are, avi, atum*. To recall.
- Rex, regis, m.* King.
- Rhea, ae, f.* Rhea. *Rhea Silvia*, the daughter of Numitor and the mother of Romulus and Remus, (152).
- Rhenus, i, m.* The river Rhine, (208).
- Rhodanus, i, m.* The river Rhone, in Gaul, (208).
- Rhodiūs, a, um*, (*Rhodos, the island of Rhodes*). Rhodian, of or belonging to Rhodes. *Rhodiūs, ii, m.* A Rhodian, (143).
- Rideo, ēre, si, sum*. To laugh, to laugh at.
- Ripa, ae, f.* Bank, *as of a river*.
- Rite*, *adv.* Rightly, in due form.
- Robur, ōris, n.* Strength.
- Robustus, a, um*, (*robur*). Robust, strong.
- Rogatio, ōnis, f.* (rogo). An asking, question; entreaty, request.
- Rogo, are, avi, atum*. To ask, question.
- Roma, ae, f.* Rome, (27).
- Romānus, a, um*, *adj.* (Roma). Roman; subs. *Romanus, i, m.* a Roman, (26).
- Romulus, i, m.* Romulus, the founder of Rome, (154).
- Roscius, ii, m.* Roscius, a Roman name. *Lucius Roscius*, a celebrated tribune of the people and friend of Cicero, (51).
- Rotundus, a, um*. Round, spherical.
- Rufus, i, m.* Rufus, a Roman surname; *as*, Publius Rutilius Rufus, (139).
- Ruina, ae, f.* Ruin, fall.
- Rullianus, i, m.* Rullianus, a Roman name. *Quintus Fabius Rullianus*, master of the cavalry (*magister equitum*) under the dictator *Papirius Cursor*, (178).
- Rumpo, ēre, rupi, ruptum*. To break.
- Ruo, ēre, rui, rutum or rutum*. To run, rush forth.
- Rupes, is, f.* Rock, cliff.
- Rursus* (or *um*), *adv.* Back, again.
- Rus, ruris, n.* Country, *as opposed to city*.
- Rusticus, i, m.* Countryman, farmer, peasant, husbandman.
- Rutilius, ii, m.* Rutilius, a Roman name. *Publius Rutilius Rufus*, a Roman consul, slain in the Social war, (139).
- S.
- S.* An abbreviation for *Sextus, Sp* for *Spurius*.
- Sabini, ōrum, m. pl.* The Sabines, a people of Italy, bordering upon Latium, (157).

- Sacer, sacra, sacrum.* Sacred.
Sacerdos, ōtis, m. and f. (sacer).
 Priest, priestess.
Sacrificium, ii, n. Sacrifice.
Sacro, āre, āvi, ātum, (sacer). To consecrate.
Sacrum, i, n. Sacred rite or institution; sacrifice.
Saepe, ius, issime, adv. Often.
Saevio, ire, ivi or ii, itum. To rage, be cruel.
Sagacitas, atis, f. Sagacity, acuteness, shrewdness.
Sagax, acis. Acute, sagacious.
Sagitta, ae, f. Arrow.
Saguntum, i, n. Saguntum, a town in Spain, on the Mediterranean, (189).
Saguntini, ōrum, m. pl. The Saguntines, citizens of Saguntum, (189).
Salamis, is or inis, f. (acc. Salamīna), or Salamina, ae, f. The island of Salamis, off the coast of Attica, (217).
Salūber, bris, bre, (salus). Healthful, salubrious.
Salus, atis, f. Safety; *Salus* personified, the Roman goddess, *Salus*, (20, 7).
Salutaris, e, (salus). Healthful, wholesome.
Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, (salus). To salute.
Salve, def. verb. Hail. See 297, III. 1.
Salvus, a, um. Safe, unhurt.
Samnites, ium, m. pl. The Samnites, the inhabitants of Samnium, in Italy, (178).
Samus or Samos, i, f. The island Samos, on the coast of Asia Minor.
Sancte, ius, issime, (sanctus, sacer, pure), adv. Chastely, purely, conscientiously.
Sanguis, inis, m. Blood.
Sannio, ōnis, m. Sannio, a proper name, (35).
Sapiens, entis. Wise; *subs.* a wise man.
Sapienter, ius, issime, adv. (sapiens). Wisely.
Sapientia, ae, f. (sapiens). Wisdom.
Sapio, ire, ivi or vi. To taste; to have sense, to know, understand, be wise.
Sardes, ium, f. Sardis, the ancient capital of Lydia.
Sardinia, ae, f. The island of Sardinia, west of Italy, (188).
Satelles, itis, m. and f. Lifeguard, attendant.
Satio, āre, āvi, ātum. To fill, satisfy, content.
Satis, adv., adj., subs. Enough, sufficient, sufficiently; *satis habere*, to have enough, be content.
Saturnia, ae, f. Saturnia, the town and citadel built by Saturn, (148).
Saturnus, i, m. Saturn, the most ancient king of Latium, (148).
Saucius, a, um. Wounded, injured, hurt, sick, intoxicated.
Saxum, i, n. Rock, stone.
Scaevola, ae, m. See *Mucius*, (172).
Scelstus, a, um, (seclus). Wicked, criminal, infamous.
Scelus, eris, n. Crime, wickedness.
Scena, ae, f. Scene, stage.
Schola, ae, f. Leisure devoted to learning; a place of learning, a school; a lecture, dissertation.
Scientia, ae, f. (scio). Knowledge, science, skill, expertness.

- Scio, scire, scivi, scitum.* To know, understand, have knowledge.
- Scipio, ōnis, m.* Scipio, the name of a distinguished Roman family. See *Africānus*, (190).
- Scriba, ae, m. (scribo).* Scribe, clerk.
- Scribo, ĩre, scripsi, scriptum.* To write, prepare.
- Scutum, i, n.* Shield.
- Seythia, ae, f.* Scythia, an extensive country in the north of Europe and Asia, (215).
- Seythae, arum, m. pl.* The Scythians, (215).
- Se-cēdo, ĩre, cessi, cessum.* To retire, withdraw.
- Secundum, adv., and prep. with acc.* After, behind, next to; according to, by the side of, along.
- Secundus, a, um.* Second, favorable, prosperous.
- Sēd, conj.* But.
- Sedecim, indec. (sex, decem).* Sixteen.
- Sedeo, ĩre, sedi, sessum.* To sit, stay.
- Sedes, is, f.* Seat, abode, residence.
- Seditio, ōnis, f.* Quarrel, sedition.
- Seditiōsus, a, um, (seditio).* Mutinous, seditious.
- Sedo, ĩre, avi, atum.* To allay, quiet.
- Segnis, e.* Slothful, inactive.
- Segniter, ius, ĩssime, adv. (segnis).* Slothfully.
- Seleucia, ae, f.* Seleucia, a city of Syria on the Orontes, (206).
- Semel, adv.* Once.
- Sementis, is, f.* Seed; sowing.
- Semianimis, e.* Half-alive, half-dead.
- Semper, adv.* Always, ever.
- Sempiternus, a, um, (semper).* Everlasting, imperishable.
- Sempronius, ii, m.* See *Gracchus*, (190).
- Senātor, ōris, m. (senex).* Senator.
- Senātus, us, m. (senex).* Senate.
- Senectus, ūtis, f. (senex).* Old age, age.
- Senesco, ĩre, senui.* To grow old, become aged; *senescens, entis*, becoming old, aged.
- Senex, senis.* Old, aged. 168, 3.
- Senex, senex, m. and f.* An old man, an aged person.
- Senōnes, um, m. pl.* The Senones, a powerful people in Gaul, (176).
- Sensim, adv. (sentio).* Sensibly; slowly, gradually, by degrees.
- Sensus, us, m.* Sensation, sense, perception.
- Sententia, ae, f.* Opinion, sentence, sentiment, maxim, axiom, purpose, decision.
- Sentio, ĩre, sensi, sensum.* To perceive, feel, experience; think, judge.
- Sepelio, ĩre, peltivi or ii, pultum.* To bury.
- Sepio, ĩre, sepsi, septum.* To guard, shelter.
- Septem, indecl.* Seven.
- Septimus, a, um, (septem).* Seventh.
- Septingentesimus, a, um, (septingenti).* The seven hundredth.
- Septingenti, ae, a.* Seven hundred.
- Septuagesimus, a, um, (septuaginta).* Seventieth.
- Septuaginta, indecl.* Seventy.
- Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio).* Grave, tomb, sepulchre.
- Sepultura, ae, f. (sepelio).* Burial.
- Sequāni, ōrum, m.* The Sequani, a Gallic people, dwelling on the river Sequana, (23, 15).

- Sequor, sequi, secutus sum*, dep. To follow, succeed.
- Sergius, ii*, m. See *Catilina*, (207).
- Sermo, ōnis*, m. Speech, discourse, conversation.
- Sero, ius, issime*, adv. (serus). Late, too late.
- Serpo, ĩre, serpsi, scriptum*. To spread, extend.
- Serus, a, um*. Late.
- Servilius, ii*, m. Servilius, a Roman name.
- Servio, ĩre, ĩvi or ii, ĩtum*. To be a slave, to serve, be subject to.
- Servitūs, ūtis*, f. (servio). Servitude, slavery.
- Servius, ii*, m. Servius, a Roman name. *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, (164).
- Servo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum*. To observe, keep; preserve.
- Servus, i*, m. Slave.
- Seu*. Whether; *seu—seu*, whether—or.
- Sex*, indecl. Six.
- Sexagesimus, a, um*, (sexaginta). Sixtieth.
- Sexaginta*, indecl. Sixty.
- Sexcentesimus, a, um*, (sexcenti). Six hundredth.
- Sexcenti, ae, a*. Six hundred.
- Sextus, a, um*, (sex). Sixth.
- Si*, conj. If.
- Sic*, adv. Thus, so.
- Siccus, a, um*. Dry.
- Sicilia, ae, f*. The island of Sicily, (185).
- Sidus, ĩris*, n. A group of stars, a constellation.
- Significo, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum*, (signum, facio). To show, indicate, mean, signify.
- Signum, i*, n. Mark, sign, indication, standard.
- Silentium, ii*, n. Silence, stillness, quiet, repose.
- Sileo, ĩre, ui*. To be silent, still, quiet; to pass over in silence, not to speak of.
- Silvia, ae, f*. See *Rhca*, (152).
- Silvius, ii*, m. Silvius, the name of several kings of Alba, the first of whom was the son of *Aeneas*, (150, 151).
- Similis, e*. Similar, like. 163, 2.
- Similiter, ius, lime*, adv. (similis). In like manner, similarly, in a similar way. 305, 2.
- Simonides, is*, m. Simonides, a celebrated lyric poet of Cea, (132).
- Simul*, adv. At the same time.
- Simulatio, ōnis*, f. An assumed appearance, pretence, simulation, deceit, hypocrisy.
- Sin*, conj. But if.
- Sine*, prep. with abl. Without.
- Singularis, e*. Single, singular, remarkable.
- Singulus, a, um*. Single, one by one.
- Sinister, tra, trum*. Left, on the left.
- Sino, ĩre, sivi, situm*. To permit; allow; *situs*, put, placed, situated.
- Sinx, us*, m. Bosom, bay.
- Si-quis or signi, signa, signid or si-quod*, indef. pron. If any, if any one.
- Sitis, is, f*. Thirst, desire.
- Sobrius, a, um*. Sober, temperate, moderate, reasonable.
- Socer, ĩri*, m. Father-in-law.
- Sociālis, e*, (socius). Social, friendly.
- Societas, atis, f*. (socius). League, alliance, partnership, society.

- Socius*, *ii*, m. Ally, confederate.
- Socrātes*, *is*, m. Socrates, a celebrated Grecian philosopher, (20, 8).
- Sol*, *solis*, m. Sun.
- Solemnis*, *e*. Stated, established; religious, solemn.
- Solemniter*, adv. (solemnis). Solemnly, in due form.
- Solco*, *ere*, *itus sum*. To be accustomed, be wont. 272, 3.
- Solidus*, *a*, *um*. Solid.
- Solitudo*, *inis*, f. (solus). Solitude.
- Solitus*, *a*, *um*, (soleo). Usual.
- Sollertia*, *ae*, f. Sagacity, shrewdness.
- Solon*, *onis*, m. Solon, a celebrated Athenian law-giver and one of the seven wise men of Greece, (128).
- Solum*, adv. (solus). Only, alone.
- Solus*, *a*, *um*. Alone. 149.
- Solutus*, *a*, *um*, (solvo). Unrestrained, dissolute.
- Solvo*, *ere*, *solvi*, *solutum*. To loose, unbind; to pay.
- Somnio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (somnia). To dream.
- Somnium*, *ii*, n. Dream.
- Somnus*, *i*, m. Sleep.
- Sonitus*, *us*, m. (sono). Sound, noise.
- Sono*, *are*, *ui*, *itum*. To sound, utter, speak, call, express, mean.
- Sonus*, *i*, m. (sono). Sound.
- Sophocles*, *is* and *i*, m. Sophocles, a celebrated Grecian tragic poet, (55).
- Sordidus*, *a*, *um*. Sordid, soiled, filthy, base, mean.
- Soror*, *oris*, f. Sister.
- Sors*, *sortis*, f. Lot.
- Sparta*, *ae*, f. Sparta, the capital of Laconia, in the Peloponncsus; also called Lacedaemon.
- Spartānus*, *a*, *um*, adj. (Sparta). Spartan; subs. *Spartānus*, *i*, m., a Spartan, (222).
- Spartācus*, *i*, m. Spartacus, a celebrated gladiator who waged war against the Romans, (204).
- Spātium*, *ii*, n. Space.
- Species*, *ei*, f. Appearance, guise.
- Spectaculum*, *i*, n. (specto). Spectacle, show.
- Specto*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To view, witness. *Spectatus*, *a*, *um*. Tried, proved, illustrious.
- Sperno*, *ere*, *sprēvi*, *spritum*. To despise, reject, contemn, scorn, spurn.
- Spero*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*. To expect, hope; flatter one's self.
- Spes*, *ei*, f. Hope.
- Spolio*, *are*, *avi*, *atum*, (spolium). To rob; spoil; despoil.
- Spolium*, *ii*, n. Plunder, spoil, booty.
- Spontis*, gen. *sponte*, abl. sing. Of or for himself, itself, of one's own accord, on one's own account, voluntarily, spontaneously.
- Spurius*, *ii*, m. See *Postumius* and *Luerctius*.
- Stabilitas*, *atis*, f. Immovability, steadfastness, stability.
- Stadium*, *ii*, n. A stade or stadium, a measure equal to 606 English feet; race-course, race-ground.
- Statim*, adv. (sto). At once, immediately.
- Statio*, *onis*, f. (sto). Station, post; residence.
- Statua*, *ae*, f. (statuo). Statue.
- Statuo*, *ere*, *ui*, *utum*, (status, from sto). To determine; appoint, place.

- Statūra, ae, f.* (status, from sto). Height, size of the body, stature.
- Status, us, m.* (sto). State, condition.
- Stella, ae, f.* Star.
- Sterno, ěre, stravi, stratum.* To prostrate.
- Sto, stare, steti, statum.* To stand.
- Strages, is, f.* Slaughter, defeat.
- Strangulo, are, avi, atum.* To strangle.
- Strenue, adv.* (strenuus). Vigorously, carefully.
- Strenuus, a, um.* Active, valiant.
- Studeo, ěre, ui.* To study, favor, be attached to; to devote one's self to; be zealous.
- Studiōse, ius, issime, adv.* (studiōsus). Diligently, earnestly.
- Studiōsus, a, um, (studium).* Eager, desirous, zealous; friendly, studious.
- Studium, ii, n.* Zeal, study, desire, pursuit.
- Stultitia, ae, f.* (stultus). Folly, foolishness, simplicity.
- Stultus, a, um.* Foolish, simple, silly.
- Suadeo, ěre, suasi, suasum.* To advise.
- Sub, prep.* with acc. or abl. Under, at the foot of.
- Sub-dūco, ěre, duxi, ductum.* To take away, withdraw.
- Subīgo, ěre, ēgi, actum, (sub, ago).* To subdue, conquer.
- Subīto, adv.* (subītus, from subeo). Suddenly, unexpectedly.
- Sublime, adv.* (sublimis). Aloft, loftily, on high.
- Sublimis, e.* High, on high.
- Sub-mergo, ěre, mersi, mersum.* To dip or plunge under; to sink, overwhelm, submerge. *Pass.* To be overwhelmed, to sink.
- Sub-rideo, ěre, risi, risum.* To smile, laugh.
- Subsidium, ii, n.* The reserve; aid, reinforcement.
- Sub-silio, ěre, silui and silii, (sub, salio).* To leap or jump up, leap, jump.
- Sub-sum, esse, fui.* To be at hand or near, be under.
- Subter, prep.* with acc. or abl. Below, beneath, under.
- Sub-trāho, ěre, traxi, tractum.* To take away, remove, subtract.
- Sub-venio, ěre, vēni, ventum.* To come to; to aid, relieve.
- Sub-vertō, ěre, verti, versum.* To overturn, overthrow, destroy, subvert.
- Succēdo, ěre, cessi, cessum, (sub, cedo).* To succeed, come after.
- Successio, ōris, f.* (succēdo). Succession.
- Successor, ōnis, m.* (succēdo). Successor.
- Successus, us, m.* (succēdo). Success.
- Suc-cumbo, ěre, cubui, cubitum.* To yield, submit to.
- Suffetius, ii, m.* Suffetius. *Metius Suffetius*, dictator of the Albans. Having been summoned to aid the Romans against the Veientes, he drew off his forces at the very moment of battle, and awaited the issue of the engagement. For this perfidy he was put to death by order of Tullius Hostilius (160).
- Sufficio, ěre, fēci, fectum, (sub, facio).* To substitute; be sufficient, suffice.

- Suffundo, ĩre, fūdi, fusum*, (sub, fundo). To spread over, pour through; suffuse.
- Sui, sibi*. Himself, herself, itself.
- Sulla, ac, m.* Sulla, a distinguished Roman dictator and general, (202).
- Sum, esse, fui*. To be.
- Summa, ac, f.* (summus). Supreme power.
- Summoveo, ĩre, mōvi, mōtum*, (sub, moveo). To remove, displace.
- Summus*. See *Supĕrus*.
- Sumo, ĩre, sumpsi, sumptum*. To take, inflict.
- Sumptus, us, m.* (sumo). Expense, cost.
- Super*, prep. with acc. or abl. Over, above, upon; of, concerning, at, at the time of.
- Superbia, ac, f.* (superbus). Pride, haughtiness.
- Superbus, a, um*. Proud.
- Superbus, i, m.* Superbus, the surname of Tarquin, the last king of Rome, (167).
- Supĕro, are, avi, atum*, (supĕrus). To surpass; conquer; pass by, cross.
- Superstitio, ōnis, f.* (supersto). Superstition.
- Super-sum, esse, fui*. To remain, be left, survive.
- Supĕrus, a, um*; comp. *superior*; superl. *suprĕmus* or *summus*. High, above; past, former. 163, 3.
- Super-venio, ĩre, veni, ventum*. To come to, surprise.
- Supplementum, i, n.* Supplies, reinforcement.
- Supplex, ĩeis*, (sub, plico). Humbly begging, submissive, beseeching, suppliant; *subs.* a suppliant.
- Supplicium, ii, n.* Punishment.
- Supra*, prep. with acc. Above, upon.
- Suprĕmus*. See *Supĕrus*.
- Surripio, ĩre, ripui, reptum*, (sub, rapio). To snatch away; to steal, pilfer, purloin.
- Suscipio, ĩre, cĕpi, ceptum*, (sub, capio). To bear, endure; receive; undertake, engage in.
- Suspendo, ĩre, pendi, pensum*, (sub, pendo). To suspend, hang up.
- Suspensus, a, um*, (suspendo). Uncertain, undecided; anxious.
- Suspicio, ōnis, f.* (suspeor). Suspicion.
- Suspicio, ĩre, spexi, spectum*, (sub, speo). To suspect.
- Suspĕor, ari, atus sum*, (suspicio), dep. To suspect.
- Sustento, are, avi, atum*, (sustinco). To hold up, support, sustain; endure, suffer; delay. 332, I. 2.
- Sustineo, ĩre, tĕnui, tentum*, (sub, teneo). To sustain, withstand; endure, endure the thought of.
- Suis, a, um*. His, her, its, their; *pl. often*, one's party, friends.
- Syracusac, arum, f. pl.* Syracuse, a city in Sicily, (185).
- Syracusani, orum, m. pl.* The Syracusans, the citizens of Syracuse, (223).

T.

T. An abbreviation of *Titus*.

Tabernaculum, i, n. Tent.

Tacco, ĩre, tacui, tacitum. To be silent, not to speak, to pass over in silence.

Tacētus, a, um. Silent, secret, tacit.

Tactus, us, m. Touch.

Taedet, ēre, taeduit or *tacsum est*, impers. It disgusts, wearies.

Talentum, i, n. Talent, sum of money, somewhat more than \$1,000.

Talis, e, such.

Tam. So; *tam—quam*, so—as.

Tamen, conj. Yet, nevertheless.

Tametsi, conj. (tamen, etsi). Notwithstanding that, although, though.

Tanaquil, ilis, f. Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus, (165).

Tandem, adv. At length.

Tanquam, adv. As, just as.

Tantum. Only.

Tantus, a, um. Such, so great, so much; *tanti esse*, to be worth the while.

Tarentum, i, n. Tarentum, a town of Lower Italy, (184).

Tarentini, ōrum, m. pl. The Tarentines, the inhabitants of Tarentum, (180).

Tarpeia, ac, f. Tarpeia, a Roman maid. She betrayed the citadel of Rome to the Sabines, (156).

Tarpeius, ii, m. Tarpeius, one of the seven hills of Rome, also called *Capitolinus*. The Capitol was erected upon it. Afterwards the term *Tarpeius* was applied to the southern summit of the hill, (157).

Tarquiniī, ōrum, m. pl. Tarquiniī, an ancient town of Etruria, (49, 10).

Tarquinius, ii, m. Tarquin, the name of the fifth king of Rome and of his descendants, as *Tar-*

quinius Superbus, the last king of Rome; and *Tarquinius Collatinus*, the colleague of Brutus in the consulship, (169).

Tectum, i, n. (tego). Covering, roof; house, edifice.

Tego, ēre, tēxi, tectum. To cover.

Telum, i, n. Weapon.

Temere, adv. Rashly.

Temeritas, atis, f. Rashness, indiscretion, temerity.

Tempestas, atis, f. (tempus). Time; tempest, storm.

Tempestive, adv. (tempestivus, *timely*). Seasonably, just at the time, opportunely.

Templum, i, n. Temple.

Tempus, ōris, n. Time. *Tempora*, times, seasons, events.

Temulentus, a, um. Drunk, intoxicated.

Teneco, ēre, ui, tentum. To hold, keep, occupy; obtain, retain, as in the memory.

Tento, are, avi, atum, (tendo). To try; attack. 332, I. 2.

Tenus, prep. with abl. Up to, as far as.

Terentius, ii, m. See *Varro*, (191).

Ter-gemīnus, a, um. Threefold; *tergemīni*, three brothers born at a birth.

Tergum, i, n. Back.

Termino, are, avi, atum, (terminus). To limit, bound.

Terminus, i, m. Limit, boundary; end.

Terra, ac, f. Earth, land, country.

Terreo, ēre, ui, itum. To terrify.

Terrester, tris, tre, (terra). Terrestrial, on land, land (*as adj.*).

Territorium, ii, n. Territory.

- Terror* *ōris*, m. (terreo). Terror, alarm; fear of.
- Tertius*, a, um. Third.
- Testamentum*, i, n. Testament, will.
- Testis*, is, m. and f. Witness.
- Testor*, ari, atus sum, (testis). To affirm; call to witness.
- Testudo*, ūnis, f. Tortoise.
- Thales*, is, m. Thales, a celebrated Grecian philosopher of Miletus, one of the seven wise men, (114).
- Theātrum*, i, n. Theatre.
- Thebæ*, arum, f. pl. Thebes, the capital of Bœotia in Greece, (230).
- Thebānus*, a, um, adj. (Thebæ). Theban, (229); subs. *Thebānus*, i, m., a Theban.
- Thelesīnus*, i, m. Sec *Pontius*, (28, 10).
- Themistōcles*, is, m. Themistocles, a celebrated Athenian commander, (132—134).
- Theocritus*, i, m. Theocritus, a celebrated Grecian poet, (130).
- Theophrastus*, i, m. Theophrastus, a Grecian philosopher, a disciple of Plato and Aristotle, (129).
- Thermopylæ*, arum, f. pl. Thermopylæ, the famous defile or pass between Locris and Thessaly, where Leonidas fell, (218).
- Thessaliā*, æ, f. The country of Thessaly, in Greece, south of Macedonia, (210).
- Thessālus*, a, um, adj. Thessalian; subs. *Thessālus*, i, m., a Thessalian, (243).
- Thessālus*, i, m. Thessalus, a native of Thesprotia, in Epirus, who is said to have formed a settlement in Thessaly, and to have given his name to the country.
- Thorax*, acis, m. Breastplate, coat of-mail, corsclet.
- Thracia*, æ, f. The country of Thrace, east of Macedonia, (231).
- Thrasylūlus*, i, m. Thrasylulus, an Athenian who liberated the city from the Thirty Tyrants, (136, 228).
- Thucydides*, is, m. Thucydides, a celebrated Greek historian, (77).
- Tibēris*, is, m. The river Tiber, in Italy, (153).
- Tiberius*, ii, m. Tiberius, the second Roman emperor, (145).
- Ticīnus*, i, m. Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, famous for the victory of Hannibal over the Romans, (190, 194).
- Tigrānes*, is, m. Tigranes, son-in-law of Mithridates and king of Armenia, (205).
- Timeo*, ēre, vi. To fear.
- Tīmīdus*, a, um, (timco). Cowardly, timid.
- Timoleon*, ontis, m. Timoleon, a Corinthian general, (51).
- Tīmotheus*, ei, m. Timotheus, an Athenian general, son of Conon, (49, 12).
- Tintinnabūlum*, i, n. Bell.
- Tiresias*, æ, m. Tiresias, a celebrated blind soothsayer of Thebes, (24, 11).
- Tissaphernes*, is, m. Tissaphernes, a distinguished Persian satrap of Lower Asia, under Darius; afterwards general in the service of Artaxerxes, (225).
- Titus*, i, m. Titus, a Roman emperor, (141). See also *Quinctius*, (177).
- Tollo*, ēre, sustūli, sublātum. To

- raise, take up, elate; take away; destroy; discard.
- Tondeo, ēre, totondi, tonsum.* To shear, clip, crop; graze, browse; pluck, gather.
- Torquātus, i, m.* Torquatus, surname of *Titus Manlius* and his descendants, (177).
- Torquis, is, m. and f.* Collar, chain for the neck.
- Tot, indecl.* So many.
- Totidem, indecl.* Just as many, the same number.
- Totus, a, um.* All, the whole, sometimes best rendered by *adv.* wholly, entirely. 149, 443.
- Tracto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To use, treat, manage.
- Trado, ēre, didi, ditum, (trans, do).* To deliver, give, consign to; also to relate, say; *traditur* (when *impers.*), it is said.
- Tradūco, ēre, duxi, ductum, (trans, duco).* To lead across, transport.
- Tragoedia, ae, f.* Tragedy.
- Tragoedus, i, m.* Tragedian.
- Traho, ēre, traxi, tractum.* To draw; protract; delay, detain, derive, influence.
- Trajiicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, (trans, jacio).* To throw over; to cross; conduct over, lead over.
- Trano, āre, āvi, ātum, (trans, no).* To swim over.
- Trans, prep. with acc.* Across, beyond.
- Trans-dūco* = *tradūco*.
- Trans-co, ēre, īvi or īi, itum.* To go over, to cross. 295, 3.
- Trans-fīro, ferre, tūli, lātum.* To transport, transfer, translate.
- Trans-figo, ēre, fixi, fixum.* To transfix, to thrust through, to pierce through.
- Transgredior, grēdi, gressus sum, dep. (trans, gradior).* To go or pass over.
- Transigo, ēre, īgi, actum, (trans, ago).* To accomplish, finish, pass, spend.
- Transiko, ēre, īvi, īi or vi, (trans, salio).* To leap or pass over.
- Transitus, us, m. (transco).* Passage.
- Trans-marinus, a, um.* Transmarine, over the sea.
- Trans-no* = *trano*.
- Trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum.* To carry or convey from one place to another, carry across, transport.
- Trasimēnus, i, m.* Lake Trasimene in Etruria, (190).
- Trebia, ae, f.* The river Trebia in Cisalpine Gaul, (190).
- Treccentesimus, a, um, (trecenti).* The three hundredth.
- Trecenti, ae, a.* Three hundred.
- Tredēcim, indecl.* Thirteen.
- Tremo, ēre, tremui.* To shake, quake, tremble, quiver.
- Trepidus, a, um.* Alarmed, in terror.
- Tres, tria.* Three.
- Tribūnus, i, m.* Tribune.
- Tribuo, ēre, ui, ūtum.* To bestow, impute, award.
- Tributarius, a, um.* Tributary.
- Tribūtum, i, n. (tribuo).* Tax, tribute.
- Tricesimus, a, um.* The thirtieth.
- Triennium, īi, n.* The space of three years, three years.
- Trigeminus* = *tergeminus*.
- Trigesimus* = *tricesimus*.
- Triginta, indecl.* Thirty.

- Triplex, tris*. Triple, threefold.
- Tripudio, are, avi*. To leap, dance.
- Tripus, ōdis*, m. Tripod.
- Trirēmis, is*, f. (tres, remus). Galley with three banks of oars.
- Trirēmis, e*, adj. Having three banks of oars.
- Tristis, e*. Sad.
- Triumpho, are, avi, atum*, (triumphus). To triumph, have a triumphal procession.
- Triumphus, i*, m. Triumph.
- Troezen, ēnis*, f. (acc. *Troezēna*). Troezen, an ancient city of Argolis, (217).
- Troja, ac, f*. The city of Troy, (33; 6).
- Trojāni, ōrum*, m. pl. (Troja). The Trojans, (149).
- Trojānus, a, um*, (Troja). Trojan, (236).
- Tropaeum, i*, n. Trophy, victory.
- Trucido, are, avi, atum*, (trux, caedo). To slay, massacre.
- Trux, truxis*. Fierce, stern.
- Tu, tui*. Thou, you.
- Tuba, ae, f*. Trumpet.
- Tubicen, ūnis*, m. Trumpeter.
- Tueor, eri, tuitus* or *tutus sum*, dep. To look upon; preserve, defend.
- Tullia, ae, f*. Tullia, the daughter of Servius Tullius, and wife of Tarquinius Superbus, (166).
- Tullius, ii*, m. See *Servius*, (164).
- Tullus, i*, m. See *Hostilius*, (160).
- Tum*. Then; *tum—tum*, not only—but also; both—and.
- Tumultuo, are, avi, atum*, (tumultus). To make a noise or tumult.
- Tumultus, us*, m. Tumult, sedition.
- Tumulus, i*, m. Tomb, grave.
- Tunc, adv*. Then; *tunc temporis*, then. 396, 2, 4.
- Tunica, ae, f*. Tunic, coat, a garment worn under the toga.
- Turba, ac, f*. Crowd, throng, multitude.
- Turbo, are, avi, atum*, (turba). To disturb, throw into confusion.
- Turgesco, ere, turgui*. To swell, to swell with passion.
- Turpiter, ius, issime*, adv. (turpis, base). Basely, disgracefully, in disgrace.
- Turris, is, f*. Tower.
- Tuscūlum, i, n*. Tusculum, an ancient town in Latium, (172).
- Tutor, ōris, m*. Tutor, guardian.
- Tutus, a, um*. Safe.
- Tuus, a, um*, adj. pron. (tu). Thy, thine, your, yours.
- Tyrannis, idis, f*. (tyrannus). Tyranny.
- Tyrannus, i, m*. Tyrant, monarch.

U

- Uber, eris, n*. Udder, dug.
- Ubertas, atis, f*. Richness, fertility.
- Ubi, adv*. Where, when, *sometimes* interrog.
- Ubi, ōrum, m. pl*. The Ubi, an ancient Germanic people dwelling on the Rhine, (94).
- Ubinam, adv*. Where, in what part of?
- Ubique*. Everywhere.
- Ullus, a, um*. Any, any one. 149.
- Ulterior, us*; superl. *ultimus*. Further, more remote; superl. last. 166.
- Ultio, ōnis, f*. Revenge.
- Ultra, adv.*, and prep. with acc. Beyond, more than.
- Ultro, adv*. Voluntarily, of one's own accord.

- Ulūlo, are, avi, atum.* To howl, to cry aloud, to shriek.
- Umbra, ae, f.* Shade, shadow.
- Unde, adv.* Whence, *also interrog.* whence?
- Undēcim, indecl.* Eleven.
- Undequinquaginta, indecl.* Forty-nine.
- Undevicesimū, a, um.* Nineteenth.
- Undique, adv.* From all quarters or sides.
- Unguentum, i, n.* Ointment, perfume.
- Unguis, is, m.* Nail, claw, talon.
- Ungūla, ae, f.* Claw, talon, hoof.
- Universus, a, um.* Whole, entire; all together.
- Unquam, adv.* At any time, ever.
- Unus, a, um.* One, alone. 176.
- Unusquisque, unaquaque, etc.* (*unus, quisque, both parts declined*). Each, each one.
- Urbs, urbis, f.* City.
- Urgeo, ēre, urxi.* To urge, drive; press upon.
- Usque, adv.* So far as; *usque ad*, even to; *usque eo*, to such an extent.
- Usurpo, are, avi, atum.* To usurp, assume.
- Usus, us, m.* Use, service; experience; need.
- Ut or uti, conj.* That, as; *after verbs of fearing*, that not.
- Utumque or uterque, adv.* However, somewhat.
- Uter, tra, trum, adj.* Which? which of the two? 149.
- Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, like uter.* Both, each. 149, 4.
- Utilis, e.* Useful.
- Utilitas, atis, f. (utilis).* Utility, service, advantage.
- Utor, uti, usus sum.* To use.
- Utrimque or utrinque, adv.* On both sides.
- Utrum, in double questions.* Whether.
- Uva, ae, f.* A bunch of grapes, a grape.
- Uxor, ōris, f.* Wife.

V

- Vaco, are, avi, atum.* To be empty, vacant, to have leisure for; be free from.
- Vacuus, a, um.* Vacant, empty, free from.
- Vadum, i, n.* Ford, shallow water.
- Vagitus, us, m.* Crying.
- Vagor, ari, atus sum.* To wander about.
- Vagus, a, um.* Wandering, doubtful, uncertain, vague.
- Valco, ēre, ui, itum.* To have strength, avail, be well.
- Valerius, ii, m.* Valerius, a Roman name. See *Publicola, Lævinus*, (169, 180).
- Valetudo, inis, f. (valco).* Habit, state of the body, health, state of health.
- Vanus, a, um.* Empty, vain, false.
- Varietas, atis, f. (varius).* Variety, change.
- Varius, a, um.* Various.
- Varro, ōnis, m.* Varro, a Roman name. *Caius Terentius Varro*, a Roman consul defeated at Cannae, (191).
- Vas, vasis, n.* Vessel, dish, vase.
- Vasto, are, avi, atum, (vastus).* To lay waste, devastate, pillage.

- Vastus, a, um.* Waste, desert, vast.
- Vates, is, m.* and *f.* Prophet, prophetess.
- Vectigal, alis, n.* Tax, income, revenue.
- Veho, ĩre, vaxi, vectum.* To carry, bear.
- Veientes, um, or Veientāni, ōrum, m.* pl. The Veintians, or Veintines, the inhabitants of Veii in Etruria, (175).
- Vel, conj.* Or, even; *vel—vel,* either—or.
- Velox, ōcis.* Swift, rapid, fleet.
- Vel-ut, or vel-utī, adv.* As, like as, as if.
- Vendālis, e.* To be sold, for sale, purchasable.
- Vendo, ĩre, didi, ditum.* To sell; *sub corōna vendere,* to sell as slaves.
- Venēnum, i, n.* Poison.
- Venio, ĩre, veni, ventum.* To come.
- Venor, āri, ātus sum, dep.* To hunt, chase, pursue.
- Venter, tris, m.* Belly, stomach.
- Ventus, i, m.* Wind.
- Venus, ĩris, f.* Venus, the goddess of love, (28).
- Verbum, i, n.* Word.
- Vereor, ĩri, veritus sum, dep.* To fear, to be afraid.
- Veritas, atis, f.* Truth.
- Vero, adv. and conj. (verus).* Truly, indeed; but.
- Verres, is, m.* Verres, a Roman name. *Caius Cornelius Verres* rendered himself notorious by his abuse of power in Sicily, (43).
- Verso, āre, āvi, ātum, or versor, dep. (verto).* To turn; busy one's self, be occupied with. 332, I. 2.
- Versus, us, m.* A verse.
- Vertex, ĩeis, m. (verto).* Summit, top.
- Verto, ĩre, verti, versum.* To turn.
- Verum, conj.* But.
- Verus, a, um.* True, real.
- Vescor, vesci.* To enjoy, feed upon, live upon, to eat.
- Vesper, ĩris or ĩri, m.* Evening.
- Vespĕra, ae, f.* Evening.
- Vesperasco, ĩre, vesperāvi, (vesper).* To become evening.
- Vesta, ae, f.* Vesta, the goddess of the hearth, to whom a perpetual fire was kept burning, (152).
- Vestālis, e, adj. (Vesta).* Vestal, relating to Vesta, (152).
- Vester, tra, trum.* Your.
- Vestibŭlum, i, n.* Vestibule, entrance.
- Vestio, ĩre, ĩvi, ĩtum, (vestis).* To clothe.
- Vestis, is, f.* Garment.
- Veterānus, a, um, (vctus).* Veteran.
- Veto, āre, ui, ĩtum.* To forbid.
- Veturia, ac, f.* Veturia, the mother of Coriolanus, (174).
- Veturius, ii, m.* Veturius, a Roman name. *Titus Veturius,* a Roman consul defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks, (179).
- Vetus, ĩris.* Old, of long standing, ancient.
- Vetustas, atis, f. (vctus).* Antiquity, age.
- Vetustus, a, um.* Old, ancient.
- Via, ac, f.* Way.
- Viātor, ōris, m.* Traveller.
- Vicesimŭs, a, um.* Twentieth.
- Vicinus, a, um.* Neighboring.
- Vicis, gen. f.* Change, reverse, al-

ternation, requital; fate, fortune;
in vicem or vicem, in turn, place.
 133, 1.
Vicissitudo, ñis, f. (vicis). Change,
 alternation, vicissitude, succe-
 sion.
Victor, òris, m. (vinco). Con-
 queror.
Victoria, ac, f. Victory.
Victus, a, um, part. (vinco). Con-
 quered, vanquished.
Vicus, i, m. Village.
Video, ère, di, sum. To see; *pass.*
videor, etc., to be seen; to seem.
Vigeo, ère, ui. To flourish, thrive,
 be in force.
Vigilantia, ac, f. Wakefulness, vi-
 gilance.
Viginti, indec. Twenty.
Vilis, e. Low, cheap, base, vile.
Vincio, ère, vinxi, vinctum. To
 bind.
Vinco, ère, vici, victum. To con-
 quer.
Vinculum or vinclum, i, n. Fetter,
 chain.
Vindex, ñcis, m. and f. Defender.
Vindico, àre, avi, atum. To claim;
 rescue, defend; punish, avenge.
Vinolentus, a, um, (vinum). Full of
 wine, intoxicated with wine.
Vinum, i, n. Wine.
Vido, àre, avi, atum. To violate, do
 violence to; profane, harm.
Vir, viri, m. Man, hero, husband.
Virga, ac, f. Rod, twig.
Virgo, ñis, f. Virgin, maiden.
Virgula, ac, f. Small rod, rod.
Virtus, ùtis, f. (vir). Manliness,
 bravery, virtue.
Vis, vis, f; pl. *vires*. Power, strength,
 force; forces; abundance.

Viscus, èris, n. Vitals, bowels.
Viso, ère, si, sum. To view, see,
 visit.
Vita, ac, f. Life.
Vitis, is, f. Vine.
Vitium, ii, n. Fault, vice, crime.
Vitupèro, àre, avi, atum. To cen-
 sure, blame, find fault with.
Vivo, ère, vixi, victum. To live.
Vivus, a, um. Living, alive.
Vocabulum, i, n. Designation, name,
 word.
Voco, àre, avi, atum, (vox). To
 call, name.
Volo, àre, avi, atum. To fly.
Volo, velle, volui, irreg. To will, be
 willing, wish, desire; *sibi velle*, to
 mean. 293; 389, 2.
Volsi, òrum, m. pl. The Volsei or
 Volscians, a people of Latium,
 (174).
Volucer, cris, ere, (volo). Flying,
 winged; swift, rapid; *subs.* a
 bird.
Volumnia, ac, f. Volumnia, the
 wife of Coriolanus, (174).
Voluntarius, a, um, (voluntas). Vo-
 luntary, willing, spontaneous.
Voluntas, ùtis, f. (volo). Wish, in-
 clination, good will.
Voluptas, ùtis, f. Pleasure.
Voveo, ère, vovi, votum. To vow,
 dedicate, consecrate.
Vox, vocis, f. Voice, word.
Vulgus, i, n. Populace, common
 people.
Vulnèro, àre, avi, atum, (vulnus).
 To wound.
Vulnus, èris, n. Wound.
Vulpes, is, f. Fox.
Vultus, us, m. Countenance.

X

Xanthippus, i, m. Xanthippus, a Spartan commander, who took Regulus prisoner in the first Punic war, (186).

Xerxes, is, m. Xerxes, a celebrated Persian king, (137, 217).

Xenophon, ontis, m. Xenophon, a

Greek historian, and the leader of the Greeks in the famous retreat of the ten thousand, (142).

Z

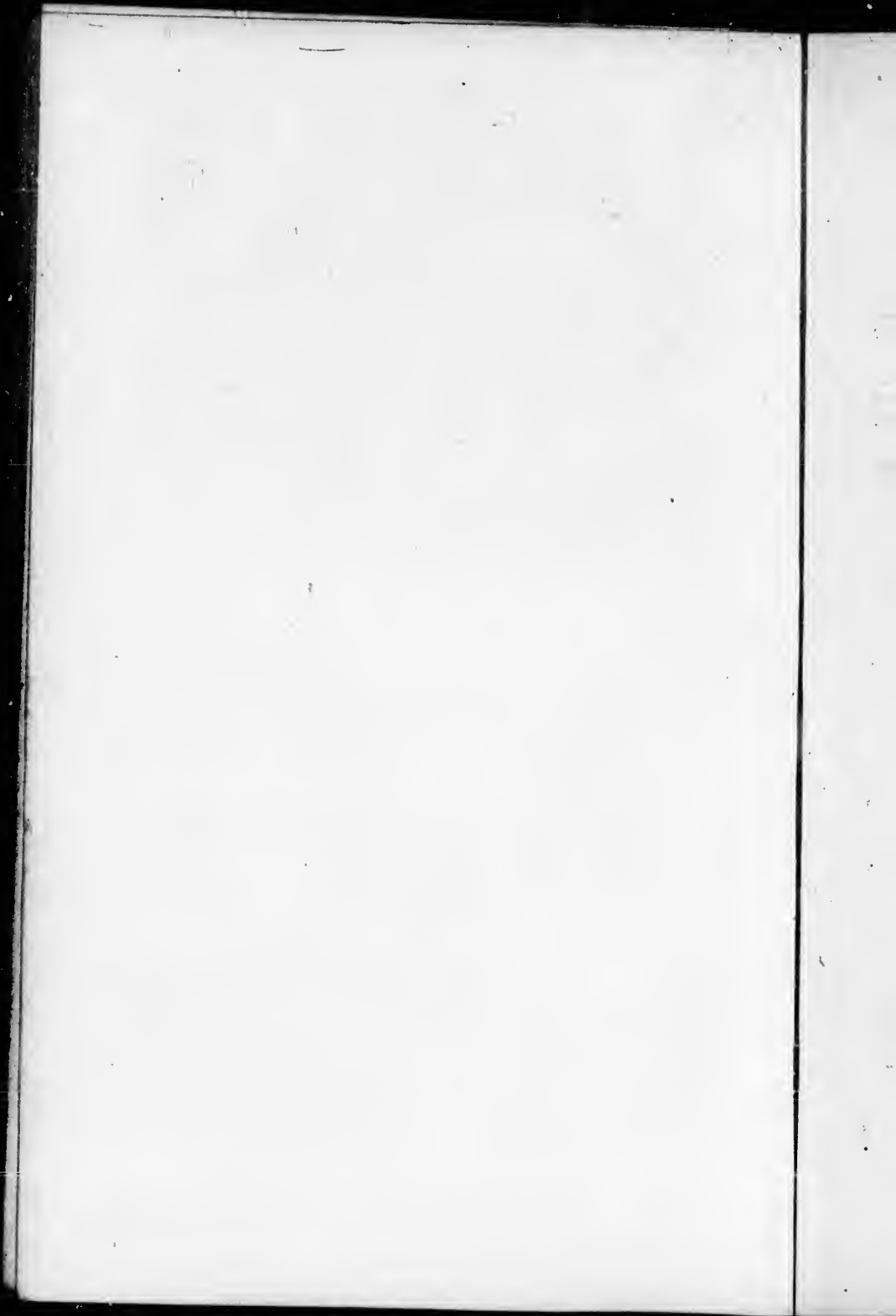
Zama, ae, f. Zama, a town of Numidia, in Africa, famous for the victory of Scipio over Hannibal, (196).

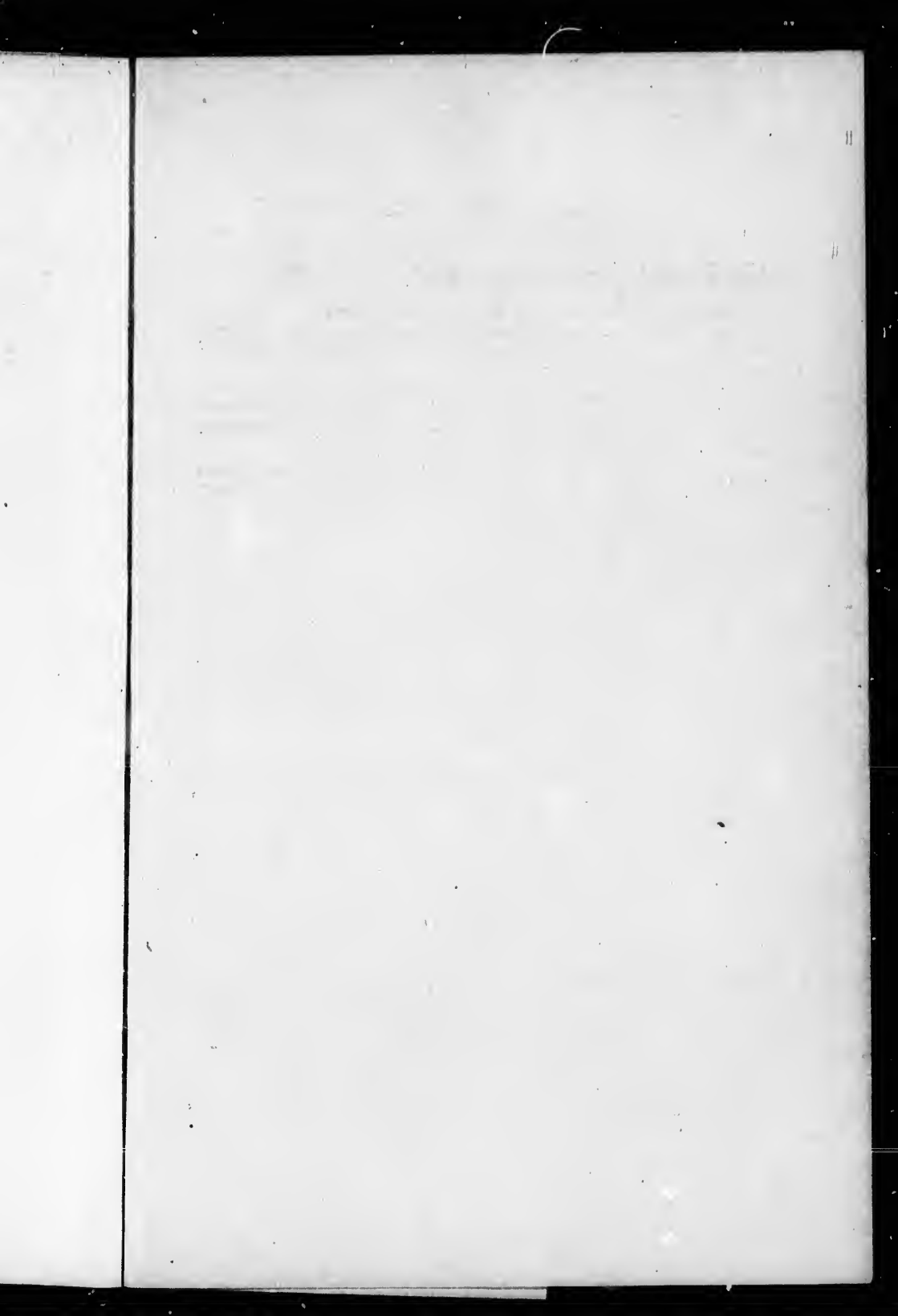
THE END.

[X

the leader of
mous retreat
(142).

town of Nu-
mous for the
er Hannibal,





Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a name-maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACEY, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGER, Princ. Elliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS.

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the Wesleyan University.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

From Mr. I. F. CADY, Principal High School, Warren, R. I.

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, Public High School, Providence.

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say, with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. C. B. GOFF, Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. M. BUCKHAM, University of Vermont.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. ORCUTT, Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, Principal of Franklin Academy.

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use in the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, Principal of Lowell High School.

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, High School, Dorchester, Mass.

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."

